



5.22.65.

From the Library of
Professor Samuel Miller
in Memory of
Judge Samuel Miller Breckinridge
Presented by
Samuel Miller Breckinridge Long
to the Library of
Princeton Theological Seminary

SCC

1348



Hodgkins
1791.

~~\$~~ 1 $\frac{25}{100}$ 1818. —————

2.00

THE *Saml. Miller*
HISTORY

OF THE
Apostles Creed :

With CRITICAL
OBSERVATIONS

On its several
ARTICLES.

Sir P. King

THE FOURTH EDITION.

L O N D O N :

Printed by *W. B.* for JOHN WYAT at
the *Rose*, and R. ROBINSON at
the *Golden Lion* in *St. Paul's Church-*
Yard. MDCCXIX.

1112

THE HISTORY

OF THE

REIGN OF

CHARLES THE FIRST

BY

JOHN BURNET

OF THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

IN TWO VOLUMES

LONDON

Printed by J. Streater, at the Sign of the Gun, in St. Dunstons Church-yard



THE
P R E F A C E
TO THE
READER.



T is well known, that
several Learned Com-
ments, and other Tracts,
have been already writ
on the Creed, commonly called
the Apostles: The Names of the
Great Men, who have exercised
their Wits and Pens on this Sub-
ject, are so obvious, that the men-

The PREFACE.

tioning of them will be needless; so that at first View, the following Essay will run the risk of being censured for superfluous and unnecessary: But whoever will consider what hath been written of this kind, will find, that most part of the Writers who have gone before, have only handled the Creed in a Theological manner, explaining and confirming its several Articles according to the various Senses and Interpretations deducible from Holy Writ; which is in no sort the Design of the Author in the ensuing Treatise. The Reader is not to expect here a perfect and complete Explication of the Creed, or of its several Articles in their Latitude and Extent, according as they may be inferred, or proved from the Holy Scriptures; this hath been already done with great Judgment and Copiousness by others, to whose Endeavours

The PREFACE.

deavours the Author doth not pretend to add any thing: But the Author's only intent in the following Treatise, is to make an Essay towards an Historical and Critical account of the Creed, to find out, if possible, the Authors and Framers of the Creed, the Time when the several Articles were introduced, the Occasion and Intent of their first introducing, and what the Sense, Meaning and Design of the first Introducers was; intermixing here and there some Critical Observations, which may be both useful and delightful to the Reader.

To this End, the Author hath not contented himself with reading of Modern Books or Collections made by later Writers, but hath himself had immediate recourse to the remaining Monuments of the Primitive Ages of

The PREFACE.

the Church, from whence only all Learning of this Kind can be fetched and derived.

Whether the Author hath succeeded in this Attempt, must be left to others to judge; he can only say in his own Excuse, that he hath done his best; and that it will be very acceptable to him to see it better done by others of more Leisure, and greater Abilities and Learning, especially if any thing hit upon by him, may be of use to advance and improve this Design.

If the Author hath not explained every thing alledged by him to that Degree of Clearness and Certainty, as may be expected by an inquisitive Reader, or hath in any Point been mistaken, it is excusable in him, not only on the account of the general

The PREFACE.

neral Uncertainty of ancient and distant Matters, but also on the account of the affected and studied Obscurity of the primitive Writers in relation to this Particular; so that it is not the Author's Fault, if at any time his Proofs are not so copious or direct as might be wished for and desired: If he had found any thing in the Primitive Writers to have made any such Point clearer and stronger, he would not have omitted it.

If the Explication given by the Author, of any Article or part of the Creed, should happen to be disliked or not approved by any one, the Reader must remember, that the Author only acts the part of an Historian; his Design being only to collect and discover the Sense and Meaning of the first Makers and Composers of the Creed, what it was that the In-

The PREFACE.

roducers of the several Articles
purposed and intended thereby;
and, if in any place he seems to
speak his own Sense, that is only
for the better carrying on the
Thread of his Discourse, and in
the Quality and Person of an Hi-
storian, as having collected the
Sense or Explication in such place
mentioned, to be the intended
meaning of the Framers of that
Part or Clause of the Creed; the
only intent of the Author being to
shew the Sense and intended Mean-
ing of the Composers of the Creed,
and not at all to enter into an Ex-
amination of the Justness or Truth
of such Sense and Meaning; the
Author leaving that to every
Man's private Judgment, to be
try'd and determined by the Ho-
ly Scriptures, the only perfect and
infallible Rule of Faith; by which
even this Creed its self, and eve-
ry Explication thereof, must be
try'd

The PREFACE.

try'd and judg'd, and is no farther - to be received or believed, than as it is consonant and agreeable thereunto; which is according to the *Sixth Article* of the *Church of England*, That *whatsoever is not read in the Holy Scripture, nor may be proved thereby, is not to be required of any Man, that it should be believed as an Article of the Faith, or be thought requisite or necessary to Salvation.*





A N
ACCOUNT
OF THE
EDITIONS
OF THE
WORKS
Of the ANCIENT

Christian Authors,

Cited and made use of in the following

TREATISE.

*S. Barnabæ Epist. Catholic. Græco-
Latin. Edit. Octav. Oxonii 1685.*

*S. Clementis Romani Epistolæ Græco-
Latin. Quarto. Oxonii 1633.*

S. Ignatii

S. Ignatii Epistolæ Græco-Latin. Quarto. Edit. Isaaci Vossii Amstelodam. 1646.

S. Justin Martyris Opera Græco-Latin. Folio. Colonia 1686.

Athenagoræ Opera Græco-Lat. Edit. ad calcem Justin. Martyr. Folio. Colonia 1686.

Theophili Antiocheni Opera Græco-Lat. Edit. ad calcem Justin. Martyr. Fol. Colonia 1686.

Irenæi Opera, Folio. Genevæ 1580.

Tertulliani Opera, Folio. Paris. 1580.

Clementis Alexandrini Opera, Græco-Lat. Folio. Lugduni Batav. 1616.

Minucii Felicis Opera, Octavo. Lugd. Batav. 1672.

Origenis Commentar. Græco-Lat. 2 Vol. Folio. Edit. Huetii Rothomag. 1668.

Origen contra Celsum Græco-Lat. Quarto. Cantabrig. 1677.

Origenis Dialogi contra Marcionitas, &c. Græco-Lat. Quarto. Basil. 1674.

Origen περί Ὑψῆς seu de Oratione, Græco-Lat. Octav. Oxon. 1685.

Cypriani Opera, Folio, Edit. Sim. Goullart. apud Johan. le Preux. 1593.

Novatiani Opera inter Opera Tertullian. Edit. Paris. Folio. 1580.

Archelai

Archelai Disputatio advers. Manichæum, Latin. Edit. ad Calcem Socratis & Sozomen. Histor. Ecclesiast. Edit. Fol. Mogunt. 1677.

Arnobii Opera, Quarto. Ludg. Bat. 1651.

Lactantii Opera, Octavo. Lugd. Batav. 1660.

Eusebii Pamphili Ecclesiastic. Historia Græco-Latin. Folio, Edit. Henric. Vales. Paris. 1659.

Athanasii Opera, Græco-Lat. 2 Vol. Fol. Coloniae 1686.

Julii Firmici Materni Opera, Edit. ad calcem Minucii Felicis, Octavo. Lugdun. Batav. 1672.

Hilarii Pictaviensis Opera, Folio. Basil. 1550.

Ambrosii Opera, 5 Tom. Folio. Basil. 1567.

Cyrilli Hierosolomytani Opera, Græco-Lat. Folio. Paris. 1631.

Epiphanii Opera Græcè, Folio. Basil. 1544.

Hieronymi Opera, 9 Tom. Fol. Antwerp. 1578.

Ruffini Expositio in Symbolum Apostolor. Edit. inter Opera Cypriani per Sim. Goulart. apud Johan. le Preux, Folio. 1593.

Augustini

- Augustini Opera*, 10 Tom. Octavo.
 Lugduni. 1563.
Augustini de Hæresibus, Edit. cum
 Notis Danæi, Octavo. Geneva,
 1595.
Isidori Peleusiote Opera, Græco Lat.
 Folio, Edit. à Conrad. Ritterbusio.
 1605.
Maximi Taurinensis Opera, Folio. Lug-
 dun. 1633.
Johannis Cassiani Opera, Edit. unâ
 cum Damascen. Folio. Basil. 1575.
Vincentii Lirinensis Commonitor. 12°.
 Cantabrig. 1687.
Theodoret. Dialog. & Hæres. Epitom.
 Græcè, Quarto. Romæ 1547.
Petri Chrysologi Opera, Folio. Lugd.
 1633.
Leonis Magni Opera, Folio. Lugdun.
 1633.
Fulgentii Opera, Folio. Lugd. 1633.
Salviani Opera, 12°. Oxon. 1629.
Gennadii Massiliensis Liber, Edit. in-
 ter Opera Augustini, Octavo. Lugd.
 1563.
Andreæ Cæsariensis Comment. in Apo-
cal. ad calcem Secundi Tomi Com.
Johan. Chrysostom. in Nov. Testam.
 Edit. à Frontone Duæo, Paris, Fo-
 lio. 1636.

Theodor.

*Theodor. Lector. Fragment. ad calcem
Evagrii Eccles. Histor. Græco-Lat.
Folio. Mogunt. 1679.
Damasceni Opera, Græco-Lat. Folio.
Basil. 1575.*



T H E



THE
HISTORY
OF THE
Apostles Creed :
WITH
CRITICAL OBSERVATIONS
On its several
ARTICLES.

CHAP. I.

The Introduction; containing several things relating to the Creed in general: The Encomiums given thereto by the Primitive Writers: The several Names by which it hath been called: Principally termed a Symbol: Two Reasons commonly alledged for that Appellation; the one taken from the manner of common Suppers amongst the Ancients, which is shewn

A CRITICAL HISTORY of

to be weak and uncertain; the other taken from Military Affairs, where it denotes the Watch-words and Signs by which Soldiers knew each other; which is affirmed not to be the full and proper signification of the Word, but that it is rather to be derived from the Marks and Tokens used by the Idolatrous Pagans in their sacred Rites, called by them Symbola, which were twofold, either Mute or Vocal: Instances of both: Proved to have been secret Marks or Words, revealed only to those who were initiated in their Mysteries, by means of which they were known to each other, and had free admission where-soever they came, to the Services of those Deities whose Symbols they had received; and that from the same reasons, and in allusion thereunto, the Creed was called a Symbol by the Primitive Authors. A Transition from the Titles, to the Authors of the Creed: Some ascribe it to the Apostles; which by several reasons is demonstrated to be impossible: That nevertheless it is Apostolical and Ancient: Exceeding difficult to find out the precise Framers of it: The Authors thereof were many, and the Composure it self a work of time:

One

One part of the Creed was used by the Apostles, and left by them to their Successors: The Creed was always demanded at Baptism both by the Apostles and by those who came after them: The other part of the Creed was afterwards added by the Rulers of the Church, in opposition to Heresies, as they appeared and sprang up: In what sense the Apostles are said to be the Authors of one part, and the succeeding Governours of the Church Authors of the other: The Meaning of the Creed to be fetched from the Writings of the Fathers: The Creed first constantly read in the Eastern Church about five hundred Years after Christ; and in the Western near six hundred: The Creed then read was the Nicene; into whose room afterwards came the Apostles; which is repeated.

THE great Respect and Veneration that hath in all Ages been paid to the Apostles Creed, as it is usually call'd, may in some measure apologize for the writing this Essay, or any other Discourse about it. It would be not only tedious, but also infinite, to transcribe the Encomiums that every where abound in

the ancient Writings of this short Synopsis and Compendium of the Christian

^a Doctrina Symboli est illuminatio animæ, plenitudo credentium—hoc nexus infidelitatis abolvitur, hoc vitæ janua panditur, hoc gloria confessionis ostenditur: Symbolum breve est verbis, sed magnum est Sacramentis—exiguum est ut memoriam non obruat, sed diffusum ut intelligentiam superfundeat.—Dignè ergo attentiores—ad audiendum Symbolum convenistis: Quicquid enim præfiguratum est in Patriarchis, quicquid nuntiatum est in Scripturis, quicquid prædictum est in Prophetis, vel de Deo ingenito, vel ex Deo Dei unigenito, vel de Spiritu Sancto,—vel de suscipiendi hominis Sacramento--totum hoc breviter--Symbolum in se continet confitendo. *Tom. 10. Sermon. de Temp. Sermon.* 131. p. 406.

Faith. Saint *Augustin* calls it, ^a *the Illumination of the Soul, the Perfection of Believers, by which the Bond of Infidelity is dissolved, the Gate of Life is opened, and the Glory of Faith is shewn; little indeed in Words, but great in Mysteries; short so as not to oppress the Memory, yet comprehensive so as to exceed the Understanding: Worthily therefore is this Creed to be atten-*

ded unto, since whatsoever is prefigured in the Patriarchs, declared in the Scriptures, or foretold in the Prophets, concerning the blessed Trinity, and the Mystery of our Saviour's Incarnation, Death and Crucifixion, is contained in it. Not

much unlike to which J. Cassian writes, ^b that the Creed comprehends in it self in few words the Faith of both Testaments, and the Sense

of the whole Scripture. And Petrus Chryso-

^b Quicquid per universorum divinorum voluminum corpus immensa funditur copia, totum in Symboli colligitur brevitate, &c. *De Incarn. Dom. lib. 5.* p. 1272.

Chrysologus, That ^a it is the Entrance into Life, the Gate of Salvation, a peculiar, innocent, and pure Confession, ^b the Covenant of Life, the Plea of Salvation, and the indissoluble Sacrament of Faith between God and us. ^c This, saith Maximus Taurinensis, is the Symbol, by the Sign of which the Faithful are separated from the Unbelieving, whose Truth makes every Believer of it a Christian, sanctifies the Living, and reduceth the Dead to Life; and many other such like noble and majestick Expressions, were made use of by the Primitive Writers and Panegyrist, to declare their Esteem of this Creed, which through the Divine Assistance I shall endeavour a little to explain.

Where, in the first place: Since the Nature of Things is frequently signified unto us by the Names thereof, it may not be altogether unnecessary to take notice of the several Titles and Appellations, which have been formerly given to this Creed; by *Ruffinus* it is

^a Ingressus vitæ, janua salutis, singularis, innocens, & pura Confessio. In *Symb. Apost. Sermon.* 56. p. 51.

^b Pactum vitæ, salutis placitum, & inter vos & Deum fidei insolubile Sacramentum. In *Symb. Apost. Sermon.* 58. p. 52.

^c Hoc est Symbolum cujus signaculo fideles ab infidelibus feceruntur—cujus veritas unumquemque credentem efficit Christianum—quod & viventes sanctificat, & mortuos reducit ad vitam. *Homil. in Symbol.* p. 240.

^a Normam prædicationis. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 2. p. 565.*

^b Munus Salutis. *De gubern. Dei, lib. 6. p. 199.*

^c Catholici Sacramenti fides. *De Incarn. Domin. lib. 6. p. 1276.*

^d Nostri Signaculum cordis—*Militiæ Sacramentum. Tom. 1. de Virgin. lib. 3. p. 86.*

^e Regulam Veritatis. *Lib. 1. cap. 19. p. 74.*

^f Regula fidei. *De Virginib. Veland. p. 385.*

^g *De Trinitat. p. 493.*

^h *Tom. 2. ad Marcell. Ep. 54. p. 193.*

called, ^a *The Rule of Preaching*; by *Salvian*, ^b *The Gift of Salvation*; by *Cassian*, ^c *The Faith of the Catholick Sacrament*; by *Ambrose*, ^d *The Seal of our Heart, and a Military Sacrament*; by ^e *Irenæus*, ^f *Tertullian*, ^g *Novatian* and ^h *Jerom*, *The Rule of Faith and Truth.*

But that Name which hath generally prevailed, and by which it is usually known, is *Symbolum*, or *Symbol*; for which Title there are two Reasons commonly given: The one is, that it is an Allusion to the Custom of several Persons meeting together to eat of one common Supper; whither every one brings something for his Share to make up that common Meal, which from hence was called *Symbolum*, from the Greek Verb Συμβάλλειν, which signifies, to throw, or cast together: Even so, say some, the Apostles met together, and each one put or threw in his Article to compose this Symbol; which explication of the Word is, I think, first mentioned by *Ruffinus*, who after he has related the manner of the framing
of

of the Creed by the Apostles, adds, That ^a *for many and just Causes they would have it to be called a Symbol; for a Symbol in Greek signifies a Collation, that is, that which many bring into one; for so the Apostles in this Creed did bring into one, or comprehend in one thing what every Person thought.* And after him, by ^b *Cassian,*

and *several Others,* who affirm the same thing, That the Creed was called a Symbol, because that whatsoever is in an immense

Copiousness contained in the Body of the Divine Volumes, is by the Apostles collated, or reduced into this brief Compendium. But what is in general spoken by *Ruffinus, Cassian,* and others, concerning the mutual framing of the Creed by the Apostles, is more particularly related by one who passes under the Name of *St. Austin,* and probably lived not long after him, who besides what was affirmed by the foregoing Authors, shews also the particular Articles, that were thrown or put into this

^a *Symbolum autem hoc multis & justissimis ex causis appellare voluerant. Symbolum enim Græcè — dici potest & collatio, hoc est, quod plures in unum conferunt, id enim fecerunt Apostoli in his Sermionibus in unum conferendo quod unusquisque sensit. Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 2. p. 565.*

^b *Symbolum ex collatione nomen accepit, — Collatio autem ideo, quia in unum ab Apostolis demini, — Quicquid per universorum, divinorum voluminum corpus immensa funditur Copia, totum in Symboli colligitur brevitate. De Incarn. Dom. lib. 5. p. 1272.*

common Confession by each individual Apostle, which I shall not here enumerate, since I shall have occasion to mention them elsewhere in this Chapter.

But now as to the truth of this sense of the *Word*; in my opinion it is very much to be questioned: to evidence the Weakness whereof, I shall not insist on that Criticism, that it is not *Symbolum*, but *Symbola*, which hath the forementioned Signification; but leaving that Nicety to the *Grammarians*, I shall only observe, that this Interpretation of the *Word* hath its entire Foundation on that Opinion, that the Apostles were the real Authors of the Creed, and that they assembled together by their mutual consent to compose and frame it: Now that the Apostles did not so, neither could the Creed in any manner or way be formed by them, I shall in the ensuing part of this Chapter demonstrate, craving the Reader's leave to take it for granted till I come thither, and his permission to dismiss this Exposition of the *Word* upon that account, as groundless and unsatisfactory.

The second Signification of this word *Symbolum*, is fetched from Military Affairs, where it is used to denote those Marks, Signs, Watch-words, and the like,

like, whereby the Soldiers of an Army distinguished and knew each other: In like manner, say some, by this Creed the true Soldiers of *Jesus Christ* were differenced from all others, and discerned from them, who were only false and hypocritical Pretenders; unto which Opinion *Maximus Taurinensis* seems to incline, who terms

^a *the Symbol, the Sign by which Believers are separated from Unbelievers: and Ruffinus* more largely writes, ^b *That the Greek word Σύμβολον may be rendred in Latin by Indicum; which Word signifies a Sign, or a mark of Distinction, and was applied to the Creed, because at that time, as it is related by St. Paul in the Acts of the Apostles, many of the circumcised Jews feigned themselves to be the Apostles of Christ, and*

^a Symbolum cujus Signaculo fideles ab infidelibus secernuntur. *Homil. in Symb. p. 240.*

^b Symbolum Græcè indicium dici potest, — indicium autem vel signum iccirco dicitur: quia illo tempore sicut & Paulus Apostolus dicit, & in Actis Apostolorum refertur, multi ex circumcisis Judæis simulabant se esse Apostolos Christi, & lucri alicujus vel ventris gratia ad prædicandum proficiscebantur, nominantes quidem Christum sed non integris traditionum lineis nuntiantes. Iccirco ergo istud indicium posuere, per quod agnosceretur is, qui Christum verè secundum Apostolicas Regulas prædicaret: denique & in bellis civilibus hoc observari ferunt, quoniam & armorum habitus par, & sonus vocis idem, & mos unus est, atque eadem instituta bellandi, ne qua doli subreptio fiat. Symbola discreta u-

nusquisque dux suis militaribus tradit, quæ Latinè vel indicia nominantur, ut si fortè occurrerit quis de quo dubitetur, interrogatus Symbolum, prodatur si sit hostis an socius. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 2. p. 565.*

for the sake of their Purse or Belly went forth to preach, naming indeed the Name of Christ, but not according to the perfect Lines of Tradition : to remedy which Mischief, the Apostles appointed this Sign or Token, by which he might be known, who should truly preach Christ according to the Apostolick Rules, as the custom is reported to be in civil Wars, where their Arms, Language, Methods, and manner of fighting being the same, to prevent any Deceit, every General gives the Word to his Soldiers, which is called Symbolum, that if one should meet another concerning whom he doubts, by declaring the Word, or the Symbol, he might shew whether he was a Friend or a Foe. So that the Creed in this respect was called Symbolum, in allusion to a Military Custom; that as Soldiers were known by Signs, Tokens, Words, and the like, so true and real Christians were evidenced and distinguished from all others by this Mark or Symbol of the Creed.

Now, though this may be in part the sense of the Word, yet I do not apprehend, that it comes up to the full intent thereof; neither do I think, that it is to be derived from a Military Custom, but rather from some thing,
which

which in its own Nature is more correspondent and agreeable to the Worship and Service of God, wherein the Creed is used: Wherefore, in my opinion, the signification of the Word is more naturally to be fetched from the *Sacra*, or religious Services of the Heathens, (if Idolatry, Impurity, and Inhumanity, may be permitted to pass under that Name) where those, who were initiated in their Mysteries, and admitted to the knowledge of their peculiar Services, which were hidden and concealed from the greatest part of the idolatrous Multitude, had certain Signs or Marks, called *Symbola*, delivered unto them, by which they mutually knew each other, and upon the declaring of them, were without scruple admitted in any Temple to the secret Worship and Rites of that God, whose Symbols they had received.

These Symbols were of two sorts; either Mute, or Vocal: Of the Mute there are the Names of several in *Clemens Alexandrinus*, as

an ^a *Origanum*, (a Musical Instrument so called) *a Candle, a Sword,*

and something else, not fit to be translated, *were the Symbols of Themis*; and the said Father mentions in the same

^a Τῆς Θέμιδος τὰ ἀπὸρρήτα Σύμβολα, δείσανον, λύχνον, ξίφος — μέγιστον γωαικῆον. *Protreptic. ad gentes*, p. 11.

^a Χόνδρι τε ἄλῶν — καὶ δρεκῶν,
 ὅστιον Διονύτου Βροτάρε· ἔχει δὲ φοιτᾶ
 — ἔκ κισσοί — καὶ μήκανες ταῦτ' ἔστιν
 αὐτῶν τὰ ἄγρια; *Ibid.* p. 11.

same place, ^a *an handful of Salt, Ivy, Poppy, &c.* to have been the Symbols of *Bac-*

chus, and of others of their brutish Deities.

These Symbols were carefully preserved, and kept from all publick View by the Receivers of them, who, upon the producing of them to the Priests of those Gods, whose Signs they were, had free admission to their most hidden and abominable Rites.

Apuleius, the famous *Platonick* Philosopher of *Madaura*, made use of these Mute Symbols, to defend himself from the Imputation of Ma-

^b Habuit Apuleius quæpiam linteolo involuta apud Lareis Pontiani: hæc quoniam ignoro, quæ fuerint, idcirco magica fuisse contendendo. *Apolog.* p. 295. *Edit. Amsterdam*, 1628.

gick; for being ^b *suspected of that infernal Practice, because he kept some unknown things wrapt up in a Napkin, or fine Linen Cloth*, he replies thereunto, ^c *That he had been initiated in most of the Grecian Mysteries, that he diligently preserved those Signs, and Monuments, which were*

^c Sacrorum pleraque initia in Græciâ participavi, eorum quædam Signa & Monumenta tradita mihi à Sacerdotibus sedulò conservo. Nihil insolitum, nihil incognitum dico, vel unius Liberi parris Symmistæ, qui adestis, scitis, quid domi conditum ceteris, & absque omnibus profanis tacitè veneremini. *Ibid.* p. 297.

delivered him by the Priests, that this was no unusual or unknown thing, that

that some who were present, and had been initiated with him in the Rites of Bacchus, did well know what they kept hidden at home, and did in secret, without the company of the Profane, particularly re-

vere: ^a That it could not seem strange to any, who had the least sense of Religion, that a Man who had been privy to so many My-

steries of the Gods, should keep some Tokens thereof at home, and wrap them up in Linen, which is the purest Covering for Divine

Things: ^b That yet, he did profess with a loud Voice, that if by chance any one was present, who had been partaker with him in the same

Solemnities; if he would give the Sign, he should hear what those things were, which he so carefully preserved, but that otherwise he would not be compelled by any Danger whatsoever, to divulge those things to the Profane, which he receiv'd to keep secret and conceal.

^a Etiamne cuiquam mirum videri potest, cui sit ulla memoria Religionis, hominem tot mysteriis deum conscium, quædam sacrorum crepundia domi adservare, atque ea lineo texto involvere, quod purissimum est rebus divinis velamentum. *Ibid.* p. 297.

^b Cæteris autem clarissimâ voce profiteor, si quis forte adest eorundem Solennium mihi particeps, signum dato, & audiat licet, quæ ego adservem. Nam equidem nullo unquam periculo compellar, quæ reticenda accepi, hæc ad profanos enuntiare. *Ibid.* p. 298.

But,

But, besides these Mute Symbols, there were others also which were Vocal, that is, a certain Form of obscure and mysterious Words, for the most part, if not always, agreeable to the Worship, Actions, or Nature of that God, whose Signs they were; delivered by the Priests to those who were initiated in their Mysteries, by which those who were thus consecrated, mutually knew each other, and were freely admitted to the most reserved and secret Parts of their sacred Rites and Ceremonies: Such a Vocal Symbol, *Apuleius* seems to hint at in the precedent Quotation, where he requires, *That if any were present, who had participated with him in the same Solemnities, they should give the Sign;* that is, they should pronounce and express those words, which were the Mark and Token of their Initiation and Consecration. But, there is no need to look any farther into the Writings of the Heathens for the proof of this Point, seeing there is a full and large Evidence thereof in *Arnobius*, *Clemens Alexandrinus*, and *Julius Firmicus Maternus*, who have recorded several of their filthy, senseless, and inhumane Symbols; as for example, *Arnobius* relates this to be the Symbol of *Ceres*,

^a and

^a and to have been repeated at the Initiation in her Rites, I have fasted, and I have drunk a Caudle, (as I chuse to translate the word *Cyceon*, which sig-

nifies a mixed and confused Potion of Liquors) I have taken out of the Chest, and put into the Basket, I have taken it out again, and put it into the little Chest; which is thus mentioned by *Clemens Alexandrinus*, with

some small variation, ^a I have fasted, I have drunk a Caudle; having done that, I put it into the Basket, and from the Basket into the Chest. To

explain which Symbol at large, would perhaps be too tedious; I am almost confident, that it would be too obscene and filthy, and that the cleanest words by which it can be expressed in our *English* Dialect, will sound too harsh in chaste and modest Ears: Wherefore I shall refer those who would exactly know the Mystery thereof, to the fifth Book of *Arnobius*, from Pag. 170 to Pag. 176, and to the tenth Page of *Clemens Alexandrinus's* *Protrepticon ad Gentes*. I shall only say this in ge-

^a Ipsa denique Symbola, quæ rogata sacrorum in acceptionibus respondetis. Jejunavi, atque ebi-bi Cyceonem, ex cistâ sumpsi, & in calathum misi: accepi rursus, in cistulam transfuli. *Lib. 5. p. 175.*

^b Τὸ ζῶθμα Ἑλδυσινίων μυση-
ρίων· ἐν ἡσδυσσά, ἐπίον τὸ κυκεῶνα,
ἔλαβον ἐν κίστης· ἐξασάμην αἰπεθέ-
μην εἰς κάλαθον, καὶ ἐν καλάθῳ εἰς
κίστην. *Protreptic. ad gentes, p. 10.*

neral, as being pertinent to my present Undertaking, That these Symbolical Words had a dark and enigmatical Reference to the secret and hidden Rites of *Ceres*, and did in obscure Expressions, shadow forth her impudent, bestial, and abominable Actions, which in those detestable Mysteries were solemnized and commemorated; and, that whosoever declared or pronounced these Words, had an immediate admission to those secret and reserved Villanies, as they justly deserve to be termed.

There are yet several other Symbols mentioned both by *Arnobius*, and *Clemens Alexandrinus*; which to prevent too great a length, I shall omit, and confine my self to some mentioned by *Julius Firmicus Maternus*, who, in his most excellent Discourse concerning the Error of prophane Religions, after he hath shewn the brutishness, stupidity, and folly of the Heathens, in worshipping such filthy, villanous, and barbarous Deities, and in rendring to them such cruel, unclean, and abominable Services, as they did, proceeds to speak particularly to the Symbols, or Marks used amongst the more devout and zealous Adorers of those black and murtherous Gods; the first whereof is

^a One used in a certain Temple, that when a dying Man was desirous to be admitted into the innermost Parts thereof, he was to repeat this obscure and dark Sentence, I have

eaten of a Taber, I have drunk of a Cymbal, I have learned the Secrets of Religion; which Symbol is also mentioned by Clemens Alexandrinus, and with a small Difference thus recorded by him, ^b I have eaten

of a Taber, I have drunk of a Cymbal, I have danced with a Cup in mine Hand, I have entred into the Marriage Bed.

Which said Father sufficiently intimates to us, that this Symbol was used in the famous Services of the Phrygians to Cybele the Mother of the Gods; the Words and Expressions whereof have a Relation to the Taber and Cymbal which she invented, to the mad and brutish way of her Worshippers adoring of her, and to those abominable and horrid Deeds, which in those diabolical Rites they celebrated and admired.

^a In quodam Templo, ut in interiores partes homo moriturus possit admitti, dicit, de Tympano manducavi, de Cymbalo bibi, & religionis secreta perdidici; quod Græco Sermone dicitur, ἐν τυμπάνῳ βέβρωκα, ἐν κυμβάλῳ πίπωκα, γέγονα μύστικον. De Error. Prof. Relig. p. 36.

^b Ἐκ τυμπάνῳ ἔφαγον, ἐν κυμβάλῳ ἔπιον, ἐκερνοφόρησα, ὑπὸ τῶν πάντων ὑπαιδύον. Protrept. ad gent. pag. 8.

^a Alterius profani Sacramenti
signum est. Θεὸς ἐκ πέτρης. *Jul.*
Firmic. Matern. de Error. Prof.
Relig. p. 40.

^a The Symbol used
by the more devout and
secret Votaries of *Mi-*
thras, the great and re-

nowned God of the *Persians*, was Θεὸς
ἐκ πέτρης, *God of a Rock*, which was
taken from the manner of the Genera-

tion, or Production of the said God;
which as ^b *Justin Mar-*
tyr, and ^c *Jerom* do
both assure us, the *Pa-*
gan Mythologists fan-
cied to have been *by*
the alone Heat of Lust
from a Stone or Rock.

^b Οἱ τὰ τῆς φύσεως ἀποστήσια ἀπο-
βιδόντες, λείψανον ἐκ πέτρης γεννητὰς
αὐτῶν. *D. al. cum Truph. p. 296.*

^c Narrant gentiliū fabulā Mi-
thram vel in lapide vel in terra de
solo æstu libidinis esse generatū.
Tom. 2. advers. Jovinian. lib. 1.
p. 142.

The Symbol employed in the *Orgia*,
^d *Julius Fir-* or Revels of *Bacchus*, was ^d ἐκλιμένους,
mic. Atern. διμορφεῖ, or rather, ἐκλιμένους, διμορφε,
de Error Prof. *having crooked Horns, double-faced;*
Relig. p. 43. because, under such Representations,
that drunken God was worshipped and
adored.

Lastly, That I may not mention a-
ny more, the said *Julius Firmicus Ma-*
ternus acquaints us with this follow-

^e Nocte quādam Simulacrum
in lectica supinum ponitur, & per
numeros digestis stertibus plangitur:
deinde cum se fieri tantum dolore
fatiaverint, lumen inferitur: tunc
à sacerdote omnium, qui stebant,
fauces unguntur, qui us perunctis
sacerdos hoc lento murmure lu-
surrat: Οὐρανὸν, &c. *ib. p. 45.*

ing Symbol of some *Ido-*
laters, ^e *That on a cer-*
tain Night they placed
an Image upright in a
Bed, and then wept
round about it; which
when they had suffici-
ently

ently done, a Light was brought in :
And then the Priest anointed the
Cheeks of all those who had lamented,
pronouncing with a soft Murmur these
words ;

Θαρήετε μύσαι τῷ Θεῷ σεσωσμένοις,

Ἐσαι γὰρ ἡμῖν ὡς πόνων σωτηρία.

*Be confident, ye initiated Ones of the
saved God, for there shall be Salvation
unto us from our Labours.*

I might yet produce several other
Examples of the same kind ; but those
already alledged, do sufficiently declare
the nature of the Pagan Symbols, that
they were secret Marks, Words, or To-
kens, communicated at the time of I-
nitiation, or a little before, unto those
who were consecrated, or entred in their
reserved or hidden Rites, and to none
else ; by the Declaration, Manifestation,
or Pronuntiation whereof, those more
devout Idolaters knew each other, and
were with all freedom and liberty of
Access, admitted to their nocturnal and
more intimate Mysteries and Villanies,
from whence all others as prophane
and unworthy, were kept out, and ex-
cluded ; which said Symbols, those who
had received them, were obliged care-
fully to conceal, and not on any ac-

count whatsoever to divulge or reveal.

Now, for all these Reasons, the Apostles Creed was by our Ancestors very fitly termed a *Symbol*, because it was studiously concealed from the *Pagan* World, and not revealed to the *Catechumens* themselves, till just before their Baptism, or Initiation in the Christian Mysteries, when it was delivered unto them, as that secret Note, Mark, or Token, by which the Faithful in all parts of the World should interchangeably know and be known.

That the Creed was carefully preserved from the Knowledge of the Prophane, is a thing abundantly asserted by the Primitive Writers; St. *Cyprian*

* Sacramentum fidei non esse profanandum, apud Salomonem in Paræmiis, in aures imprudentis noli quidquam dicere, ne quando audierit, irideat sensatos Sermones tuos. Item in Evangelio & Matthæum, ne dederitis sanctum canibus, neque miseritis margaritas vestras ante porcos, ne forte conculcent ea pedibus suis, & conversi elidant vos. *Testim. lib. 3. ad Quirin. Testim. 50. p. 429.*

assures us hereof, That ^a *the Sacrament of Faith*, that is, the Creed, *was not to be profaned*, or divulged: For which he cites two Texts of Scripture; the one, *Proverbs xxiii. 9. Speak not in the Ears of a Fool, for he will despise the Wisdom of thy*

Words; and the other, *Matthew vii. 6. Give not that which is holy unto the Dogs, neither cast ye your Pearls before*

fore Swine, lest they trample them under their Feet, and turn again, and rent you. St. Ambrose most pathetically exhorts to the utmost Vigilancy to conceal the Christian Mysteries, and in particular, to be very

^a careful not by incautelousness to reveal the Secrets of the Creed or the Lord's Prayer; and in several of the ^b Sermons of Petrus Chrysologus,

^a Cave ne incautè Symboli vel Dominicæ Orationis divulges mysteria. Tom. 4. de Cain & Abel, lib. 1. c. 9. p. 125.

^b Serm. 58. p. 52. Serm. 59. p. 54. Serm. 60. p. 55, &c.

there are frequent and earnest Exhortations to preserve and hide the Creed from publick Knowledge and Observation, that the unworthy and prophane might not have this Secret of God with them: nay, so exact and punctual were they in this regard, that the Creed was not declared to the Catechumens themselves, till they were advanced to the higher Form of that Order; and being ripe and fit for Baptism, were speedily by that Ordinance to commence perfect Members of the Visible Church: Of which Custom St.

Ambrose speaks, where he writes, That ^c on a Lord's Day, the Lessons and Sermons being ended, and the Catechumens of the lower

^c Erat autem dominica, post lectiones atque tractatum, dimissis Catechumenis, Symbolum aliquibus competentibus in Baptisteriis tradebam Basilicæ. Lib. 5. Epist. 35. p. 129.

Rank dismissed; that then in the Baptistery of the Church, he delivered the Symbol to some of the Competentes, who were the superior Rank of the Catechumens: Consonant unto which, it is related by Ferrandus Diaconus concerning a converted Negro, That^a *first of all, according to custom, he was a Catechumen; and then after some time, as the Feast of Easter drew nigh, (which was*

^a Ex more Catechumenus, post aliquantum temporis propinquante solennitate Paschali inter competentes offertur, scribitur, eruditur, —auditurus Symbolum profitetur. *Inter. oper. Fulgent. ep. ad Fulgent.* p. 204.

their solemn time of Baptism) he was advanced to the Rank of the Competentes; where, amongst the other Actions peculiar thereunto, this was one, That he heard, and assented to the Symbol; so that the Catechumens knew not the Creed till just before their Baptism, when it was delivered unto them as that private Mark or Sign by which the Christians mutually knew each other: Unto which, it is not improbable, Cæcilius the Heathen Disputant, in Minucius Felix, did blindly refer, when he

^a Occultis se notis & insignibus noscunt, & amant mutuò penè antequam noverint. *Octav. p. 81.*

saïd, That^b *the Christians knew each other by hidden Notes or Marks, and loved almost before they were acquainted with one another; seeing Maximus Taurinensis*

nenfis affirms, That the Apostles appointed the Mystery of the Creed, to be a Mark of Distinction between Believers and Unbelievers, to discover both the Strangers and Enemies to the Faith of the Church, who either knew it not, or had corrupted it. So that from the whole, it seems to me most evident, That the Title of Symbol attributed to the Creed, is to be derived from the Symbols used in the *Sacra*, or religious Rites of the Heathens; in allusion whereunto, the Creed is so termed, because it was delivered unto Persons at their initiation and admission by Baptism into the Visible Church, as that secret Mark and Sign, by which they should be known from all others, and mutually know each other.

Apostoli — mysterium Symboli tradiderunt, ut signaculum Symboli inter fideles perfidosque discerneret, & alienus a fide atque hostis appareret Ecclesiæ, qui aut tanquam baptizatus nescisset, aut tanquam hæreticus corrumperet.
H. mil. in Symb. p. 239.

But, from the Names of the Creed, let us pass unto the Creed it self; and, in the next place, enquire after the Authors and Composers thereof, who have for many Ages successively been esteemed to have been the Apostles themselves: from whence it is called the Apostles Creed. Now, that from the Days of the Apostles, there hath been used in the Church a certain Rule and

Form of Faith, not much unlike to our present Creed; I am so far from denying, that I shall endeavour to prove it in the ensuing Discourse, from *Tertulian* and others of the most Primitive Writers: But that the Apostles themselves should be the immediate Authors of the Creed in the present Form that now it is, and that from their Days it hath without any variation been inviolably transmitted down to us by Tradition; This is that which is justly questionable, and I doubt not but to evince the contrary.

The first, I think, who hath given us this smooth Account concerning the Composition of the Creed, is St.

^a Duodecim Apostoli velut periti artifices in unum convenientes, clavem suo consilio conclave-runt, clavem enim quandam ipsum Symbolum dixerim, per quod referantur diaboli tenebræ, ut lux Christi adveniat. *Tom. 3. Serm. 38. p. 265.*

Ambrose; who writes, That ^a the twelve Apostles, as skilful Artificers, assembled together, and made a Key by their common Advice, that is, the Creed;

by which the Darkeness of the Devil is disclosed, that the Light of Christ may appear: Or, if the Sermon, in which this Passage is, be not the genuine Offspring of so great a Man, it is not long after his time that *Ruffinus* gives the same Account of it, where he relates,

relates, That ^a they had received by Tradition from their Fathers, that after the Ascension of our Saviour, and the Effusion of the Holy Ghost, before the Apostles separated from each other to go into the several Parts of the habitable World, to preach the Gospel to them; they settled amongst themselves the

Rule of their future preaching, to prevent their teaching different Doctrines, during their Separation, unto those whom they should invite to the Christian Faith: wherefore they assembled all together, and being full of the Holy Ghost, they composed the Creed; each one inserting what he thought convenient; and ordained it to be a Test of their future Sermons, and a Rule to be given unto the Faithful. The like is

also asserted by ^b Leo Magnus, ^c Jerom, ^d John Cassian, and an innumerable number of o-

ther Authors; since from the Days of Ruffinus, it hath for several hundreds of Years been generally believed, that
the

^a Tradunt majores nostri, quod post ascensionem Domini — Apostolos — ad singulas quemque proficisci nationes. Discessuri itaque ab invicem normam prius futuræ prædicationis in commune constituunt, ne forte alii ab aliis abducti diversum aliquid his qui ad fidem Christi invitabantur, exponerent. Omnes ergo in uno positi & Spiritu Sancto repleti, breve istud futuræ sibi prædicationis indicium, conferendo in unum quod sentiebat unusquisque, componunt, atque hanc credentibus dandam esse regulam statuunt. *Exposit. in Symb. Apost. §. 2. p. 565.*

^b *Epist. 13. p. 109.*

^c *Tom. 2. advers. Error. Johan. Hierosol. Ep. 61. cap. 9. p. 219.*

^d *De Incarn. Dom. lib. 5. p. 1272.*

the twelve Apostles, before they went forth from *Jerusalem* to preach the Gospel, agreed on this formulary of Faith to be the Rule and Standard of all their Sermons, which without any Variation should be delivered to their Profelytes and Converts.

But besides this Opinion, that the Apostles were in general the Authors of the Creed; some have advanced one step farther, and affirmed, that every Apostle inserted his particular Article; by which, according to the number of the Apostles, they have divided the Creed into twelve Articles, allowing one Article for each Apostle: A full Account whereof is in a Sermon falsely attributed to St. *Austin*; where the Author thereof gives us this following relation, concerning each particular Article that was put in by each particular Apostle. ** Peter, faith he, said, I believe in God the Father Almighty; John, maker of Heaven*

** Petrus dixit, Credo in Deum patrem omnipotentem;*

Johannes dixit, Creatorem cœli & terræ; Jacobus dixit, credo & Jesum Christum, filium ejus unicum, Dominum nostrum; Andreas dixit, qui conceptus est de Spiritu Sancto, natus ex Mariâ Virgine; Philippus ait, passus sub Pontio Pilato, crucifixus, mortuus & sepultus; Thomas ait, descendit ad inferna, tertiâ die resurrexit à mortuis; Bartholomæus dixit, ascendit ad cœlos, sedet ad dexteram Dei Patris omnipotentis; Matthæus dixit, inde venturus judicare vivos & mortuos; Jacobus Alphæi, credo & in Spiritum Sanctum, Sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam; Simon Zelotes, Sanctorum communionem, remissionem peccatorum; Judas Jacobi, carnis resurrectionem; Matthias complevit, vitam æternam Amen. T. m. 10. Sermon. de Temp. 115. p. 359.

and

and Earth; James, and in Jesus Christ his only Son, our Lord; Andrew, who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; Philip, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried; Thomas, he descended into Hell, the third Day he rose again from the Dead; Bartholomew, he ascended into Heaven, sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty; Matthew, from thence shall he come to judge the Quick and the Dead; James the Son of Alpheus, I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Holy Catholick Church; Simon Zelotes, the Communion of Saints, the Forgiveness of Sins; Jude the Brother of James, the Resurrection of the Body; Matthias, Life everlasting. Amen.

Now as to the Truth of this Tradition, I think it is altogether to be denied, and that for several Reasons, as that it was nigh four hundred Years after Christ, before the framing of the Creed by the Apostles was ever heard of; and even *Ruffinus* himself, one of the first Reporters thereof, though in the beginning of his Commentary he doth roundly assert it, yet in the midst thereof he speaks of it doubtfully, as if its Authors were uncertain, and unknown.

* *Cautissime qui Symbolum tradiderunt, &c. Exposit. in Symb. §. 20. p. 570.*

Moreover,

Moreover, had the Apostles been the real formers of the Creed before their dispersion from *Jerusalem*, it cannot be imagined, that St. *Luke* in his History of their Acts, would have wholly omitted so considerable a Fact as this: Neither can it be conceived, but that the innumerable Councils and Synods amongst the Primitive Christians, or at least some of them, would in their Decisions and Determinations of Faith and Doctrine, have had some Reference or other to this Apostolical System, as their Standard and Basis, if any such there had been: whereas no such thing appears, but the contrary thereunto; for, as they never mentioned any such Creed, so as occasion offered, they composed new Creeds, and even performed one of the highest Parts of the Christian Religion, I mean Baptism, by them; at least, so they did by the *Nicene Creed*, as in the *Encyclical Epistle* of the Emperor *Basilicus*,

^a Τὸ Σύμβολον τῆς τῆς ἁγίων πατέρων, τὸ ἐν Νικαίᾳ, — εἰς ὃ ἡμεῖς τε καὶ πάντες οἱ πρὸς ἡμῶν πιστεύσαντες ἐβαπτίσθημεν. *Evagr. Eccles. Histor. lib. 3. c. 4. p. 335.*

the said Emperor declares, ^a *That He and all Believers before him, were baptized into the Creed of the three hun-*

dred and eighteen Fathers assembled at Nice; and the Emperor Zeno, in his Henoticon, or Edict of Union, which

he

he published after the Expulsion of Ba-

siliscus, strictly com-
manded, That ^a all
should be baptized by
the Nicene Creed alone,

^a Πάντες ὅ οἱ λαοὶ τῆς Καθηλιώδους
ἀξιοκέρμοι Φωτισμασίῳ, αὐτὸ ἐ μόνον
ᾧ ἔχουσιν ἀντιτάξαι βαπτίσαντες. Id. Ib.
C. 14. P. 345.

and that no Person or Church should
make use of any other Symbol, or De-
finition of Faith; assuring us withal,
that this same method was observed
by the third General Council held at
Ephesus, where Nestorius was condemned.

I might for the farther confirmation of
this Point, urge several Arguments more;
but it being so clear and evident, I shall
only farther add, that if the Apostles
had really framed, and delivered to their
Successors this Creed, every Church
would have agreed therein; and there
would not have been so many different
and diverse Creeds, as we find there
were; scarce two Churches, I think I
may safely venture to say, that not two,
had exactly the same Symbol without
any Variation or Difference: The *Descent*

into Hell, as *Ruffinus*
informs us, ^b *was nei-*
ther in the Roman, nor
Oriental Creeds: The
Communion of Saints

^b In Ecclesiæ Romanæ Symbolo
non habetur additum, descendit
ad Inferna, sed neque in Orientis
Ecclesiis habetur hic sermo. Ex-
pos. in Symb. §. 20. p. 570.

was not in any Creed till above four hun-
dred Years after Christ, and then not
immediately received in all: The Clause
of

of *Life Everlasting* was omitted in several, whilst in others it was inserted. But not to exemplify in any more Particulars, whosoever shall compare the *Grecian*, or as some may think it more fitly termed, the *French Creed*, recorded by *Irenæus*; those of *Carthage*, cited by *Tertullian*; that of *Aquileia*, commented on by *Ruffin*; that of *Hippo*, repeated by *St. Austin*; that of *Ravenna*, extant in *Petrus Chrysologus*; that of *Turin*, explained by *Maximus* Bishop of that Church; and several other Creeds here and there interspersed in the Primitive Writings: I say, whosoever shall compare these Creeds together, shall find them vastly different; and that there are very few Articles, in the Order and Expression whereof, they do all without Exception, agree: Which consideration, with those forementioned, sufficiently evidence, that the Apostles neither were, nor could be the Authors or Composers of our present Creed, that passes under their Name.

But though this Creed be not of the Apostles immediate framing, yet it may be truly styled *Apostolical*, not only because it contains the Sum of the Apostles Doctrine, but also, because the Age thereof is so great, that its Birth must be fetched from the very Apostolick

lick Times : It is true, the exact Form of the present Creed cannot pretend to be so ancient by four hundred Years; but a Form not much different from it, was used long before. *Irenæus*, the Scholar of *Polycarp*, the Disciple of *St. John*, where he repeats a Creed not much unlike to ours, he assures us, that *the Church dispersed throughout the whole World had received this Faith from the Apostles and their Disciples*; which is also affirmed by *Tertullian* of one of his Creeds, That *that Rule of Faith had been current in the Church from the beginning of the Gospel*: And which is very observable, although there was so great a diversity of Creeds, as that scarce two Churches did exactly agree therein, yet the Form and Substance of every Creed, was in a great measure the same; so that, except there had been from the very Plantation of Christianity, a Form of sound Words, or a System of Faith delivered by the first Planters thereof, it is not easy to conceive, how all Churches should harmonize, not only in the Articles themselves, into which they were baptized, but in a great measure also, in the Method and Order of them.

But

^a Ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἐκκλησία καίπερ κατ' ὅλης τῆς οἰκουμένης — διεσπασμένη ὡς ἡ ὁποσείων ἐκ τῶν ἀκρίτων μαθητῶν ὡς ἡ λαβὴν τῆς εἰς ἑνα θεὸν πίστεως.
Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 35,

^b Hanc regulam ab initio Evangelii decurrisse.
Advers. Praxean, p. 316.

But now the Creed, or at least a great part of it, being so very ancient, and the Records of those Times being withal so few, it will be a difficult Task to give an exact and punctual Account of its certain Authors, and of the precise intended meaning of every Article and Clause thereof; which Difficulty is yet farther increased by the extraordinary care and affected studiousness of the Primitive Fathers, to conceal the Creed; which was so great and unaccountable, as that they not only kept it from the knowledge of the *Heathens* and *Catechumens*, as hath been already demonstrated, but they even scrupled to commit it to Writing, and rather chose to transmit it down to their Posterity by Tradition; for which reason

• *Traditio fidei. Expos. in Symb.*
§. 37. P. 575.

• In Symbolo fidei & spei nostræ quod ab Apostolis traditum, non scribitur in chartâ & atramento, sed in tabulis cordis carnalibus. *Tom. 2. advers. Error. Johan. Hieros. Epist. 61. cap. 9.*
P. 219.

Ruffinus calls it ^a *the Tradition of Faith*; and *Jerom* informs us, That ^b *this Symbol of our Faith and Hope delivered by the Apostles, was not written in Paper and Ink, but in the fleshy Tables of the Heart*; in an agreeableness whereunto, *Petrus Chrysologus* frequently exhorts his Hearers,

^a to

to preserve this Gift in the most inward Re-cesses of their Hearts, not to permit vile Pa-per to depreciate this precious Gift, or black

^a Hoc vitæ Symbolum — mens teneat — ne divinitatis pretiosum munus depreciet charta vilis, ne mysterium lucis atrum tenebret atramentum. *In Symb. Apost. Serm.* 59. p. 54.

Ink to darken this Mystery of Light:

And many other such like Passages might be easily produced, to evidence their strange Fancy, to keep the Creed secret, concealed, and hidden; which together with the forementioned Considerations, do clearly shew, That it is no easy matter to give a satisfactory Account of the Authors and intended Sense of every Article thereof, and may justly excuse or lessen a Mistake or Defect herein.

Wherefore, having premised this Observation, I shall now endeavour to give the best account I can, of the Authors and Framers of the Creed, and of the designed Meaning of the several Articles thereof.

As for the Authors thereof, it cannot be denied, but that they were several and many; the Creed was neither the work of one Man, nor of one Day, but, during a long Tract of Time, passed successively through several Hands, e'er it arrived to its present Perfection; the Composure of it was gradual, and

D

not

not instantaneous; the Manner whereof, I apprehend to have been these two ways: *First*, Some of the Articles therein were derived from the very Days of the Apostles: *Secondly*, The others were afterwards added by the primitive Doctors and Bishops, in opposition to gross Heresies and Errors that sprung up in the Church.

As for the first of these, that some of the Articles were of the very inserting of the Apostles; this will appear, if we consider, that the Apostles and Evangelists, who were the first sent forth to preach the Gospel, and to convert the World both *Jewish* and *Pagan*; when they formally received any one a Member into the Christian Church by Baptism, they did then particularly demand his Assent to the Christian Faith, and a Declaration of his Belief thereof: An Example whereof we have in the eighth of the *Acts*; where, after the Conference between the *Eunuch* and *Philip* the Evangelist, when the *Eunuch* testified his Desire to be baptized, *Philip* told him, *That if he did believe with all his Heart, he might*; unto which, when the *Eunuch* replied, *That he did believe Jesus Christ to be the Son of God*, then *Philip* baptized him, but not before. From which single instance

stance it is manifest, that the Apostles and first Preachers of the Gospel required the Assent of all Persons at Baptism to some of the particular Articles of the Christian Faith, which were the Platform and Model of the Creed, since that time, always used at Baptism. Which of the particular Articles of our present Creed were inserted therein by them, I shall more largely shew in their particular Order, wherein they are disposed in the Rule of Faith; it is sufficient in this place to say, That they were the Articles of the Existence of God; the Trinity; that *Jesus* was Christ, or the Saviour of the World; the Remission of Sins; and the Resurrection.

Now as for these Apostolick Demands, they might not always be exactly the same, nor still confined to the forementioned Particulars, in every Church, and at every Season, they might not mention the very same Particulars without either Addition or Diminution, but allow themselves a liberty of Expression according as they saw occasion, and so in this respect they might sometimes vary and alter; although, as to the Fundamentals of Christianity, that *Jesus* of *Nazareth* was Christ the *Messias*, and the like, they never omitted

them: and the form of their Expression, and delivery of their Confession of Faith, was generally the same, near the Method and Order of our present Creed; for had it not been so, it is almost impossible to conceive, how all Churches should so harmoniously agree in the general Form and Order of their respective Creeds, when yet they all disagree in the Words and Expressions used therein.

This Apostolical System professed at Baptism, was not committed to Writing, but observed by, or left with the Governors of every Church to use it on the like Occasion, whose Duty it was to preserve it undefiled and incorrupt, and to make it the terms of Christianity and admission to their Communion; unto which, some think St. Paul might have an eye, when he exhorted *Timothy*

^a 1 Tim. 6. 20. *thy* ^a *to keep that which was committed*

^b 2 Tim. 1. 13. *to his Trust, and* ^b *to hold fast the form of sound Words:* But whether he

had or no, I shall not here enquire. This is certain, that not only *Timothy*, but the Apostolical Churches, and all others who received it from them, were solicitous and careful to preserve those Articles and that Form of Faith, which was delivered unto them by the Apostles; and as the Apostles, so they in
imi-

imitation of their Example, did always at Baptism require the Assent of the Person to be baptized, unto the Creed, or Articles of the Christian Faith; which is a thing so universally known, as that it may seem almost needless to produce any Quotations for the proof of it:

Thus *Ruffinus* relates,

that in his Days, ^a *the ancient Custom was retained at Rome, for Persons to be baptized, publickly to recite the*

Creed: And Salvian, That ^b *at Baptism the Christians profess their Faith in God the Fa-*

ther Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his Son; according unto which, Vigilius Tapsensis, or whosoever else was the Author of those Books concerning the Trinity to Theophilus, extant amongst the Works of Athana-

sus, writes, That ^c *those who came to the sacred Laver of Regeneration, confessed, saying, I believe in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his only*

Son, and in the Holy Ghost; and long before any of these Justin Martyr at-

^a Mos ibi servatur antiquus, eos qui gratiam baptismi susceperunt, publicè Symbolum reddere. *Expos. in Symb.* §. 3. p. 565.

^b Quæ est in Baptismo salutari Christianorum confessio? — Credo inquis in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum filium ejus. *De Gubern. Dei*, l. 6. p. 197.

^c Ad sacrum Lavacrum Regenerationis venientes, confessi sic, Credo in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum Filium ejus unigenitum, & Spiritum Sanctum. *Inter oper. Athanas.* Tom. 2. lib. II. ad Theophil., p. 591.

^a Ὅσοι ἂν πεποιῶσι; & πισύωσιν
ἀληθῇ ταῦτα τὰ ἐφ' ἡμῶν διδασκό-
μῃμα—ἀγοι) ἐφ' ἡμῶν ἐνθα ὑδως ἐστί.
Apol. 2. p. 93.

fures us, That ^a none
were baptized, unless
they did first declare
their Assent to the Do-

ctrine and Faith of the Gospel.

Not long after the Apostles Days, and even in the Apostolick Age it self, several Heresies sprung up in the Church, subversive of the Fundamentals of Christianity; to prevent the malignant Effects whereof, and to hinder such Hereticks from an undiscernible mixing themselves with the orthodox Christians, as also to establish and strengthen the true Believers in the necessary Truths of the Christian Religion, the Christian Verities opposite to those Heresies, were inserted in the Creed; and together with those other Articles, which had without any intermission been constantly used from the time of the Apostles, were proposed to the assent and belief of all Persons who came to be baptized: The Governours of the Church judging this a prudent and an effectual course, to preserve the Fundamentals of Religion from being undermined and overthrown by cunning and subtle Hereticks; which is the second way by which the Creed was composed, *viz.* The Doctors and Governors of the Church did add unto those of
the

the Apostles, other Articles, in opposition to gross and fundamental Heresies and Errors, as they appeared and grew up, as *Ruffinus* informs us; that whereas it was in the beginning of the *Roman Creed*, *I believe in God the Father*

Almighty, ^a there were some other Clauses added thereto in the Creeds of several Churches, occasioned by certain

Hereticks, to exclude the Sense of their new Doctrine; as particularly in the Aquileian Creed, ^b to

the word Almighty was subjoined invisible, impassible, in contradiction to the Heresy of the Sabellians, or Patripassians, that the Father was born of the Virgin, and so became both visible and passible.

But, there is no need of any farther Testimonies to prove this Point at present, seeing a great part of the ensuing Treatise will be an abundant confirmation thereof.

I would not be here mistaken, as if I did mean, that none of those Articles which were introduced into the Creed, and settled there in opposition to Heresies, were ever used before, or de-

^a In cæteris locis propter nonnullos Hæreticos addita quædam videntur, per quæ novellæ doctrinæ sensus crederetur excludi. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 3. p. 565.*

^b His additur invisibilem & impassibilem : sciendum, quod duo isti Sermones in Ecclesiæ Romanæ Symbolo non habentur, constat autem apud nos additos, Hæresios causa Sabellii,—quæ Patrem ipsum, vel ex Virgine natum dicit & visibilem factum, vel passum affirmat in carne. *Ibid. §. 7. p. 567.*

manded at Baptism by the Administrer thereof; but my meaning is, that every Church being at liberty to express the Fundamental Articles of the Christian Faith in that way and manner, which she saw fit *pro re nata*, or as occasion offered; it is not improbable, but that before damnable Heresies sprung up, they might not always to a tittle follow the same Form of Words, nor exactly ask the same Questions. As for Example, the Doctrines of the Trinity, of *Jesus* of *Nazareth's* being Christ, or the *Messias*, of Remission of Sins through his Name, and of the Resurrection, were at the first Preaching of the Gospel sufficient, without a particular Explication of the Actions of the Father, and the State of the Son; as *Philip* only required the *Eunuch* to believe, that *Jesus Christ was the Son of God*: And if at some Seasons they might mention the Humiliation and Exaltation of Christ, and the several Acts thereof, at other Seasons they might omit them, and not constantly express the Particulars in that order in which they are now found in the Creed, till the appearance of contrary Heresies gave them occasion so to do; so that when any Article was added to the Creed, it was not the introduction of a
new

new Point, but the vindicating and settling of an old one, and a constant perpetual Profession and Declaration of that Truth, which before was only arbitrarily and uncertainly expressed, seeing every one, before those contrary Errors arose, was supposed firmly to believe and own it. In which respect, I may say of the Creed as *Vincentius Lirinensis* doth of the Canons and Determinations of Councils, that the design of the Church thereby

is, *a That what was before more simply, should now more diligently be believed; that what was more seldom, should now more frequently be preached; and that what was more unconcernedly, should for the future be more carefully worshipped.*

^a Quid unquam aliud conciliorum decretis enisa est, nisi ut quod antea simpliciter credebatur, hoc idem postea diligentius crederetur; quod antea lentius prædicabatur, hoc idem postea instantius prædicaretur; quod antea securius colebatur, hoc idem postea sollicitius excoleretur? *Commonit. advers. Hæres.* cap. 32. p. 104.

By these two ways then, was the present Creed framed; part thereof was transmitted down from the Apostles, and the other part thereof was afterwards added by the Governours of the Church, to prevent Heresies from corrupting her Doctrine, and Hereticks from infecting her Members: By the which of these two Ways each particular Article was inserted in the Creed, I shall shew in

in the following part of this Treatise, and shall not here anticipate or forestall it.

This being then the Method whereby the Creed was framed; although nothing that is contained therein, must be believed any farther, than it agrees with the holy Scriptures; yet the intended sense of the greatest part thereof, is not to be fetched from thence, but from the Writings of the Fathers, and from those Heresies against whom it was designed; which Expression may at the first hearing be perhaps, esteemed by some too hasty and inconsiderate, but the nature of the thing well reflected on, makes it evident and beyond contradiction; and if the Authority of others before me, will be more valued and better received, it will be no difficult Task to produce several, who have affirmed the same thing; but at present, I shall content my self with the Testimony of Monsieur *Jurieu*, a *French* Divine now living, who writes in express terms, That

for his part ^a *he is persuaded, that we must not seek the sense of the Articles of the Apostles Creed in the Scriptures, but in the intention of those who composed it.*

^a Je suis persuadé qu'il faut chercher le sens des Articles du Symbole des Apôtres, non dans l'écriture, mais dans l'intention de ceux qui ont composé ce Symbole. *Prejug. Legit. contre le Papisme*, Part. 1. c. 1. p. 26.

This

This is that which I design to do, to search into the intended meaning of this *Compendium* of Faith, which hath been received in all Ages with the greatest Veneration and Esteem : The respect and reverence that the Ancients paid unto it, hath been in part already related; and in these latter times, throughout several Centuries of Years, so great a Deference hath been rendred thereunto, as that it hath not been only used at Baptism, but in every publick Assembly it hath been usually, if not always read, as the Standard and Basis of the Christian Faith, unto which the whole Congregation hath been wont to testify their unanimous Assent, by saying, *Amen*.

It is true, that the Primitive Christians affecting an unaccountable Secresy for this and their other Mysteries, as it hath been already shewn, did not in their Assemblies publickly recite the Creed, except at the times of Baptism, which besides Cases of Necessity, were only at *Easter* and *Whitsontide*; from whence it comes to pass, that the constant repeating of the Creed in the Church was not introduced till a long time after our Saviour's Incarnation.

The repetition of the Creed at every Assembly, was appointed in the *Eastern* Church

^a Τιμόθεος τὸ ἥ τετρακοσίων δέκα καὶ ἑκὼν παλίων τὴν πίστεως Σύμβολον καὶ ἐκάστῳ Σύναξιν ἀνάγναι παροτρύνειν. Theodor. Lector. Eccles. Hist. l. 2. p. 563.

Church by ^a Timothy, Archbishop of Constantinople, in the Reign of the Emperor Anastasius, who after having

governed the Empire twenty seven Years, died Anno 521. About which time,

Petrus Gnaphheus Bishop of Antioch,

^b Ἐν πάσῃ συνάξει τὸ Σύμβολον ἀνάγναι. Id. ib. p. 566.

prescribed also ^b the perpetual recital of the Creed, at the publick Administration of Divine Service; which before that time, as the Historian observes,

^c Ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμέρας λεγόμενον πρὸς τὴν ἐν τῇ ἀγίᾳ ᾠδᾷ σκώῃ τῇ θείᾳ πάθῃ, τῇ καὶ τῇ γυναικὶ ἡμετέρῃ ἐπισκόπου καὶ ἡμετέρας. Id. Ibid. p. 563.

^c was only repeated on the Day immediately preceding Good Friday, when the Catechisms were more solemnly per-

formed in order to the Celebration of Baptism, the Easter or the Easter-Eve ensuing: Which Repetition on that Day was first appointed by the Council of Laodicea; the 46th Canon whereof is

^d Baptizandos oportet fidei Symbolum discere, & quinta feria ultimæ Septimanæ vel Episcopo vel Presbytero reddere. Caranza Summ. Concil. p. 98. Edit. Geneva. 1600.

That ^d those who are to be baptized, must learn the Creed, and repeat it to the Bishop or a Presbyter the Thursday before Easter.

In the Western Churches, at a Synod of thirty five Bishops, held under Alaricus at Agatha or Agde, in the Lower Languedoc, the ninth Canon thereof or-

dains, That ^a on the Lord's Day before Easter, the Creed should be publickly preached in the Church to the Competentes, or to those

of the Catechumens, who being ripe for Baptism, were speedily to be admitted thereunto: But the general and constant reading thereof, seems not to have prevailed in the *West*, till almost five hundred and ninety Years after Christ; when, in imitation of the *Eastern* Churches, the third Council of *Toledo*,

by the ^b *Petition* of K. Recared, ordered, That throughout all the Churches both of Spain and Gallicia, the Creed should be repeated with a loud Voice every

Lord's Day, that so the true Faith might be manifested and assented to, and the Hearts of the People being purified by Faith, they might be prepared to partake of the Body and Blood of Christ.

It must indeed be owned, That the Creed appointed to be read in the Church, both by *Timothy* Archbishop of *Constantinople*, and the third Council of *Toledo*, was the *Nicene* or *Constantinopolitan*

^a Symbolum etiam placuit ab omnibus Ecclesiis unâ die, id est ante octo dies Dominicæ Resurrectionis, publicè in Ecclesiâ Competentibus prædicari. *Id. ibid.* p. 161.

^b *Petitione* Recaredi Regis, constituit Synodus ut per omnes Ecclesias Hispaniæ & Galliciæ, — Symbolum fidei recitetur, — quo fides vera manifesta sit, & testimonium habeat, & ad Christi Corpus, & sanguinem prælibandum pectora populorum fide purificata accedant. *Id. Ib. Can. 2. p. 254.*

stantinopolitan Creed ; which, for that time, through some Reasons peculiar to that Age, did in some measure eclipse the Apostles Creed, although this latter did in a little time recover its former Esteem and Value, and for several Ages hath, next to the holy Scriptures, been always reputed the most venerable and divine Piece extant ; and whilst all other Creeds, excepting the *Nicene*, and that commonly ascribed to *Athanasius*, have perished as to their use, with their very Birth and Framing, this hath outlived them all, and for several hundred Years hath been uninterruptedly used, and even before those two other Creeds, it hath been perpetually and constantly preferred.

Such a peculiar Honour hath Almighty God been pleased in his most wise Providence, to put upon this particular Creed: To the Explication of the several Articles whereof, I shall forthwith proceed ; first repeating the Creed it self, which is to be the subject of the ensuing Discourse, and is as follows.

I believe in God the Father Almighty,
maker of Heaven and Earth ; and in
Jesus Christ his only Son, our Lord,
who was conceived by the Holy Ghost,
born of the Virgin Mary, suffered un-
der

der Pontius Pilate, was Crucified, Dead, and Buried; he descended into Hell; the third Day he rose again from the Dead, he ascended into Heaven, and sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence he shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Holy Catholick Church, the Communion of Saints, the Forgiveness of Sins, the Resurrection of the Body, and the Life everlasting.

C H A P. II.

The Reason for which it is said in the Singular Number, I believe; the meaning of the word Believe: by believing in God, we assent to his Existence, and Unity; the Greek and ancient Latin Creeds read, I believe in ONE God, which was designed against some blasphemous Deniers of the Divine Unity, who negatively were not the Jews, since they owned it; nor the Heathens principally, seeing the greater, or at least the wiser part of them acknowledged it: But positively, they were certain ancient Hereticks; in opposition unto whom, this Clause of ONE God

A CRITICAL HISTORY of

is to be considered, either absolutely or relatively; absolutely it signifies, That there is but ONE God; the Valentinians, Cerdonians, Marcionites, and others, introduc'd several Gods; the reason for which they did it; the Authors of this Heresy lived in the Apostles time; against it the Creed declares, That we must believe in ONE God; which being understood relatively, or as it hath reference to what immediately follows in the Creed, signifies, that ONE and the same God is the Father Almighty, Maker of Heaven and Earth, in contradiction to several Hereticks, who maintained Opinions contrary thereunto; the Title FATHER, denotes God to be the Origine of all Beings, in contradiction to the Gnosticks, and others, who, being worse than the Heathens, disown'd him to be such, and refused to give him the Appellation of FATHER, which is here briefly explained, but attributed it to another Being, different from him: Or, it denotes the peculiar Relation of the Father unto the Son, in which sense it hath been also understood in the Creed, which is the primary sense thereof, wherein it hath been in the

Creed

Creed from the Foundation of Christianity. The proper Notion of the word ALMIGHTY; it hath a threefold signification in the Creed: First, It denotes God's infinite Power, which shews the Reason why it is placed before the making of Heaven and Earth; in this sense it was intended against the Valentinians, Simonians, Menandrians, &c. whose Heresies are explained: Secondly, It implies God's providential Government of the World, in opposition to the Denial thereof by the Gnosticks, and Marcionites; the former of whom at least, ascribed this word ALMIGHTY, thus understood, to another Being, diverse from the supreme and only God; the reason of their Blasphemies against the Divine Providence: Thirdly, It includes God's Immensity and Omnipresence, in contradiction to the Error of the Gnosticks, which confined God within a certain limited Space. What is to be understood by MAKER, and what by HEAVEN and EARTH; the blasphemous Tenets of several Hereticks about the Creation of the World; Simon Magus, and several others, attributed the making thereof to Angels; the

E portentous

portentous System of the Valentinians, concerning the Origine of Beings, and the Creation of the Universe; the Cerdonians and Marcionites maintained two eternal Principles, God and the Devil, the latter of whom they affirmed to have been the Former and Maker of the World: Against all these Hereticks it was inserted in the Creed, that the supreme God, the Father Almighty, is maker of of Heaven and Earth.

THE first words at the Head of the Creed, which must be supposed to be of like force with respect to every Article and Clause therein, are *I believe*; wherein are two things observable: The first whereof is, the Number, wherein the word *Believe* is expressed; which is not the Plural, *We believe*, but the Singular, *I believe*; which came from the manner of the *Catechumens* repeating the Creed, or at least yielding their assent unto it at Baptism, which they did severally and apart; or, if for convenience sake, many might recite or assent unto the Creed together, yet each one to declare his proper personal belief thereof, said *I believe*;

lieve ; so writes *Salvian*,^a *At Baptism thou didst not only renounce the Devil and all his Works, but thou saidst, I believe in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his Son*: And to the same purpose it is related by *Vigilius Tapsensis*, That^b *all those who came to the sacred Laver of Regeneration confessed thus, I believe in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his only Son, and in the Holy Ghost*; it being most fit and proper, that every Person at his admission into the Christian Church, should make a particular and personal Declaration of his Faith and Belief.

But there is farther observable in these two words, the Act mentioned or specified therein, *viz. Believing*; which, that I may avoid all needless and impertinent Criticisms, I do in brief apprehend to signify in this place no other, than the full and undoubted assent of our Mind and Understanding to the truth and verity of every particular Clause and Article contained in this Creed or Symbol.

^a Abrenuncio, inquis, Diabolo, &c. & quid postea? Credo, inquis, in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum filium ejus. *De Gubern. Dei, lib. 6.* p. 197, 198.

^b Ad sacrum Lavacrum Regenerationis venientes, confessi sic, Credo in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum Filium ejus unigenitum, & Spiritum Sanctum. *Inter Oper. Athanas. Tom. 2. lib. 11. ad Theoph.* p. 591.

The first whereof is, that we believe in God, which worthily deserves to be placed in the beginning of the Creed; since, according to the observation of

^a Ἐὰν γὰρ οἶμαι καὶ ἐδραίωμαι
εἶναι πατρὶν τὴν ἀρετῶν τὴν ἀρετῶν
Θεῶν δόξαν τε καὶ πίσιν. Dia-
log. I. p. I.

Origen, ^a *a fitting Apprehension and Faith of God is the Basis and Foundation of all Vir-*

tues: In which Expression there are contained these two things, the Existence of God, and the Unity of the Godhead. That the Existence and Being of God is here first of all professed, is no wonder, since on it our whole Religion depends; this is the Foundation of every thing that is sacred; without it Religion would be a mere fancy and conceit, the most foolish and unreasonable thing in the World: ^b He therefore, faith the Apostle, *that cometh unto God, must believe that he is*; that is, must be fully persuaded in his mind, that there is a God; and not only yield a naked Assent to the certainty of his Being and Entity, but apprehend him under due and congruous Notions to his Nature

^c Prima causa, fundamentum cunctorum quæcunque sunt, infinitus, ingenitus, immortalis, perpetuus, solus, quem nulla delineat forma corporalis, nulla determinat circumscriptio, qualitatis expers, quantitatis, sine situ, motu, & habitu. *Arnob. lib. I. p. 17.*

and Essence, ^c *as the first Cause and Foundation of all things, infinite, unbegotten, immortal, perpetual, only, whom no bodily Shape*

can

can describe, or Circumscription determine, without Quantity or Quality, Disposition, Motion or Habit; as *Ruffinus* writes in his Exposition of this Article, *When thou hearest, saith he, the Word GOD, understand a Substance without beginning, and without end; simple, without mixture, invi-*

^a Deum cum audis, substantiam intellige sine initio, sine fine, simplicem, sine ulla admixtione: invisibilem, incorpoream; in qua nihil adjunctum, nihil creatum sit, sine auctore, est enim ille qui Auctor est omnium. *Expos. in Symb.* §. 4. p. 566.

But, the Existence of God having been in all Ages universally acknowledged, without any considerable Opposition thereunto, the Unity of the Godhead hath been more generally inculcated as the chiefest and more principal sense of this Article; for the better understanding of which, it will be convenient to take notice of the observation of *Ruffinus*, That ^b in all the Eastern Creeds, it is, I believe in ONE God the Father; where, if by the Eastern he means the *Nicene*, or *Constantinopolitan*, it is certainly true; or, if he means the ancient Creeds used before either of those, it is true not only of the Eastern, but of the Western also;

^b Orientis Ecclesiæ omnes ita tradunt, Credo in unum Deum Patrem. *Expos. in Symb.* §. 4. p. 566.

for in all the most Primitive Creeds, whether *Latin* or *Greek*, this Article runs, *I believe in one God*, or, *in the only God*; as in the two Creeds of *Irenæus*, and three of *Origen's*, "Ενα Θεόν, *One God*; and in three of *Tertullian's*, *Unum*, or, *Unicum Deum*, *One*, or, *the only God*: And whosoever shall with any Observation consider the Writings of the most ancient Fathers, and especially of *Irenæus*, shall find, that there was a peculiar Force and Energy couched in this Expression of *One God*, in contradiction to the wretched Notions and Tenets of some Men, whereby they opposed and blasphemed this fundamental Point of the Christian Religion, the Unity of the Divine Essence.

As for the Persons who were condemned by this Clause, it will be readily granted, that they were not the *Jews*, seeing the Unity of the Godhead is every where inculcated in the Mosaical Law, and the Body of that People have been so unmovably fixed and confirmed in the Belief thereof, that now throughout their sixteen hundred Years Captivity and Dispersion, they have never quitted or deserted this Principle, that God is One, as is evident from their thirteen Articles of Faith,

composed

composed by *Maimonides*, ^a *the second* העיקר השני
whereof is the Unity of the blessed יחוד השם
God; which is there explained to be in יתברך:
such a peculiar and transcendent manner, Edit. Sebast.
as that nothing like it can be found: Munster.
And in their Liturgy, according to the Vuormac.
use of the *Sepharadim*, or the *Spaniards*, 1529.
which is read in these Parts of the
World in their Synagogues; in the very
first Hymn, according to the Edition of
David Di Krasto Tartas, printed at
Amsterdam, Anno 422, of their little
Computation, which falls in with *Anno*
Christi 1662; or, as it is in a larger E-
dition by *Emanuel Benvenisti* at *Am-*
sterdam, Anno *Christi* 1642, in the se-
cond Hymn, which is an admiring De-
claration of the Excellencies of the Di-
vine Nature; the repeated *Chorus* of that
Hymn is, ^b *All Crea-*
tures both above and כל ברואי מעלה ומטה יעידון
below, testify and wit- יגידון כלם כאחד יי אחר ושמי
ness all of them as one, אחר:
that the Lord is One,
and his Name One. In Seder Tephiloth. Edit. Amster-
dam 1662. p. 1.

And as this Assertion of the Divine
Unity was not intended against the
Jews, so neither is it probable that it
was principally designed against the *Pa-*
gans: I do not deny, but that the Apo-
stles and first Preachers of the Gospel
did carefully instruct and warn their

* Acts xiv. 15.

Heathen Converts against *Polytheism*, or a multiplicity of Gods, and directed them to the solitary Worship of the true and only God; as St. *Paul* and *Barnabas* preached unto the *Lycaonians*, to turn from the idolatrous Services of *Jupiter* and *Mercury* ^a unto the living God, who made Heaven and Earth, and the Sea, and all things that are therein; and the more firmly to establish them in the true and necessary Notion of the Unity of the divine Essence, it is very likely, that frequently they might mention this with the other Christian Verities, which they demanded at Baptism: But that which I say, is this, that the constant repetition of this Clause, in the order wherein it now stands in the Creed, was chiefly designed against some Persons different from the *Pagans*; for to do the *Heathens* justice, and not to make them worse than really they were, I do not think that it can be proved, that the generality, or at least the wisest and most thinking part of them, did ever own a Plurality of Gods; but on the contrary, a large Volume of Testimonies might be produced both from *Heathens* and *Christians*, to evidence, that they believed but only one eternal, supreme, unbegotten, and independent Being;

ing; from whom all their other inferior Divinities, vulgarly also called Gods, derived their Original and Essence.

As for the *Heathen* Writers, an infinity of Testimonies might be cited from *Plutarch*, *Seneca*, *Maximus of Tyre*, *Plato*, *Virgil*, *Hecataeus Abderita*, *Xenophanes Colophonensis*, *Orpheus*, *Cicero*, and a multitude of others, who have all asserted, that the *Pagans* received but one supreme, infinite, and self-existent God; unto whom the Title of *Optimus*, *Maximus*, *the Greatest*, and *the Best*, was alone ascribed; and that for those other innumerable Divinities, called also *Gods*, they were only so termed in an inferiour and secondary sense, as they had some Resemblance in their Natures and Virtues to the supreme God, from whom they were derived and generated, and whose Children and Offspring they were, and as they were Intercessors and Mediators between him and the Sons of Men.

Εἷς Θεὸς ἀ-
νώτατος.

But there will be no need to cite any particular Passages from the *Pagan* Authors to confirm this Point, seeing the *Christian* Writers, and even those who have professedly writ and disputed against the Idolatry and Superstition of the *Heathens*, have at the same time acknowledged, that they believed but one supreme

preme and eternal God. St. *Austin* informs us, that although the *Pagans* worshipped several Deities, yet their Doctors declared these to be but so many different Names of their great God *Jupiter*, who was called in the Air *Juno*, in the Sea *Neptune*, in the Earth *Pluto*, in Hell *Proserpina*, in War *Mars*, in Vineyards *Bacchus*, in the Woods *Diana*; yea, all those other inferiour Gods and Goddeses, as *Opis*, *Lucina*, *Cunina*, *Fortuna*, *Rumina*, and the rest of that numberless Company,

were *a* *all of them but one and the same Jupiter*, who, according to the diverse and various Benefits that he bestowed upon Mankind, was worshipped under diffe-

rent Names and Appellations suitable thereunto; *which being so*, as the said Father continues there to write, *what would they lose, if in a more prudent Compendium they did worship but one God? For, what part of him would be despised, when he himself is worshipped? Homer and Hesiod* were the first, as *Athenagoras* relates from *Herodotus*,

b *who invented the Names, Generations,*

οὗτοι δ' εἰσιν οἱ ποιή-
σαντες θεόλο-
γίαν Ἕλλησι,

ἃ τοῖσι θεοῖσι τὰς ἐπωνυμίας δόντες, καὶ τιμὰς τε καὶ τέχνας διελόντες, καὶ εἰδέναι αὐτῶν χρημάτων. *Legat. pro Christian. p. 16.*

Titles,

Titles, Honours, Arts, and Shapes of the Grecian Gods; and yet Justin Martyr affirms, that not only Pythagoras and Plato, with the rest of the wise Philosophers, but that even this blind, superstitious, and idolatrous^a Homer, in the Golden Chain of his Gods and Goddesses, doth at length place all the Power and Dominion in one supreme God, declaring the other Gods to be so far distant from the Deity, that they were to be reckoned amongst Men.

Lactantius in the First Book of his Institutions, both learnedly and largely proves from the Heathen Poets and Philosophers, that they believed but one supreme and self-existent God; the like he doth again, in his Book of the Anger of God, where he shews, that although Plato, Pythagoras, Hermes, Antisthenes, and several others,^b who were too many to be all mentioned, made use of several Names, yet they all agreed, that there was but one Power which governed the World.

^a Τῷ γὰρ ἐνὶ τῇ πρώτῃ θεῷ ἡ ἐξουσία ἐστὶν ἡ καὶ τὸ κράτος ἀπάντων ὁμολογῶν διὰ τῆς χεῖρας αὐτοῦ ἀναφαιρῶν τὰς καὶ λοιπὰς θεὰς τοσαύτον ἀπέχειν ἵσον τῇ αὐτοῦ δόξῃ ὥστε αὐτὰς καὶ μὴ ἀνθρώπων ὀνομάζειν ἀξιῶν. *Ad Græc. Paranes.* p. 22.

^b Longum est singulorum sententias exequi, qui licet diversis nominibus sint abusi, ad unam tamen potestatem, quæ mundum regeret, concurrunt. *De ira Dei, cap. 11. p. 796.*

There

There is a remarkable Passage in *Arnobius* to this purpose, wherein an *Heathen* is represented, complaining,

* Frustra nos falso & calumnioso incessitis & appetitis crimine, tanquam eamus inficias esse Deum majorem; cum à nobis & Jupiter nominatur, & optimus habeatur & maximus: cumque illi augustissimas sedes, & capitolia constituerimus immania. *Lib. i. p. 19.*

That the *Christians* wrongfully accused those of his Religion, to deny a supreme God; whereas, saith he, he is by us called Jupiter, and is esteemed the

greatest Being, spacious Temples and august Capitols being built and dedicated unto him. Unto which *Arnobius* amongst

other things, pertinently replies, ^b Let it be so as you say, that your Jupiter and the Omnipotent God, are one and the same: But, why then do you unjustly persecute us? Why do you dread the very mentioning of our Name, as the worst Omen, if you worship the same God with us? Or, why in the same Cause should the inferior Gods be kind to you, and Enemies unto us?

But unto this the *Heathen* answers, ^c The Gods are not Enemies to you, because you adore the Omnipotent God, but because you deify, and

with

^c Sed non idcirco Dii vobis infesti sunt, quòd omnipotentem colatis Deum; sed quòd hominem natum, & quòd personis infame est, vilibus crucis supplicio interemptum, & Deum fuisse contenditis, — & quotidianis supplicationibus adoratis. *Id. ibid.*

with

with your daily Prayers worship a Man that was born, and which is most infamous, one that was put to death with vile Persons on a Cross. So that from these few Quotations, it is most evident, that the generality of the *Heathens*, or at least the wisest and best part of them, believed but one infinite, supreme, and eternal God; from whence it follows by a natural consequence, that the Unity of the Godhead, professed in the Creed, could not principally be intended against them.

It remains therefore, that we search elsewhere; and that, since the occasion of this Clause was chiefly taken neither from *Jews* nor *Gentiles*, we fix it on some false and heretical *Christians*; which we have the greater reason to do, seeing not long after the Apostles Days, and even in those Days themselves, there were several Sects and Divisions of Hereticks who embraced Tenets contrary hereunto, as also to what immediately follows concerning God, that he is the *Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*; and to several other Articles, which were all inserted in the Creed, on purpose to oppose those Heresies; from the consideration of the nature and particular Points whereof, it necessarily follows, that the designed meaning

meaning of those Articles is only to be fetch'd and brought: The Books of *Irenæus* will be of great use to us herein, and afford us the greatest Light into those Parts of the Creed of any Book that I know, since therein we have the amplest and clearest Relation of the ancient Heresies of the *Gnosticks*, *Marcionites*, and others; against which, a great part of the Creed was levelled and intended; and in particular, this Clause of *One God*, which was inserted to require our Belief, that there is but one infinite, supreme, beginningless, and eternal God; and that this One God, and none other, was the *Father* of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, and of all other Beings whatsoever, *Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*: So that this Expression of *One God* is to be understood, either absolutely, without regard to any other Article in the Creed, and so it denotes our Faith, that there is but one eternal, independent, self-existent God; or relatively, as it hath reference to what immediately follows, and so it signifies, that one and the same God, and not a different or diverse Being from him, is *the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*.

As for the first of these, that hereby it is professed, that there is but one infinite,

nite, omnipotent, eternal, and self-existent God, the very Clause it self, *I believe in God*; but especially, as it is in all the most primitive Creeds, whether *Greek* or *Latin*, *I believe in One God*, puts it beyond doubt or question. That which is farther incumbent on me, is, to shew the Heresies that gave occasion for this Profession in the Creed, and to prove that they were the real Causes thereof.

As for the Heresies, I suppose them to have been those of the *Valentinians*, *Cerdonians*, *Marcionites*, and others, who, as *Irenæus* assures us, were ^a *all the Disciples and Successors of that first grand Heretick Simon Magus*: As for the *Valentinians*, the most considerable Branch of the *Gnosticks*, there was an exact agreement betwixt them in the same Principles; but their Opinions were various and inconstant, for which they are ^b frequently reflected on by *Irenæus*. Some of them asserted two Coeval and Coexistent Principles, God and Matter, as *Droserius* a Disputant for this Sect, in the Dialogues of *Origen*, affirmed ^c *Matter to be Coeternal with God*; and *Her-mogenes*, who was living when *Tertul-lian* wrote against him, maintained,

That

^a Omnes—
Simonis Sa-
maritani Ma-
gi Discipuli
& Successores
sunt. Lib. 1.
c. 30. p. 83.

^b Lib. 1. c. 54
p. 38. Lib. 4.
c. 69. p. 300.

^c Σὺς χρόνος
ἢ ὕλη τῷ Θεῷ.
Dial. 4. p. 90.

^a Sumpfit à Stoicis Materiam cum Domino ponere, quæ & ipsa semper fuerit, neque nata, neque facta, nec initium habens omnino, nec finem. *Advers. Hermog.* p. 264.

^b Ita Hermogenes duos Deos infert. *Ibid.* p. 265.

^c Materiam naturam malam. *Ibid.* p. 279.

^d Duos Pontificus Deos affert, — passus infelix hujus præsumptionis instinctum, de simplici capitulo Dominicæ pronuntiatiōis, — disponentis exempla illa bonæ & malæ arboris, quod neque bona malos, neque mala bonos proferat fructus, &c. *Advers. Marcion.* lib. I. p. 129.

That ^a *Matter was Co-eternal with the Lord, that it was neither born nor made, but was without both beginning and end*; which, as *Tertullian* there very solidly proves, was really and effectually to ^b *make two Gods*.

The reason which induced him to embrace this Opinion, as is easily to be gathered from *Tertullian's* Treatise against him, was that puzzling and vexatious Question so famous in the Primitive Church, Πόθεν τὸ κακόν; or, Whence was Evil? For, not being willing to make God the Author of Evil, and withal imagining it to be a substantial Nature, and to have an original Cause suitable thereunto, that he might therefore throw the Source and Origine of it upon another, he affirmed ^c *Matter to be a natural evil Principle*, coeternal with God, who was contrary thereunto; from whence all other Evil had its spring and rise: and from the same

reason also, as ^d *Tertullian* assures us, *Marcion*, who saw *Poly-carp* the Disciple of *St. John*, roundly declared in words at length, That

That there were two coeternal independent Beings, the one a good God, the Father of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, Author of the Gospel, and the Fountain, Source, and Origine of all Good; the other an evil God, the Creator of the World, the Giver of the Law, and the Cause, Root, and Author of all Evil.

It must indeed be owned, that the *Marcionites* disagreed amongst themselves;

for, although ^a *Marcion* himself, with several of his Followers, introduced but two Principles, yet, according to the relation of *Rhodon*, who

^a Ἐτεροί τῇ καθάρῃ καὶ ὁ ναύτης
Μαρκίων δύο ἀρχὰς εἰσηγάγαν· ἄλλοι
τῇ παλίν ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον
ἐξοκέλαντες, ἔ μόνον δύο, ἀλλὰ καὶ
τρῆς ὑποτίθεν· φύσεις, ὧν ἓτιν ἀε-
χνηγός ὁ πωρσάτης Σιώερας. *Apud*
Euſeb. Eccl. Hiſt. l. 5. c. 13. p. 177.

lived at that time, some of them advanced farther, and asserted three eternal Principles; the Chief and Head of whom, was one called *Synerus*: Of which Faction also was *Megethius* in the *Dialogues* of

Origen, who there affirms, That ^b there were three Principles; the first, the good God,

^b Ἐγὼ φημι εἶναι τρεῖς ἀρχὰς,
Θεὸν τὸ Παλῖον ὃ Χεῖς ἀβασθόν, καὶ
ἄλλον τὸ θνητὸν γόνον, καὶ ἕτερον τὸ πω-
νηγόν. *Dial. l. 1. p. 3.*

who was the Father of our Lord *Jesus Christ*; the second, the Creator of the World; and the third, the Devil.

But the Body of the *Marcionites*, and their Master himself, maintained only two Gods; the one a good God, Father of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, and

F God

God of the *Christians*; the other an evil God, maker of Heaven and Earth, and God of the *Jews*. So *Irenæus*, who lived in those Days, assures us in several places, That

^a Hi qui à Marcione duos naturaliter dicentes Deos, distantes invicem, alterum quidem bonum, alterum autem malum. *Lib. 3. c. 12. p. 194.*

^a the Followers of Marcion held but two Gods, who were naturally so, being distant from one

another, the one a good, and the other an evil God: And Marcus, the Champion for this Sect of the Marcionites, in the Dialogues of Origen, affirms, that

† ^b Ἐγὼ οὐκ εἶδον τρεῖς ἀρχὰς εἶναι, ἀλλὰ δύο, πονηρὴν καὶ ἀγαθὴν, — αὐτοφύεις, καὶ ἀναρχοὶ εἶναι ἀπέρωντοι, — πάντῃ εἶναι. *Dialog. 2. p. 43.*

for his part, ^b he believed not three Principles, but only two, who were equally Self-existent, without be-

ginning, infinite, and in every place.

But though this impious and abominable Tenet was in those Days generally known under the Name of *Marcionitism*, as it was afterwards under that of *Manicheism*, yet it was both hatched and vented before *Marcion*, and much more before *Manes*; for, as for *Marcion*, he is by none allowed to have been the first inventor thereof, but all affirm him to have received it from his Master *Cerdon*, a noted Heretick in the early Days of *Christianity*, of whom *Tertullian* writes,

^a That

* That he introduced two Beginnings, that is, two Gods, a good God, and a fierce God; the good One being the superiour God, and the Creator of the World: that^b he maintained, that there were two Gods; the one a good God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ; the other a just God, the Creator of all things: And even before Cerdon, as well as before his Scholar Marcion, was this blasphemous Heresy broached in the Church; for Theodoret informs us, that both Cerdon and Marcion^c took the occasion of their Blasphemy from Simon Magus: And Epiphanius positively assures us, that the Author of two eternal Principles, a good and a bad One, ^d went to Jerusalem about the Days of the Apostles, and there disputed with the Elders about the Unity of the Godhead, and the Creation of the World.

^a Cerdon introducit initia duo, id est, duos Deos, unum bonum, & alterum sævum, bonum superiorem, sævum hunc, mundi Creatorem. De præscript. advers. Har. p. 95.

fierce One the
And Theodoret,

^b Ἐφ' ἃλλον εἶναι Θεὸν τὸ πατέρα τῆς κυρίας ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, — ἄλλον ὃν τὸ πᾶντος ποιητὴν, — καὶ τὸν μὴ εἶναι δίκαιον, τὸν δὲ ἀσάβον. Epit. Heret. Fabul. in Har. Cerdon. p. 93.

^c Ἐκ τῆς Σίμωνος ἑξαπλάτης ἑλαβον τὴν βλασφημίαν τῆς ἀπορίας. Ibid.

^d Στέλλαζ τὴν πορείαν ἐπὶ τὰ Ἱερουσόλυμα πρὸς τὰς χρόνας τῆς ἀποστόλων, ὡς δὴθεν ἐκείσε ποιεῖν τὸν λόγον πρὸς τὰς τὰ πρὸς μοναχίας κηρύττοντας, καὶ τὸν Θεὸν κτίματων· ὁ δὲ τάλως ἀνελθὼν, ἀντιβὰς αὐτῷ ἤρξατο πρὸς τὰς ἐκείσε πρεσβυτέρους, &c. Advers. Hares. Manich. p. 267.

This blasphemous Heresy then being so early espoused from the very Aposto-

lical Age, the belief of *One* God was inserted in the Creed in opposition thereunto, as it may be gathered from *Irenæus*; who, after he hath recited the Heresies of the *Valentinians*, and others, informs us in contradiction there-

^a Ἡ μὲν ἐκκλησία ἀπὸ τῶν ἀποστόλων καὶ τῶν ἐκείνων μαθητῶν ἀξιοδοξῶσα τὸ εἰς ἓνα Θεὸν πατέρα παντοκράτορα πιστεύει. *Lib. I. c. 2. p. 35.*

unto, That^a *the Church had received from the Apostles and their Disciples, to believe in one God, the Father*

Almighty, &c. And in various places, throughout his whole five Books, he confutes the *Marcionites* Dotage of two Gods, shewing it to be not only inconsistent with Reason, and opposite unto the Scripture, but also contradictory to the Faith and Belief of the Church; whence *Epiphanius* in his large Exposition of the Creed, in opposition to the foresaid Hereticks, tells us, that by this Clause we are obliged to believe,

^b Ὅτι Θεὸς εἷς ἡμῖν ἐν νόμῳ καὶ ἐν προφῆταις, καὶ ἐν εὐαγγελίοις καὶ ἐν ἀποστόλοις, ἐν παλαιᾷ καὶ καινῇ διαθήκῃ κεκήρυκε. *Advers. Her. lib. 3. Compend. Fid. Cath. p. 464.*

^b *That there is but one God, who was the God both of the Law and the Gospel, both of the Old and New Testament.*

And *Tertullian* in his Prescriptions against the *Valentinians*, *Marcionites*, and other Hereticks, sends them^c to the *Rule of Faith*, wherein it is professed, that there is but one God: And, that I

^c Regula est autem fidei, quâ creditur, — unum omnino Deum esse.

may add yet one instance more, it is very observable in the *Dialogues* of *Ori- gen*, that when *Adamantius*, who sustained the part of an orthodox Christian against the *Marcionites*, was by agreement first of all to recite the Catholick Faith, which he would defend in contradiction to the forementioned Hereticks; he begins his Creed with, *I believe there is but one God*; and when one of the *Marcionites* laboured hard to prove his three, and the other his two Gods, *Adamantius* so invincibly evidenced the Unity of the Godhead, that *Eutropius* the Judge of the Disputation, declared the Victory to be on his side; and when in the end of the last *Dialogue* he repeats the Articles of the true Christian Faith, he begins it with the Belief of *One and only God*; which makes it very probable, that this Clause in the Creed of *One God*, was in part designed to contradict the blasphemous and impious conceit of those Hereticks, who introduced more Gods than one. But, *Secondly*, This Clause may be also considered in relation to what immediately follows in the Creed, *viz. the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*; in which regard it is a Declaration, that we believe this *One God*, and not a Being

^a Ένα Θεόν—
είναι περὶ τῆς
κα. Dial. 1.
p. 3.

^b Ένα καὶ μό-
νον Θεόν.
Dialog. 5.
p. 158.

different from him, to be the *Father*, and *Almighty Creator* of all things; for though some Hereticks owned one supreme and original God, yet they denied him the Creation of the World, and his Paternity and Almightyness in that Catholick Sense, wherein it is to be understood in the Creed; and those other Hereticks, who blasphemed the Unity of the Godhead, contented not themselves with that, but dared to de-vest our true and only God, whom they called their kind and merciful One, of one of the greatest Acts of his Power, Wisdom, and Goodness, even the making of Heaven and Earth; whereby they totally destroyed one of the most obliging Relations we stand in to God, which is that of a Creature to his Creator.

Who those Hereticks were, with the particulars of their several Heresies, shall be considered under those respective Terms predicated concerning God in the Creed, as they present themselves to our observation in their several order: There is nothing farther necessary in this place, than to shew, that this was in part the intended sense of this Clause of the Creed; for the Proof whereof, innumerable Passages might be
produced

produced from the Writings of *Irenæus*;
as in both his Creeds, which he oppo-
ses to all these kinds of Hereticks, he

expresses this Article, by
believing^a *in one God, the
Father Almighty, maker
of Heaven and Earth;*

^a Εἰς ἓνα Θεὸν Πατέρα παντο-
κράτορα ὃν ποιητὴν τῶν οὐρανῶν καὶ
τῆ γῆς. *Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 35.* In u-
num Deum fabricatorem cœli ac
terræ. *Lib. 3. c. 4. p. 172.*

and contrary to the de-
lirious Fancies of those Atheistical Wits,
affirms, that the whole Church of God
throughout the World,

^b *received one and the
same God the Father;*

^b Unum & eundem Deum Pa-
trem recipientibus. *Lib. 5. c. 17.*
p. 341.

and that^c *the universal
Church received this by
Tradition from the A-
postles, that there was
but one God, the maker of Heaven and
Earth.*

^c Unum Deum fabricatorem
cœli ac terræ, — Ecclesia omnis
— hanc accepit ab Apostolis Tra-
ditionem. *Lib. 2. c. 9. p. 107.*

This Clause is likewise so expressed
in two of *Tertullian's* Creeds, as that
the condemnation of these various He-
reticks appears most evidently to have
been designed thereby; in one of them
it is said, that^d *by the*

^d Regula est autem fidei, —
quâ creditur unum omnino Deum
esse, nec alium præter mundi
Creatorem. *De Præscript. adv.*
Heret. p. 73.

*Rule of Faith we must
believe, that there is
but One only God, and
that there is no other*

*besides the Creator of the World; and
in the other, that we must thereby be-*

^a In unicum Deum omnipotentem, Mundi conditorem. *De Virgin. Veland.* p. 385.

lieve ^a in the only God Almighty, the framer of the World. The same also may be ob-

served concerning the several Creeds of Origen; in one of which, our Faith is

^b Ὅτι εἰς ἐστὶν ὁ Θεός, ὁ τὰ πάντα κτίσας καὶ καταρτίσας, ὁ ποιήσας καὶ μὴ ὄντων εἰς τὸ εἶναι τὰ πάντα. *Vol. 2. Com. in Johan. Tom. 32.* p. 397.

declared to be in ^b One God, who created and disposed all things, and made those things that are, out of things that

were not: And in that Creed, wherein Adamantius professed the Catholick Faith in opposition to the erroneous Tenets of the Marcionites, he begins it

^c Ἐνα Θεὸν καὶ κτίσιν καὶ δημιουργὸν πάντων εἶναι περὶ δόξα.

with, ^c I believe in one God, the very Creator and Maker of all things: And

Dialog. 1. p. 3.

^d *Catech. 6.* p. 53, &c.

so Cyril of Jerusalem ^d explains the Unity of the Godhead, in contradiction to the Heresy of the Simonians, Carpocratians, Marcionites, and others, who made two Gods, one a good God, and the other a just God; and in another place, where he repeats and explains the Creed, he thus explains the Unity of

^e Ὅτι αὐτὸς ἐστὶν ἁγαθὸς καὶ δίκαιος ἵνα ἐὰν ποτε ἀκούσῃς λέγοντος αἱρετικῆς ἄλλον εἶναι τὸ δίκαιον, ἢ ἄλλον εἶναι τὸ ἁγαθόν, οὐδὲς ὑπομνηστὴς γινῶς τὸ αἱρέσεως ἰσχύλον τοιμήσαντος ἀπεῖναι τὸ ἕνα Θεὸν διακρίνεται τῷ λόγῳ. *Catech. 4. p. 24.*

God, ^e That he is both good and just; so that if we should hear any heretical Person say, that the just God is one, and the good God another, we should remember

member it to be a venomous Heresy, daring wickedly to divide the one God.

From all which it is most apparent, that the intended design of this Clause of *One God*, was in part to declare, that whatsoever is immediately predicated concerning God, in the subsequent part of the Creed, related to one and the same God; that one and the same divine Being, was *the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*; that all things had their Spring and Original, Form and Shape, from one and the same divine Essence, who was the *One* and only God, so *One* as that there is none other besides him, and like unto whose Unity there is nothing to be found in the whole World, whereby it may be represented or expressed.

After the Existence and Unity of God, there follows next in the Creed, that relation wherein he stands to us as our *Father*, as he is the Author, Cause, and Origine of all Beings. The reason whereof is most probably to be fetched from the *Gnosticks*, and the other Hereticks of the first Ages, who denied God's Paternity in this respect, by disowning him to have been the Creator and Producer of the World, and of the various Creatures therein; and in an agreeableness thereunto did avowedly refuse

fuse to attribute unto God this very Title or Appellation of *Father*, acting therein far worse than the *Heathens*, who by the glimmering Light of Nature had conceived of God under this Notion, that he was the *Pater omnipotens*, Πατήρ ἀνδραῶν τε θεῶν τε, and as such had reverenc'd and ador'd him; for the Proof whereof, the single Testimony of *Lactantius* shall suffice, who writes,

^a Omnem Deum, — necesse est inter solennes ritus & preces Patrem nuncupari, non tantum honoris gratiâ, verum etiam rationis; quod & antiquior est homine; & quod vitam, salutem, victum præstat, ut Pater. Itaque ut Jupiter à precantibus Pater vocatur, & Saturnus, & Janus, & Liber, & cæteri deinceps; quod Lucilius in deorum concilio irridet. Ut nemo sit nostrum, &c. *Institut. lib. 4. c. 3. p. 352.*

That every God in the *Worship and Prayers directed to him, was of necessity called Father, not only for Honour's sake, but for Reason's also, because he is anterior than Man, and as a Father, gave him his Life, Health, and Food; and that there-*

fore, Jupiter, and Saturn, and Janus, and Bacchus, with the rest of the Gods, were each of them called Father. For which he cites these Verses of Lucilius:

Ut nemo sit nostrum, quin Pater optimus divum.

Ut Neptunus Pater, Liber, Saturnus Pater, Mars,

Janus, Quirinus, Pater nomen dicatur ad unum.

The

The notion or signification of a Father is so well known, as that it may be needless to say, that in its proper and restrained sense, it denotes such an one as communicates Life and Being to another, Generation being the Foundation of Paternity; and that more largely and comprehensively, it signifies such an one as confers Kindnesses, Favours, and Benefits upon another; every one knows, according to the forementioned Citation from *Lactantius*, that he is a *Father* who gives Life, Health and Food, to another: But now, such an one the *Gnosticks* had the wickedness to deny God to be. How in this respect they blasphemed the divine Majesty, I shall more particularly relate and prove, when I come to that Article of *Maker of Heaven and Earth*, unto which this word thus considered, hath a nearness and affinity; in this place it shall be sufficient to remark in general, that the *Gnosticks* and *Valentinians* imagined the supreme and omnipotent God to live within circumscribed Limits, in an unactive, and idle Rest and Ease, whilst they feigned an inferiour Deity to be the Creator of the World, the Author of every Being thereof, and of every Gift necessary and suitable thereunto, unto whom therefore

fore they gave this Title of *Father*; which, in this Acceptation, is alone communicable to the supreme and infinite Majesty, calling this fancied Maker

^a Τὸν Πατέρα, βασιλέα πάντων,
— Πατέρα ἃ Θεὸν λέγουσιν αὐτὸν.
Iren. lib. I. c. I. p. 16.

^b Δημιουργὸν αὐτὸν καὶ πατέρα κα-
λέσει. *Id. ibid.*

of the World, ^a *Father and King of all, Father and God,* ^b *Creator of the World, and Father;* thereby making them-

selves guilty of the last and greatest Blasphemy. Wherefore, to declare the true Christian's abhorrence of such an odious Crime, *Irenæus* in his opposition thereunto, doth generally understand by God's being the Father, his being the Fountain, Source, Producer, and Creator of all other Beings whatsoever; and therefore, after he hath revealed at large this Mystery of Iniquity, this portentous and horrid Imagination of the *Gnosticks*, he immediately repeats as a proper Antidote, against the Infection thereof, the Apostles Creed, by which we are obliged to believe in God ^c *the Father*; and having in his whole first Book, related the extravagant Fancies of these wild and distracted Brains, and their blasphemous Denials of God to have been the Author and Creator of the World, and of all things therein, he informs us in the beginning of his second Book, he intended to prove therein,

^c Πατέρα.
Lib. I. c. 2.
p. 35.

therein, that the true and supreme God was the ^a *alone Creator, and the alone Father.*

^a Solus Conditor, & solus Pater. *Lib. 2. c. 1. p. 95.*

But, there may be also another sort of *Paternity* included in the Creed, *viz.* the peculiar relation wherein God stands to his Son, that he is his Father, that he hath begotten him; the manner whereof is peculiar, eminent and ineffable, and is not only impossible to be explicated by us, but such an Attempt would be both perillous and arrogant: For, *Who can search out God to perfection? Secret things belong unto God, but revealed things unto us and our Children.* Wherefore, waving all Searches or Inquiries into the manner or nature thereof, and reserving what I have farther to say on this Point, till I come to the Generation of the Son, contained in that Article, *His only Son*, I shall only in this place endeavour to prove, that this Article was understood in this sense by the Primitive Church, and as such hath obtained a place in the Creed.

St. *Austin* thus explains it; ^b *Observe,* ^b Advertite quòd cùm Dei Patris nomen in

confessione conjungit, ostendit quòd non antè Deus esse cœpit, & postea pater, sed sine ullo initio & Deus semper & Pater: Patrem autem cùm audis, agnosce quod habet Filium veraciter genitum, quomodo possessor dicitur, qui aliquid possidet, & Dominus qui alicui dominatur: Deus ergo Pater secreti Sacramenti vocabulum est: cuius verè Filius est Verbum. *Serm. de Temp. Serm. 181. p. 525.*

Name

Name of God the Father is conjoined, it is thereby declared, that he was not first of all a God, and afterwards a Father; but without any beginning, he is always both God and Father: When thou hearest the word Father, acknowledge that he hath a Son truly born, as he is called a Possessor who possesseth any thing, and a Governour who governs any thing: So God the Father is a Term of a secret Mystery, whose true Son is the Word. To the same effect likewise, Ruffinus thus writes in his Explication of this Article,

* Patrem cū audis, Filii intellige Patrem, qui Filius supradictæ sit Imago substantiæ. Sicut enim nemo dicitur Dominus, nisi habeat vel Possessionem vel Servum cui dominetur, & sicut nemo Magister dicitur, nisi discipulum habeat: Ita & Pater nullo pacto quis dici potest, nisi Filium habens. Hoc ergo ipso nomine quo Deus Pater appellatur, cum Patre pariter subsistere etiam Filius demonstratur. *Exposit. in Symb. Apost. §. 4. p. 566.*

When thou hearest the Title Father, understand that he hath a Son, who is the Image of his Substance; for, as no Man is called a Lord, unless he hath a Servant, or a Possession, whom he lords it over; and no one is called a Master, ex-

cept he hath a Scholar; so no one can in any manner be called a Father, unless he hath a Son: By this Name therefore by which God is called a Father, the Son is also demonstrated to subsist likewise with him. The same Exposition is also given by Petrus Chrysologus,

Logus, *Maximus Taurinensis*; and in a word, almost by all others, who have had occasion to mention this Subject; and especially, since the appearance of the *Sabellian* and *Arian* Heresies, this Interpretation hath been more largely insisted upon, and more curiously explained.

The next word to be explained, is, *Almighty*, I believe in God the Father *Almighty*; the *Greek* word whereof is Παντοκράτωρ, which properly signifies the universal Dominion of God over all his Creatures, and his providential Regency and Gubernation of them; in which sense it is only in part to be understood in the Creed, and together with that to be enlarged to some other significations of the Word, which were denied and opposed by some primitive Heresiarchs.

In the first place therefore, this term *Almighty* may be considered as a Declaration of God's infinite Power and Energy, by which he made the World of nothing, without the assistance of Angels, or any other help whatsoever; that his Might and Force is so great, that as he needed not any coexistent Matter, whereon to shew the Efficacy and Operation thereof, but created all things of nothing; so neither did he lack
the

the assistance of Angels, or of any other Principle whatsoever, to assist him in that which next follows in the Creed, *viz. the making of Heaven and Earth*: which by the way, shews us a good reason, why the word *Almighty* is placed before the Creation of the World in our Rule of Faith; for if it had only signified God's Dominion and Providence, its proper Order would have been after the *making of Heaven and Earth*, the subject about which it is exercised: But, seeing it also signifies the Omnipotency and irresistible Efficacy of his Power, by which he could form and produce all Creatures without any previous Matter, as also without the help of Angels, or any other Being, the present Order of the Creed seems to be most natural and unconstrained, that the profession of God's Almightyness should precede the first and great Demonstration thereof, *viz. the making of Heaven and Earth*.

Now that this was in part the designed sense of this word, I shall evince, after I have shewn, who those Hereticks, and what their Heresies were, which gave an occasion hereunto. Concerning the *Valentinians*, it hath been already proved, that some of them affirmed Matter to have been coeternal with

with God; out of which confused Heap, he produced the World in the same order and regularity wherein it now is: And others of them, with several Divisions and Subdivisions of the *Gnosticks*, although they allowed not Matter to have been coeval with the first and original God, yet they affirmed its co-existency with, and even pre-existency to that petty inferiour God, whom they constituted the Creator of the World, imagining a most senseless and almost unintelligible manner, in which this stupendous and admirable Fabrick was erected and raised; a clear and full relation whereof will yield a great Light into the intended sense of this and the following Clause of the Creed: under which latter Clause, I intend to give a succinct Account thereof; and at present shall only touch on so much as is necessary for the Explication of the Point before us.

We must know then, that these monstrous Hereticks, in imitation of *Hesiod's* Pagan *Theogony*, imagined a Copulation of thirty *Aions*, as they termed them; fifteen of which were Male, and fifteen Female, begotten and generated one from another; twenty eight whereof, either mediately or immediately, proceeded from *Bythus*, or *Depth*, the Origine and first Principle of all; and his Wife

Sige, or *Charis*, that is *Silence*, or *Grace*. These thirty *Aions* they fancied to lead an idle and unactive Life, within an imaginary Space, *Pleroma*, or Fulness; and that *Sophia*, the last of the Female Ones, being not able to accomplish a passionate and affectionate Desire which she had, brought forth an inform Matter, called *Achamoth*, which was thrown out of the *Pleroma*, from whose Tears, Laughter, Sorrow and Fear, proceeded the Substance and Foundation of all animal and material Beings; under which, they included the Creator himself, and the Matter by which he effected the work of Creation.

Now this ridiculous and monstrous Opinion, was an impious Reflection on the Power of God, as though he had not Strength sufficient to prepare Matter himself for his Works of Creation, as well as to create his Works out of Matter provided to his Hands in another way and manner; it is both ^a *impious and foolish*, as *Irenæus* writes, *not to believe, that God could by his own*

^a Deum —
impiè con-
temnunt, —
non creden-
tes, quoniam

Deus ex his quæ non erant, quemadmodum voluit, ea quæ facta sunt ut essent omnia, fecit suâ voluntate,—quod enim dicunt ex lacrymis Achamoth humectam prodisse substantiam, &c. quomodo hæc non digna irrisione, & verè ridicula? Qui non credunt quidem, quoniam ipsam materiam, cum sit potens & dives in omnibus Deus, creavit, nescientes quantum potest spiritualis & divina Substantia.

Lib. 2. c. 10. p. 108.

Will,

Will, make those things that are, out of those that were not ; and to ascribe the substance of Matter to the Tears, Laughter, Sorrow, and Fear of an unintelligible and imaginary Achamoth : And being ignorant of the Power of a spiritual and divine Substance, not to believe that God who is strong and rich in all things, created Matter it self.

But, besides these forementioned Hereticks, there were also others who derogated from the omnipotent Power of God, by ascribing the Creation of the World unto Angels ; as did the Followers of ^a *Simon Magus*, the ^b *Menandrians*, ^c *Saturnilians*, ^d *Basilidians*, ^e *Carpocratians*, and others, who all combined in this Degradation of the Almighty, and the taking from him the Glory of this first manifestation of his Power and Godhead, in creating and framing this stupendous Fabrick of the Universe.

^a Simone Mago dicente mundum ab Angelis factum. *Iren. lib. 2. c. 9.*

^b Ἐλεξε καὶ αὐτὸς τὸν κόσμον γενέσθαι ὑπὸ ἀγγέλων. *Epiph. cont. Har. Menand. p. 32.*

^c A septem quibusdam Angelis mundum factum. *Iren. lib. 1. c. 22. p. 77.*

^d Ἀγγέλους δημιουργῆται τὸν κόσμον. *Theodoret. Epit. Har. Fabul. in Her. Basilid. p. 96.*

^e Ὑπὸ μὲν ἀγγέλων τὸ κτίσιν ἐφησε γεννητῶς, *Id. ibid. in Her. Carpoc. p. 87.*

Now against all these various Hereticks and sundry Heresies, to declare our Belief of the omnipotent Power

and Operation of God, was this word *Almighty* partly inserted in the Creed, whereby it is professed, That as there was no eternal Substance or Matter antecedent to the Creation of the World, from whence it should be formed and taken, so God needed it not for that end; neither stood he in any want of the help and strength of Angels, or others, to effect so glorious a Work; but was infinitely able, and sufficient of himself, to produce that and Ten thousand times more, if it had pleased him so to do.

In which sense, it is expounded by the Author of the Second Explication of the Creed to the *Catechumens*, extant amongst the Works of St. *Austin* ;

* Omnipotentem Deum credimus, qui omnia faciens factus non est, & ideo omnipotens est, quia de nihilo fecit quæcunque fecit: non enim eum aliqua materies adjuvit, ex quâ demonstraret artis suæ potentiam, sed ex nihilo cuncta creavit, hoc est enim esse omnipotentem, ut non solum fabrica ipsa, sed etiam materies ab illo inveniatur esse, qui non habuit initium. *Tom. 9. de Symb. ad Catech. lib. 2. p. 1395.*

We believe God, saith he, to be Almighty, who making all things, is not made himself; and therefore he is Almighty, because he made of nothing whatsoever is made; for no Matter helped him, on which he should shew the Power of his Work-
manship, but he created all things of nothing: for this is to be Almighty, that not only the Fabrick it self, but also

also the Matter thereof be found by him, who had no beginning. And when Eutropius, the Judge of the Disputation in the Dialogues of Origen, sums up the Catholick Faith, he applies this term *Almighty*, not only to God's providential Government of the World, but also to his infinite Power in the making thereof, without the Aids of ^a any Matter coexistent with them.

^a ὡς ἔχ' ὕλην
Ὑψίστου.
Dial. p. 159.

Irenæus bewails, that the Gnosticks and Valentinians did by their Craft and Subtilty draw away those from the Truth, ^b who did not keep a firm Faith in One God the Father Almighty :

^b Τὰς μὴ ἐδρασίαν τῷ πρίστειν εἰς ἓνα Θεὸν Πατέρα παντοκράτορα—διαφυσολάστοντας. Lib. I. c. I. p. 12.

Wherefore, as a preservative against their Infection, he adviseth his Reader firmly to adhere unto the Creed, believed by the Universal Church, and received from the Apostles; which Creed, saith he, obliges us to profess, that ^c God is *Almighty, who made all things, not by Angels, or any other Powers; for he needeth none of these things, but by his Word and Spirit he compleated and perfected them.*

^c Deus omnipotens qui omnia condidit,—non per Angelos, neque per virtutes aliquas abscissas ab ejus sententiâ, nihil enim indiget omnium Deus, sed per Verbum & Spiritum suum omnia faciens & disponens. Lib. I. c. 19. p. 74.

And in several other places, in opposition to the forementioned Heresies, he writes,

Non Angeli fecerunt nos,—
nec virtus longè abſiſtens à Patre
univerſorum. Nec enim indige-
bat horum Deus, ad faciendum
quæ ipſe apud ſe præſinierat fieri,
quafi ipſe ſuas non haberet manus.
Adeſt enim ei ſemper Verbum,—
& Spiritus, per quos & in quibus
omnia liberè & ſpontè fecit. *Lib. 4.*
c. 37. p. 266.

That ^d *the Angels did*
not make us, nor any
Power inferior to the
Father of all: for God
wanted none of theſe,
to effect what he had
before determined with
himſelf to do, as if he
had no hands of his

own; for the Son and Spirit were al-
ways preſent with him, by whom and
in whom he did all things freely and
ſpontaneouſly. So that, from all theſe
Citations it is moſt evident, that this
word *Almighty* in the Creed, doth in
part denote the infinite Power and Ener-
gy of God, whereby he was able with-
out the aſſiſtance of any other, to create
the World, and to have done whatſo-
ever elſe had pleaſed him.

But, *Secondly*, It alſo ſignifies God's
univerſal, abſolute, and ſovereign Domi-
nion over all Things and Perſons, and
his providential Regency and Guberna-
tion of them all, according to the
counſel of his Will, for his own Praise
and Glory. This indeed is the prima-
ry Notion of the *Greek* word Παντοκρά-
τωρ, which hath a reſpect to governing
and ruling, and is thus explained by
Ruffinus, who writes, that in the Creed
God

God is ^a called *Almighty*, because he hath *Dominion over all*: And to the same effect *Salvian* affirms, That we must believe, ^b according to the Rule of Faith, that

^a Omnipotens autem ab eo dicitur, quòd omnium teneat potentatum. *Expos. in Symb.* §. 7. p. 566.

^b Secundum veritatis regulam, —quòd Deus omnia regeret. *De Gubern. Dei*, lib. I. p. 12.

God rules all things: And so *Cyril of Jerusalem* applies this term *Almighty*

^c to God's providential Power, where- ^c *Catech.* 8. p. 72, 73, 74.

by he governs and rules all Persons and Things whatever. Now this Assertion of God's providential Regency of the World, and of all Affairs therein, seems to be levelled and intended against the *Gnosticks* and *Marcionites*; both of whom refused to own, that God concerned himself with the Management and Direction of the World; and the former of them at least arrived to that pitch of Blasphemy, as to attribute unto another Being this very Title of *Almighty*, considered under this Notion of Rule and Authority; for of these *Gnosticks* the venerable *Irenæus* assures us, That whilst they confined the supreme and eternal God within a certain and imaginary Space, circumscrib'd by Bounds and Limits, and placed the Maker of the World (whom they supposed a distinct Being from the true and only God) in a seventh Heaven of their own

framing and imagination, they allotted this inferiour World, the Seat of Mankind, to be the Habitation of the Devil, wherein he governs and tyrannizes; for which reason, they called him

^a Διάβολον ὃν
 καὶ κοσμοκρά-
 τορα καλεῖσι
 —παντοκράτο-
 ρα. *Lib. I. c. I.*
 p. 18.

^a *Cosmocrator*, or *the Governour of the World*; and *Pantocrator*, which is the very word *Almighty* ascribed to God in the Creed. Or, if some of them were not arrived to that degree of Impiety, as to place the Government of the World in the Hands of the Devil, yet the best of them refused to lodge it with the one only independent, and self-existent God, but appropriated it to that other subordinate Deity, whom they fancied to be the Creator of the Universe; and unto whom for this reason, they attributed the very word ^b *Almighty*, which is in the Creed. As for the true and supreme God, they confined him within their feigned Plenitude, imagining him there to live in Ease and Quiet, in Rest and Silence; that as he did not make the World, so neither was he in any manner concerned about the guidance and direction thereof; therein

^b Παντοκράτο-
 ρα ἢ ὑποκείμε-
 νων. *Iren. l. I.*
 c. 5. p. 40.

agreeing, as *Irenæus* observes, ^c *with the Epicureans*; and ^d *being full with the Spirit of the Devil, they in-vented*

^c Epicuri invenientes Deum, neque sibi neque aliis præstantem. *Lib. 3. c. 41. p. 227.*

^d Diabolico spiritu pleni,—alterum quendam excogitant Patrem, neque curantem neque providentem eorum quæ sunt erga nos. *Lib. 5. c. 21. p. 350.*

vented a Father, neither taking care, nor providing about those things that relate unto us.

And as for the *Marcionites*, they did not only, as it hath been already related, introduce two eternal Causes, God and the Devil, and ascribe the Creation of the World unto the latter; but they also attributed the Rule and Government thereof unto him, calling him for that reason, as *Irenæus* informs us, ^a *Cosmocrator*, or the *Ruler of the World*: whereas, as the said Father excellently well proves in opposition thereunto, ^b the Devil hath no natural and lawful Authority over Man, the chief Inhabitant of this inferiour World, and the principal Subject of Divine Providence here below; that whatsoever Dominion he hath, it is all usurped, obtained through that Apostasy and Rebellion into which he drew Mankind with himself; that the Lord *Jesus Christ* hath undertaken for the rescue and delivery of human Nature, and in that Nature he hath in his own Person already conquered and subdued the Devil, wresting his unjust Power and Dominion from him; and that in his own appointed time, he will enable all his Members to do the same, to tread down

^a Quem & Cosmocratorem dicit. *Lib. 1. c. 29. p. 82.*
^b *Lib. 5. c. 18, 19, 20. à p. 427. ad p. 431. Ed. Grab.*

down Satan under their Feet, personally and particularly for themselves.

That which gave occasion to this and other Heresies of the like nature, was their setting up an odd and incomprehensible Notion of Good and Evil : for they imagining, Bonity and Pravity not to be Affections or Qualities of Beings, but Beings themselves ; that all Natures were substantially Evil, or substantially Good ; and consequently , apprehending the Necessity of an Origine or Maker suitable to these different Essences, they introduced two eternal Causes, God and the Devil ; the one essentially Good, Author of all created Good, and the Governour and Ruler thereof ; the other essentially Evil, Author of all created Evil, and the Governour and Ruler thereof : so that not only the Creation, but also the Providence of God was blasphemed by these *Marcionites*, in allotting unto the Devil the Rule and Government of this inferiour World, at least of the greatest part thereof ; which latter words I add, because those of them who maintained three eternal Principles, allowed unto the supreme God since the promulgation of the Gospel, the Conduct and Gubernation of the *Christians* : As when *Megethius*, a *Marcionite* of this Sect, affirmed,

firmed, That *there were three Principles*; Adamantius replied unto him, that according to his apprehension, the word *Ἀρχή*, or Principle, came from *διὰ τὸ ἄρχεν τινός*, from a Person's ruling and governing; and therefore *he would willingly know of him, over whom these three Principles did preside*:

Unto which Megethius

answers, That ^a *the good Principle rules the Christians, the Maker of the World the Jews,*

and the evil Principle, the Heathens.

So that even this Sect of those Hereticks, who acknowledged some part of God's Dominion and Providence, did so far blaspheme it, as that they made the Extent thereof very narrow and inconsiderable, much beneath what the Scripture saith of it; That ^b *his Kingdom ruleth over all*; that not only the

^c *Heavens, but the Earth also is his,*

^d *with the Fulness thereof, the World,*

and they that dwell therein. Wherefore, in the *Dialogues of Origen*, after *Eutropius* had fully heard the Disputation between the Orthodox Christian, and the two Marcionites, he adjudges the Victory to the former, and ratifies his Confession of Faith, That there

^a Ἡ ἀγαθὴ ἀρχὴ τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἄρχεν· ἡ δὲ δημιουργικὴ τῶν Ἰουδαίων, ἡ δὲ ποιητὴς τῶν ἐθνικῶν. Origen. Dial. I. P. 4.

^b Psal. ciii. 19.

^c Psal. lxxxix.

^d Psal. xxiv. 1.

^a Ὁς πάντων κρατεῖ, ὃ ἀντίκειται
 ἑδὲν, ὃ τῇ βελῇ ἑδὲν ἀντέστηκεν.
 Dial. 2. p. 69.

there was but One God,
^a *who ruleth over all,*
whom nothing can op-
pose, and unto whose

Will nothing can resist: And where
 he again repeats the substance of the
 Creed, he explains God's Almightyness,
 by ^b *all things being subject unto him;*
 which, with what hath been said be-
 fore, sufficiently proves, that this Epi-
 thet of Almighty in the Creed includes,
 in opposition to the *Gnosticks* and *Mar-*
cionites, the Dominion, Rule and Au-
 thority of the One only God, and his
 providential Disposal of all Affairs and
 Events in the World.

^b ὃ τὰ πάν-
 τα ὑποτίταν-
 ται. Dial. 5.
 p. 159.

But, *Thirdly*, There is yet another
 Interpretation of this word *Almighty*,
 which is, that it signifies God's Immen-
 sity, Infiniteness, or Omnipresency;
 that he is every where, and in every
 place; that he contains all things, and
 is himself contained of none; that he is
 Immeasurable, Incircumscribable, with-
 out Bounds or Limits, which was also
 designed against the *Gnosticks*; for these
 monstrous and abominable Blasphemers
 supposed a certain Space or Plenitude,
 called in *Greek Pleroma*, far above this
 inferiour World, bounded by a certain
 Being called *Horos*; or that I may speak
 it in plain *English*, terminated and en-
 vironed

vironed by a Circle, within the Sides whereof the supreme and incomprehensible God was contained, and never came out from thence to take notice of the Affairs of this lower Region, but satisfied himself in Rest and Silence with the other *Aions*, in those vast and ineffable Spaces limited by that Circle which did encompass it. Such base and contemptible Thoughts did these deluded Wretches entertain concerning the Divine Majesty, whose Greatness is incomprehensible, his Being infinite, and Essence unmeasurable, who ^a *bath mea-* ^a *sured the Waters in the hollow of* *Isa. xl. 12.*
his Hand, and meted out Heaven with his Span, and comprehends the Dust of the Earth in a Measure; who, as
Irenæus writes, ^b *fills*
both Heaven and Hell,
and is with every one
of us. Whosoever would

^b Ipse est qui cœlos implet, & perspicit abyssos, qui est etiam cum unoquoque nostrum. *Lib. 4. c. 36. p. 265.*

see any more of this blasphemous Frenzy, with a solid Confutation thereof, he may find enough of it in the five Books of *Irenæus*, and particularly in the places quoted in the ^c Margin.

^c *Lib. 2. c. 1. c. 4. Lib. 4. c. 36.*

But that which is pertinent to the Matter in hand, is, that the Fathers levelled this Clause of God's *Almightiness* in the Creed, against this impious Heresy; and therefore we find that *A-*
damantius

damantius an orthodox Christian, suspecting probably *Marinus* a *Bardeſſanist*, to incline to these *Gnoſtical* Dot-

^a ἈΔΑΜ. Παντοκράτορα Θεοῦ
τὸ Θεόν, ἢ ὄ; ΜΑΡ. Παντοκρά-
τορα φημι. ΑΔΑΜ. Περιέχει τὰ
πάντα, ἢ περιέχει. Orig. Dial. 3.
p. 83.

ges, asked him, ^a *Dost thou acknowledge God to be Almighty, or no?* Unto which, when *Marinus* answers, *I say*

that he is Almighty, *Adamantius* immediately replies as an Explication of the former Question, that he might prevent all equivocating Evasions; *Doth he contain all things? or, is he contained himself?* Understanding the word *Pantocrator*, used in this part of the Creed for *Almighty*, to have reference to the infiniteness and boundlessness of God's Nature, that he comprehends all things, and is not comprehended or limited by any thing himself. And so *Cyril of Jerusalem* paraphrases this part

^b Οὐ περιέσθηνται ἐν τινὶ τόπῳ
ἐδὲ ἐν μικρότεροις ὅρασι ἀλλ' ἔρξα-
ται δακτύλων αὐτοῦ εἰσὶν οἱ ὅρανοι, καὶ
ἡ γῆ πάντα ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ αὐτοῦ κατέ-
χει, ὁ τὸ ἐν πάντα ἐστὶν ὁ πάντων
κύριος. Catech. 4. p. 25.

of the Creed, ^b *That God is not circumscribed in any place, neither is he less than the Heaven, but the Heavens are the Works of*

his Fingers, and the whole Earth is comprehended in his Fist; He is in all, and out of all. And unto this Interpretation of the word, the very Derivation

riuation thereof, it being from *παρὰ τὸ πᾶν* κατελθεῖν, doth also direct us, as well as unto God's providential Disposal and Government; of which I have already spoken; for κατελθεῖν signifies not only to rule and govern, but also to contain and comprehend; and so consequently, *πᾶν* κατελθεῖν denotes not only a governing, but also a comprehending of all; which was long since observed by *Theophilus* Bishop of *Antioch*, who alledges this to be the reason for which God is called

Almighty, because he contains and comprehends all things; for the heights of Heaven, and the depths of the Abyss, and the ends of

the World, are in his Hand, and there is no place where he rests.

But, to conclude with this Subject, it appears from what hath been said, That by assenting to this term *Almighty* in this precedent part of the Creed, it is thereby declared, that the Power of God is omnipotent, his Dominion universal, and his Essence infinite.

After the Assertion of God's Omnipotency, there immediately follows in the Creed, the Profession of one most glorious and admirable Effect thereof,

• Παντοκράτωρ ὁ ὅτι αὐτὸς τὰ πάντα κατελθεῖ, καὶ ἐμπεριέχει, τὰ ὅσα ὑψηλὰ τῶν οὐρανῶν, καὶ τὰ βάθη τῶν ἀβύσσων, καὶ τὰ πέρατα τῆς οἰκουμένης ἐν τῇ χειρὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν, καὶ οὐκ ἐστὶ τόπος τῆς καταπαύσεως αὐτοῦ. *Ad Autolyc. lib. I. p. 71.*

viz. the Creation of the World, expressed in these words, *Maker of Heaven and Earth*; where, by *making*, we shall take it for granted, is meant a creating or producing of what was made out of nothing; and by *Heaven and Earth*, all Creatures whatsoever, both visible and invisible, according to that

Saying of *Augustin*,
That ^a *by the Name of Heaven and Earth, is signified every Creature that God made and created.*

^a Cœli & terræ nomine universa creatura significata est, quam fecit & condidit Deus. *Tom. 1. de Genes. cont. Manich. Lib 1. p. 1138.*

Now that which gave occasion to the inserting of this Act of God's Power and Might in the Rule of Faith, was that numerous and prodigious variety of Hereticks in the most Primitive Days;

^b Hi enim omnes quamvis ex differentibus locis egrediantur, & differentia doceant, in idem tamen blasphemiz concurrunt propositum, — docendo in Deum factorem blasphemiam. *Iren. in Præfat. lib. 4. p. 232.*

who, though ^a *jarring and divided amongst themselves*, yet, as *Irenæus* observes, *centred in the same Blasphemy against God the Creator of the U-*

niverse: And although they came from different Places, and spread different Tenets, yet that one Spirit by which they were all guided and impregnated, so far united them, as to deny the supreme God to be the Creator of the World, though

though they could not agree amongst themselves, who it was that was the Cause thereof.

Simon Magus, the first Heretick, taught, That ^a *the World was made by Angels*, as did also his Successor ^b *Menander*; *Saturninus*, or *Saturnilius*, appropriated ^c *this Work to seven Angels*, affirming them, and only them to have been the Creators of the World, and of Mankind therein. The *Basilidians* dreamed, that there were successively created one after another, three hundred and sixty five Heavens, with their proper and peculiar Angels, ^d *The Angels of which last Heaven, being the starry one that is visible unto us, created this inferiour World, with the Inhabitants thereof.*

^a Ἰπὸ τῶν ἀγγέλων δημιουργήθη καὶ ὁ κόσμος. Theodoret. Epit. Har. Fab. in Har. Simon. p. 85.

^b Mundum factum ab Angelis. Iren. lib. 1. c. 21. p. 77.

^c A septem quibusdam Angelis mundum factum, & omnia quæ in eo, Idem, lib. 1. c. 22. p. 77.

^d Τὰς δὲ τὴν ὑπερῶν τὴν ἑσχάτην τὴν ὑφ' ἡμῶν οὐρανὸν ἀγγέλους δημιουργήσας τὸν κόσμον. Theodoret. Epit. Har. Fab. de Basil. p. 96.

In like manner also, the ^e *Carpocratians*, with several other Hereticks, attributed the Creation of the World unto Angels, thereby robbing the supreme and eternal Being of one of the most glorious Discoveries of his Wisdom, Power, and Goodness: But, howsoever

^e Τὸν δὲ κόσμον καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ καὶ ἀγγέλων γεννηθέντα. Epiphani. cont. Hæres. Carpocrat. p. 49.

World by Angels seems to be, yet the way by which several of the *Gnosticks*, and in particular the *Valentinians*, imagined it to have been produced, was far more monstrous, ridiculous, and abominable; whose Heresies having been frequently mentioned in this Chapter, I think it will not be unnecessary to give a brief Account of them in this place, at least of that part of them which relates to *God the Father Almighty*, and *his making of Heaven and Earth*; for, as for their corrupt Tenets respecting *Jesus Christ*, and the Nature and State of Mankind, I shall have occasion to speak of them elsewhere.

As for what therefore concerns our present purpose, I have collected this general Idea of their portentous System from the first Book of *Irenæus*; unto which I refer the Reader, who desires farther Information.

They believed, that there was an eternal, invisible, and unbegotten ^a *Aion*, or *Æon*, the first of all Beings, called by them ^b *Bythos*, who lived in Rest and Silence throughout an infinite Number of Ages; with whom existed *Ennæa*, or his Thought, whom they also called ^c *Charis* and *Sige*, which couple begat and produced two *Æons* more, ^d *Nus* and *Alethia*, the first a Male, the second

^a i. e. Age.

^b Depth.

^c Grace and Silence.

^d The Mind and the Truth.

cond^a a Female; *Nus* they also called^a *Monogenes*; who could alone apprehend and contain the Greatness of his Father *Bythos*: *Nus* and *Alethia* emitted another couple, ^b *Logos* and *Zoe*, who sent forth two more, ^c *Anthropos* and *Ecclesia*; all which were in number eight, and constituted the first Order of the *Æons*, whom they termed the Root and Substance of all the rest.

After this, the two last couple, for the glory and praise of their first Father, emitted eleven couples more; of which,

Logos and *Zoe* sent forth these five, ^d *Bythus* and *Mixis*, *Ageratus* and *Henosis*, *Autophues* and *Hedone*, *Acinetus* and

^d Depth, and Mixture, Never old, and Union; Born of himself, and Pleasure; Unmovable, and Composition; Only begotten, and Blessed.

Syncrasis, *Monogenes* and *Macaria*: And from *Anthropos* and *Ecclesia* proceeded these six, ^e *Paracletus* and *Pistis*, *Patricus* and *Elpis*, *Metricus* and *Agape*, *Aiunos* and *Synesis*, *Ecclesiasticus* and *Macariotes*, *Theletes* and *Sophia*; which compleated the number of thirty *Æons*, or fifteen couples, the one half Male, the other Female; who were supposed by these extravagant Brains to copulate and beget, in the same man-

^e Comforter and Faith, Fatherly and Hope, Motherly and Love; perpetual Mind, and Understanding; Preacher, and Blessedness; Willing and Wisdom.

ner that Men and Women do generate and produce their Children.

These all lived within a vast and unconceivable Place, far distant from these lower Regions, called by them *Pleroma*, or Fulness, mutually enjoying and rejoicing each other, till a certain Accident, as I may so term it, gave some disturbance to their Repose and Quiet; for though, as it was said before, *Nus*, or *Monogenes*, was only delighted with the apprehension of the unmeasurable Greatness of *Bythos*, the Root and Origine of them all; yet the other *Æons* also vehemently longed to have the same Happiness of seeing their original Author and Producer: and especially, the last Female *Æon* called *Sophia*, was so unreasonably passionate to obtain her desire of comprehending the Greatness of the *Propator*, or their first Father, that being not able to accomplish it, through vexation and grief at the said Disappointment, she brought forth an inform Matter, or such a monstrous Birth, which sometimes happens to Women; at which she was so affrighted, confounded and astonished, that she would have been dissolved, or fallen out of the *Pleroma*, if *Bythos* had not in compassion to her, emitted a certain

certain Power called ^a *Horos*, who environed the Plenitude wherein the *Æons* dwelt, and confirmed her therein, but cast that inform Matter therefrom into those infinite Vacuities where the World was afterwards created: After which, that none of the *Æons* should be any more affected as *Sophia* had been, *Monogenes* emitted another couple, unto whom they gave the Names of *Christ* and the *Holy Ghost*, by whose means the *Æons* being established, they celebrated with great joy their *Propator*, or *Bythos*; and to his honour, every one of them brought together the best they had, and sent forth *Jesus*, whom they also called *the Saviour*, and ^b *Logos*, ^b *The Word*, and patronymically *Christ*, with whom also they emitted the *Angels* to be his Attendants.

All these precedent Affairs were transacted within the Plenitude, or that vast Space bounded by *Horos*; from whence the *Æons* never stirred, being always limited thereby, and confined therein; But as for that inform Matter produced by *Sophia*, and thrown by *Horos* out of the *Pleroma* into their truly imaginary Spaces, they fancied it to have been so far pitied and assisted first by *Christ*, and afterwards by the *Saviour*,

^a It comes
from an He-
brew word
which signi-
fies Wisdom,
as her Mother
Sophia's
Name doth in
Greek.

that a spiritual Form, or a Form $\alpha\gamma\alpha\theta\omega$, was given unto her; which being thus shaped, they called ^a *Achamoth*, whom they most ridiculouſly imagined, by her Tears, Laughter, Sorrow, and ſuch like things, to have emitted from her ſelf the Matter and Foundation of all thoſe animal and material Beings which were afterwards created; and that firſt of all, from her animal Subſtance ſhe formed the great Father and Maker of all inferiour things, or of all without the *Pleroma*, except that eighth Heaven which ſhe her ſelf framed for her own Habitation, and is between the *Pleroma* and the Dwelling-place of this her Son, called by them *Demiurgus*, or Maker of the World: who being moved and excited by her, ignorantly and unknowingly created the whole Uniſerſe, with every Being therein; framed ſeven Heavens, in the ſupremeſt whereof he dwells in a ſupine, ſtupid, and careleſs manner, neither knowing any thing of, nor concerning himſelf about the Affairs of Mankind; but leaving them altogether unto the Devil, who was without his knowledge made by him, lives in this World, and rules and governs all the Events and Tranſactions thereof.

Thus

Thus have I, as succinctly as possible, in the most intelligible manner that I could, explicated the *Valentinian* System relating to the first Cause of all things, and the Creation of the World; wherein not only the Villany and Impiety, but also the Delusion and Folly of those Hereticks is to be admired and wonder'd at; which is so gross and notorious, that it would have seem'd incredible and past belief, that ever such a senseless number of People should have appeared in the World, if the uncontrollable Records of the most Primitive Times had not made it most evident, that many embraced this pernicious Way; and that whilst others blasphemed the Creator of the Universe, by ascribing the framing thereof to Angels, these dishonoured him, by attributing it to an ignorant, doltish, and inferiour Divinity.

But besides these Hereticks, there were yet others, who in another way and manner denied the Heaven and the Earth to be made by the one only supreme and eternal God; and these were the *Cerdonians* and *Marcionites*, the Introducers of two eternal Principles; the inferiour whereof, according to their Notions, was the Father and Creator of the Universe.

^a Cerdon introductit initia duo, id est, duos Deos, unum bonum, & alterum sævum: bonum superiorem, sævum hunc mundi creatorem. *De Præscript. advers. Heret.* p. 95.

As for *Cerdon*, *Tertulian* writes, That ^a *he invented two Principles, or two Gods; the one a good God, who is the*

superiour; and the other a fierce God, who was the Creator of the World. And as for *Marcion*, he was *Cerdon's* Scholar, and with him maintained two eternal Causes, a good and a bad one, God and the Devil; the latter of whom, as *Irenæus* frequently assures us, he asserted to be the ^b *framer of the World*; by which means, he made the Creator to be an inferiour God, as *Justin Martyr*, who lived in his Days, writes, That *Marcion* of *Pontus* ^c *imagined, that there was a greater God than the*

^b Mundi fabricatorem. *Lib. 1. c. 29.* p. 81.

^c "Ἄλλον τινὰ νομίζεν μείζονα τῷ δημιουργῷ Θεῷ. *Apolog. 2.* p. 70.

maker of the World.

With too great reason now may we reflect with horror and amazement on these monstrous and unaccountable Heresies! Who could possibly imagine, that the Fancies of Men should ever have been so miserably deluded? But, the Matter of Fact is too certain to be call'd in doubt; these Heresies were so spreading and contagious, that as an Antidote against the venemous Infection thereof, the Governours of the Primitive

tive Church found themselves necessitated in contradiction thereunto, to insert in the Creed, that the one God, the Father Almighty, is *the maker of Heaven and Earth*, as we find in *Irenæus*; who after he hath related several of the precedent Blasphemies against God as Creator, the first Argument that he useth for their Confutation, is the Creed received in the Church, wherein we profess our Faith in one God, the Father

Almighty, ^a *maker of Heaven, Earth and of every thing therein*;

^a Τὸν πεποιηκότα τὸ θεαὸν καὶ τὸ γλῶ, & τὰς θαλάσσας, καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐν αὐτοῖς, Lib. I. c. 2. P. 34.

and in another place he saith, That ^b *the universal Church throughout the whole World, had received this Tra-*

^b Unum Deum fabricatorem cœli ac terræ, — ecclesia omnis per universum orbem hanc accepit ab Apostolis traditionem. Lib. 2. c. 9. p. 107.

dition from the Apostles, that there was but one God, the Maker of Heaven and Earth: And again, disputing against the *Gnosticks* and *Valentinians*, he cites for their Confutation, the Rule of Faith received from the Apostles in all Churches, which saith he, teaches us, That ^c *there is but one Almighty God, who made all things by his Word,*

^c Quia sit unus Deus omnipotens, qui omnia

condidit per Verbum suum, — five visibilia, five invisibilia, five sensibilia, five intelligibilia, five temporalia, five sempiterna. — Hanc ergo tenentes regulam, licet valde varia & multa dicant, facile eas deviasse à veritate arguimus. Lib. I. c. 19. p. 74.

whether

whether visible or invisible, sensible or intelligible, temporal or eternal; which Rule if we observe, although they affirm many and various things, yet we shall easily convince them to swerve from the Truth. But, should I produce whatsoever is to be found in the Books of *Irenæus* pertinent to my present purpose I should swell this Chapter into a Volume.

In the *Dialogues* of *Origen*, when *Adamantius* the orthodox Christian repeated the Catholick Faith, which he would defend in opposition to the *Marcionites*; as he confessed therein, that there was but one God, so he omitted not to add, That this one God was

^a Κτιστω^ς καὶ
δημιουργὸς
πάντων εἶναι
πεπισδύκκ.

Dial. I. p. 3.

^a the Creator and Maker of all Things; which he so well proved and confirmed, that *Eutropius* the Judge of the Disputation, condemned the *Marcionites* for Fools: And together with *Adamantius*, in contradiction to their Heresy, not only inserted in his Creed the Unity of God, but also that he was

^b Κτιστω^ς καὶ
δημιουργὸς
πάντων. *Di-*
al. 2. p. 69.

^b the Creator and Framer of all Things; so that when we recite this Clause in the Creed, of *Maker of Heaven and Earth*, we thereby profess our Belief, that the one eternal and supreme God, is the alone Creator and Former of all Things whatsoever, both visible and invisible.

C H A P. III.

The Nicene and more ancient Greek Creeds, read in One Jesus Christ; which was a designed opposition to the blasphemous Division of Jesus from Christ, by the Gnosticks and others, whose several Heresies are related. By believing in Jesus Christ, we profess, that there was such a Man as was known by the Name of Jesus of Nazareth, which word Jesus was an usual Name amongst the Jews; and that this Jesus was the Christ, or the Messias, which was constantly a part of the Creed from the very beginning of the Gospel; it being the Foundation of all Christianity, and that which was most violently assaulted by the Jews: The Word Christ signifies Anointed; Unction used amongst the Jews on several Occasions; in allusion whereunto Jesus is called Christ, from his Consecration to his triple Office of Prophet, Priest, and King: His Unction is to be understood in a spiritual sense; God the Father was the Anointer, and the Holy Ghost the Oil, which was poured upon his human

A CRITICAL HISTORY of

human Nature at his Conception and Baptism. His only Son, wherein are two things contained; First, That he is the Son of the Father; his Son, which was foretold by the Prophets, whence Messias and the Son of God were convertible terms amongst the Jews at the time of our Saviour's appearance. Christ was the Son of God in several respects; but in one way peculiarly so, which is the second thing in this Clause, that he is his only Son. The Scriptures affirm, That God had one Son in a peculiar manner, which is expressed in the Greek Creeds, to be by Generation; which was perhaps opposed to the Valentinian Emission, or Division from the Father; caution to be used in the searching into this Mystery: Christ said in the Greek Creeds to be the Μονογενής, or the only Begotten, in contradiction to the Gnosticks, and others. This Article was coeval with Christianity, and denotes Christ's Divine Nature: The Title Lord, denotes the Dominion of Christ, who is Lord by way of Eminency, being supreme Lord over all; and particularly, the Christian's Lord, our Lord: Two opposite Parties in the Universe; the

*the one under Christ, the other under the Devil, who have each their separate Kingdoms; the Devil's Interest among Spirits, is unknown to us, but amongst Mankind he very much prevailed, insomuch that in several places he was worshipped as God; but when Christ came, he destroyed the Devil's Kingdom, which was but an usurp'd one, and erected his own Kingdom; the admission whereinto was at Baptism, when the baptized Person not only acknowledged Christ's Lordship, but also expressly renounced the Devil's Power. This Article coeval with Christianity, and denotes a submission to Christ as our Lord, in opposition to the Devil. In the next place, the Creed declares Christ's Humanity, the necessity of his being Man: His Incarnation blasphemed and denied in sundry ways and manners, by various Hereticks; against whom was levelled, whatsoever is mentioned in the Creed from our Saviour's Conception to his Resurrection. The Conception and Nativity are in most Creeds joined together in one Sentence. Ebion, Cerinthus, and others, affirmed Christ to have been a Man, conceived and
born*

born in the ordinary way of Generation; against whom it is declared, that he was conceived by the Holy Ghost, and born of such a Woman as was a Virgin. Several Hereticks whose Names are mentioned, denied that Christ assumed a material Body from the substance of his Mother, but held that his Body was fram'd in Heaven, and pass'd through the Virgin Mary as Water through a Pipe; their reason for this Heresy, which is emphatically condemned by this expression, ἐκ Μαρίας, or, of Mary: The strange Notion of the Appellecians concerning the making of our Saviour's Body, against whom, with the precedent Hereticks, the Creed directs us to believe, by his being born of the Virgin Mary, that he took from her Flesh the real substance of his Body: The Birth of Christ employed also in conjunction with his Passion, Crucifixion, Death and Burial, to denote the reality of his Body: These last four not all found in one and the same Creed, till St. Augustin's Days: The monstrous consequences of an imaginary and fantastical Incarnation, which was maintained by a prodigious Variety of Hereticks from the Days of
St.

St. John, as by the Simonians, Menandrians, &c. Against whom was inserted in the Creed, the Birth of Christ, and his Sufferings; which latter Point was so convincing a Proof, that to prevent any Cavils, as if it were a doubtful and uncertain thing, the Time thereof is declared to have been under Pontius Pilate, who was Procurator of Judæa in the Reign of the Emperour Tiberius: To condemn also the forementioned Heresies, the Crucifixion of our Saviour follows, that it was not Simon of Cyrene, as the Basilidians affirmed, but he himself who was crucified; and likewise his Death which is mentioned, because the certainty thereof is the Foundation of the Gospel: By Death is meant the separation of Soul and Body; after which, for the same intent, follows the disposal of his dead Body, viz. that it was Buried, or laid in the Grave.

HAVING in the former Chapter spoken concerning our Faith in God the *Father*; in this I come to consider in part, of that which relates unto the *Son*: The beginning whereof is, *and in Jesus Christ*; wherein the first

- ^a Εἰς ἕνα καὶ
 εἰς ἕνα ἱεροῦ
 Xριστὸν Socrat.
 Ecc. Hist. l. i.
 c. 8. p. 25.
- ^b Εἰς ἕνα
 Xριστὸν ἱεροῦ.
 Lib. i. c. 2.
 p. 35.
- ^c Unum
 Christum Fi-
 lium Dei.
 Lib. 3. c. 1.
 p. 169.
- ^d Orientes Ecclesiæ omnes ita
 tradunt, Credo in unum Deum Pa-
 trem,—& in unum Dominum no-
 strum Jesum Christum, unum sci-
 licet Deum, & unum Dominum,
 secundum auctoritatem Pauli Apo-
 stoli profitentis. *Exposit. in Symb.*
 §. 4. p. 566.
- ^e Ephes. iv. 5, 6.

first thing observable is, that the ^a *Nicene*
 and more ancient *Greek* Creeds read,
and in one Jesus Christ; putting an
 emphatical Force and Energy upon the
 term *One*; as in one of the Creeds of
Irenæus, the Christian Faith is not only
 terminated upon One God the Father,
 but also upon ^b *One Jesus Christ*; and
 where the said Father exhorts his Rea-
 ders to a firm adherence unto the Faith,
 which the Church received from the
 Apostles, and distributes to her Chil-
 dren, this is one Article thereof, that
 there ^c *is but One Christ the Son of*
God: which particular *Emphasis* in the
 Oriental Creeds, was long ago remarked
 by *Ruffinus*, who assures us, that as
 they did all read in One God the Fa-
 ther Almighty, so also
^d *in One Lord Jesus*
Christ, in conformi-
ty, as he thinks, to
the Authority of St.
Paul, That there is but
^e *One Lord, and One*
God.

But, as I conceive, a more probable
 account of this emphatical Expression
 may be fetched from the blasphemous
 and horrid Imaginations of the *Gno-*
sticks, Cerinthians, and others, who by
 dividing *Christ* from *Jesus*, denied the
 Unity

Unity of our Saviour's Person; concerning the former of which Hereticks, *Irenæus* writes, That they did not only endeavour to withdraw Persons from their Faith in *One* God the Father Almighty, but also from their ^a *Faith in one Lord Jesus Christ*, by ^b *separating Jesus from Christ*, affirming them to be two distinct and different Persons, and not *One Christ Jesus*, as the Creed declares.

^a Πίστιν — εἰς ἓνα κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν. *Lib. I. c. I. p. 12.*

^b Jesum separant à Christo. *Irenæus, lib. 3. c. 11. p. 186.*

The general Opinion of the *Gnosticks* relating to this matter, seems to have been this, ^c That *Christ* was the Son of their Creator, whom they termed *Demiurgus*; from whom he derived an Animal Life, as from his Grand-mother *Achamoth* he received a Spiritual one; that he passed through the Virgin *Mary* as Water through a Pipe; and that at his Baptism, *Jesus* who lived with the thirty *Æons* within the *Pleroma*, descended into him in the form of a Dove, and continued with him till his Passion, when the said *Jesus* left *Christ*, and returned back to the *Pleroma* in an invisible and incomprehensible manner.

^c *Iren. lib. I. c. I. p. 22. lib. 3. c. 17. p. 201, 202. and in many other places.*

The Blasphemies of *Valentinus*, a principal Leader amongst the *Gnosticks*, respecting this particular, are thus briefly expressed by *Theodore*t, that he asserted,

I

That

^a Βαλεντίνου ἄλλον μὲν ἔφη τὸ με-
τοχὴν, ἄλλον δὲ τὸ λόγον, ἔ᾿ ἄλλον τὸ
Χριστὸν, τὸ ἐν τῷ ὅτι πληρώματι, ἔ
ἕτερον τὸ Ἰησοῦν, καὶ ἄλλον αὖ πάλιν,
τὸ ἔξω Χριστὸν, ἐνανθρωπήσαι δὲ τὸ
Ἰησοῦν ἔφη, τὸ ἔξω Χριστὸν ἐνδυσά-
μνον, καὶ ὥμα ἐν τῷ ψυχικῆς ἰστίας
ἀνελκόμενα. Epit. Hæret. Fabul.
lib. 5. c. 12. p. 124.

That ^a the Only Begot-
ten was one, and the
Word another; that
there was one Christ
within the Plenitude,
and another Jesus; and
again one Christ with-
out the Plenitude,; af-

firming moreover, that Jesus was incar-
nated, but putting on the Christ that
was without, and assuming unto himself
a Body of an animal Substance: thus
making Jesus and Christ to be two dif-
ferent Persons. Which Heresy was
hatched before his time, in as much as
we find it ascribed to Cerinthus, who

^b Jesum fuisse Joseph & Ma-
riæ Filium, — & post baptismum
descendisse in eum Christum, ab
eâ principalitate quæ est super
omnia, figurâ Columbæ, & tunc
annunciâsse incognitum Patrem,
& virtutes perfecisse; in fine au-
tem revolâsse iterum Christum de
Jesu, & Jesum passum esse, &
resurrexisse, Christum autem im-
passibilem perseverâsse, existen-
tem spiritalem. Iren. lib. 1. c. 25.
p. 81.

who affirmed Jesus to be
a mere Man, ^b the Son
of Joseph and Mary,
into whom Christ de-
scended after Baptism,
in the Shape of a Dove,
from that Principality
which is above all, and
then revealed the un-
known Father, and
wrought Miracles; but

in the end, Christ fled from Je-
sus, and Jesus suffered and rose a-
gain, whilst Christ remained impass-
ible, being spiritual. Against which

^a Error

• *Error of Cerinthus, Irenæus assures us, St. John levelled his Gospel, persuading them, that it was not as they said, that there was one Jesus the Son of the Creator, and another Christ, who came from the Pleroma, who remaining impassible, descended into the foresaid Jesus, the Son of the Creator, and afterwards returned back to the Pleroma again.*

• Johannes—volens per Evangelii annuntiationem auferre eum qui à Cerintho—errorem—ut suaderet eos—quoniam—non quemadmodum illi dicunt—alium quidem fabricatoris Filium, alterum verò de superioribus Christum, quem & impassibilem perseverasse, descendentem in Jesum Filium fabricatoris, & iterum revolasse in suum Pleroma. *Lib. 3. c. 11. p. 184.*

Now if St. John designed his Gospel for the confutation of this Heresy, it is no wonder that the Church in her most early Days inserted in the Rule of Faith, a proper Antidote there-against, requiring all her Sons to believe in *One Jesus Christ*, which was a direct contradiction to all the forementioned Here-

sies; for, as *Irenæus*

well reasons, *^b If these Figments should be admitted, it would necessarily follow, that there are two Christs; for, if one suffers, whilst*

the other is incapable thereof, and one is born, whilst the other descends into him so born, and afterwards leaves

^b Si enim alter quidem passus est, alter autem impassibilis mansit, & alter quidem natus est, alter verò in eum qui natus est, descendit & rursus reliquit eum, non unus sed duo monstrantur. Lib. 3, c. 18. p. 206.

him, it is most certain that they are not one, but two: Which Division and Separation of our Saviour's Person is such an intolerable Blasphemy, that as

^a Judicabit eos qui sunt à Valentino omnes, — quia unum Dominum Jesum Christum, &c. Lib. 4. c. 58. p. 297.

the said Father writes, *^aChrist Jesus shall judge the Valentinians for it, when he shall come to judge the World.*

But, though the *Eastern* Creeds did read in *One Jesus Christ*, yet in the *West*, where the Churches were not so much infested and ravaged by the *Gnosticks*, the Creed, as our present one doth, expressed this Article without the addition of the term *One*, saying, *And in Jesus Christ, his only Son our Lord, &c.* In which words, our Faith is declared in the Son of God; wherein we have him first described by his Name *Jesus*; and then by his Office, that he is *Christ*; and afterwards by his Natures both divine and human, with several Acts belonging thereunto: Unto each of which, I shall speak in their respective order.

And first of all, by the word *Jesus*, I suppose the designed sense thereof to have been no other than this, that hereby we must profess our Belief, that without question or dispute, there really was such a Man living in the World as

was

was called *Jesus*, or *Jesus of Nazareth*, to distinguish him from others of the same Name; for it must be observed, that *Jesus* was a proper Name, attributed and given unto others besides our Saviour: As *Joshua* the Son of *Nun* was called ^a *Jesus*; and besides him, ^a Heb. iv. 8. we read of ^b *Jesus* who was called *Ju-* ^b Coloss. iv. *stus*, and of ^c *Barjesus*, or the Son of ^c Acts xiii. 6. *Jesus*; it being an usual Name amongst the *Jews*, and like unto other Names, imposed upon Children at their Circumcision: According to which *St. Jerom* tells us concerning our Saviour, That as ^d *Christ* was his common Name denoting Dignity, so *Jesus* was his proper Name, by the ^e which, as *Lactantius* writes, he was called amongst Men.

^d Christus commune dignitatis est nomen, Jesus proprium vocabulum salvatoris. Tom. 6. Com. in Matth. c. 16. p. 33.

^e Jesus inter homines nominatur. Institut. lib. 4. c. 7. p. 367.

As for the exact time when this *Jesus* lived here on Earth, it is not mentioned in this part of the Creed, seeing in another part it is declared to have been in the days of *Pontius Pilate*; neither indeed was it necessary to be here expressed, since this Article being coeval with Christianity, it was a thing then universally known and owned by all, as might easily be proved both from *Pagan* and *Jewish* Writers, that there

was such a Man as *Jesus* of *Nazareth*, who preached an heavenly and divine Doctrine, and confirmed it both by an exemplary Life and undeniable Miracles ; wherefore the bare Existence of such a Man was sufficient to be expressed, whose Name *Jesus* was principally inserted in the Creed, and by consequence chiefly to be considered, for no other reason than as it related to the following word *Christ*, and in *Jesus Christ* ; the intended meaning whereof was this, that the Man called *Jesus*, who lived at *Nazareth*, is *Christ* ; that is, is the *Messias*, or the Anointed of God ; that very Person, who was design'd and appointed by him to be the Instructor, King, and Saviour of Mankind : The Declaration whereof at Baptism, was required from the very Foundation of Christianity, seeing it is that on which our whole Religion depends, and what was most violently assaulted by the *Jews*, out of whom the first Converts were made.

St. *John* relates concerning the Fury and Malice of the *Jews*, that they had agreed, that if ^a *any Man did confess that this Jesus was the Christ*, he should be put out of the Synagogue, that is, be excommunicated ; in which hatred against the Person and Name of *Jesus*,
the

^a John ix. 22.

the Successors of those blind and enraged Zealots have obstinately continued to this very day: They universally expected indeed about that time, the coming of the *Messias*; but they imagined, that it should be in worldly Pomp and Splendor, that his Salvation should be temporal and earthly, that he should appear in a state of Grandeur and Majesty, and advance them to a suitable condition of Magnificence and terrestrial Greatness: wherefore, when quite contrary to all their Imaginations, they beheld our *Jesus* to be in mean and despised Circumstances, an Inhabitant, and as they believed, born in the contemptible Town of *Nazareth*, from whence no good could come, attended only by a few despicable and unlearned Fishermen, labouring under Penury and Want, and living in an universal Contempt; they were scandalized hereat; and could not brook this *Jesus* for their *Christ*, or *Messias*, who was so directly contrary to the gaudy Conceits they had entertained of him, which is an open denial and total subversion of the whole Gospel; for, if this *Jesus* be not *Christ*, our Religion, as was hinted before, is vain and false: The very Basis and Foundation of the whole Body of Christianity is, that *Jesus* of *Nazareth*

is the *Christ*, or the *Messias*; wherefore, from the first preaching of the Gospel, the belief of his being the *Messias* or *Christ*, was always required at Baptism; as is farther evident from the Exhortation of St. *Peter* to the convin-

- ^a Acts ii. 38. ced *Jews*, to ^a *be baptized every one of them in the Name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of Sins*: And from
^b Acts x. 48. his ^b *baptizing Cornelius*, and his Friends, for the same intent, *in the Name of the Lord*; where, seeing they were baptized in the Name of *Jesus Christ* for the remission of Sins, it is most apparent, that they must necessarily yield their assent to this Proposition, that *Jesus* was the *Christ*, who had procured Pardon and Forgiveness for them.

- ^c Acts viii. 37. In the Confession also of the ^c *Eunuch*, which he made antecedent to his Baptism, there is included an acknowledgment of this necessary Truth, that *Jesus* is the Saviour of the World; as

^d Nihil enim aliud deerat ei, qui à prophetis fuerat præcatechizatus, non Deum Patrem—sed solum adventum ignorabat Filii Dei, — Quapropter non multum laboravit circa eum Philippus.—Propter hoc autem & Apostoli oves colligentes quæ perierant domus Israel, — ostendebant Jesum crucifixum, hunc esse Christum Filium Dei vivi. *Lib. 4. c. 40. p. 274, 275.*

Irenæus writes concerning him, That ^d *he had been beforehand catechized by the Prophets, concerning God the Father; and that he only lacked to be instructed in the coming of the Son of God, which was*

now

now done by Philip, who easily persuaded him, that he was Jesus Christ, who was crucified under Pontius Pilate; which Method was also observed by the Apostles, who in their Sermons to the Jews did principally shew them, that that Jesus who was crucified, was the Christ, the Son of the Living God. Wherefore, when we repeat these words in the Creed, *in Jesus Christ*, we thereby declare our sincere and unfeigned Belief, that that Man who was called *Jesus of Nazareth* is the *Christ*: Which word signifies in *Greek Anointed*, as *Messias* doth in *Hebrew* also. I might hence take an occasion to enlarge on the use and end of *Unction* amongst the *Jews*, and on the Analogy that is between it and that of our Saviour; but this being not so pertinent to my present Design, and it having been already largely handled by others, I shall only briefly mention so much thereof, as will be necessary to render this Treatise complete and entire.

In the Kingdom of *Israel* therefore, this Ceremony of *Unction* was used to design the Consecration, Dedication or Appointment of any Person or Thing to any particular Act or Office; and especially, it was employed in the Vocation, Consecration, and Inauguration
of

of their *Prophets, Priests, and Kings*; as ^a *Elisba* was anointed to be a *Prophet* by *Elijah*; and the ^b *Levitical Law* prescribes *Unction* to every *High Priest*, at his investiture in his Office; and ^c *Zadok* the Priest inaugurated *Solomon* in his *Kingdom*, by anointing him with Oil. Now in allusion hereto, our Saviour is said to be anointed by a spiritual *Unction*, being set apart, consecrated, and dedicated thereby, to be a *Great Prophet, an High Priest, and an universal King*; in a most eminent manner uniting in himself the three Offices, *viz.* *Prophetical, Sacerdotal and Regal*, which were divided in the *Jewish Administration*, as *Petrus Chrysologus* remarks in his *Exposition* thereof,

^d Ab unctione Christus, — quia & Unctio quæ per Reges, Prophetas & Sacerdotes olim cucurrerat in figuram, in hunc Regem Regum, Sacerdotem Sacerdotum, Prophetarum Prophetam, tota se plenitudine Spiritus divinitatis effudit. In *Symb. Apost. Serm.* 59. P. 53.

That ^d *Jesus* was called Christ from anointing; because, that *Unction* which formerly by a *Figure* ran upon *Kings, Prophets, and Priests, the Divine Spirit* poured with a perfect *Plenitude* on this *King of Kings, Priest of Priests, and Prophet of Prophets.*

As for the manner of our Lord and Saviour's *Unction*, it cannot be supposed to have been by real and material Oil,

Oil, but it must be understood of a spiritual and divine Operation. *Athanasius* observing the several Resemblances and Parallels that are betwixt *David* and *Christ*, in every one whereof the latter hath the Preeminency, mentions this for one: *David*, saith he, was anointed with material Oil; but the manner of our Saviour's anointing is thus described in the forty fifth Psalm, Thy Throne, O God, is for ever and ever; a right Scepter is the Scepter of thy Kingdom: thou hast loved Righteousness, and hated Iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the Oil of Gladness above thy Fellows; ^a where it is said with the Oil of Gladness, lest by the word Anointing we should apprehend an Equality between them: *David* and *Christ* were both anointed, but the

one was anointed by Man, and the other by the Father; which Unction is ineffable, and the manner thereof incomprehensible: wherefore the Psalmist styles it, the Oil of Gladness above thy Fellows; for, although both are alike anointed, yet their Unction is not of equal Worth and Dignity; for, as

^a "Ἦν καὶ τῇ ὁμοιολεξίᾳ τῆς Χρίσεως ἰσολομίαν νομίσας, εἶναι τὸ λεγομένων, ἐχειώθη Δαβὶδ, ἐχειώθη καὶ ὁ Χριστός, ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν ἐχειώθη ὑπὸ ἀνθρώπων, ὁ δὲ ἐχειώθη ἐκ Πατρὸς, καὶ ἡ Χρίσις ἀνεκδιήνητο, καὶ ἀκατάληπτα τὰ πράγματα, &c. Tom. I. Homil. de Semen. p. 1068.

Christ

Christ retains the Parallel, so also he conserves the Pre-eminency.

He who anointed our Saviour was God the Father; and the Oil with which he performed it, was the Holy Ghost:

* In Christi nomine subauditur, qui unxit, & ipse qui unctus est, & ipsa unctio in qua unctus est; & unxit quidem Pater, unctus est verò Filius, in Spiritu qui est unctio; quemadmodum per Esaiam ait sermo, Spiritus Dei super me propter quòd unxit me, significans & ungentem Patrem, & unctum Filium, & unctionem qui est Spiritus. Lib. 3. c. 20. p. 209.

^a In the word Christ, saith Irenæus, there is understood the Anointer, the Anointed, and the Unction; the Anointer is the Father, the Anointed is the Son, and the Unction is in the Spirit; as he saith

by the Prophet Isaiah, The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he anointed me; signifying the Father who anointeth, the Son who is anointed, and the Spirit who is the Oil: Which Oil was chiefly poured upon him at his Conception and Baptism; and, as Origen observes, ^b is to be

^b Μήποτε ὁ λαβάνων ἡμᾶς ὁ ἦν ἄνθρωπος αὐτῷ χειρὸς ὄν. Vol. 2. Comment. in Johan. Tom. I. p. 29.

referred to his human Nature, in which he was anointed by God

to be both Lord and Saviour.

After our Saviour's human Name, and the declaration of his Function and Office, there follows in the Creed his Filiation, or Sonship, expressed in the word *Son*, which is his divine Name; whereby we are not to understand any thing

thing that is human and common, but such a Filiation as is Divine, proper and peculiar unto him, and is not communicable and attributable unto any other, being his Father's *only Son*; wherein are two things observable: *First*, That he is the Son of the Father, *his Son*: *Secondly*, That he is his *only Son*, *i. e.* such a Son, or a Son in such a manner as never any other is or was.

The Oracles of the Old Testament did foretel, that *Christ* should be the Son of God: ^a *I will declare the Decree; the Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.* ^b *He shall cry unto me, Thou art my Father, my God, and the Rock of my Salvation: Also, I will make him my First-born, higher than the Kings of the Earth.* ^c *Unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given, and the Government shall be upon his Shoulder, and his Name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace.* ^d *When Israel was a Child, then I loved him, and called my Son out of Egypt.* Whence amongst the Jews, at the time of our Saviour's appearance, *Messias* and the *Son of God* were convertible terms, designing the same Person, as is evident from several

5

Passages

Passages in the New Testament; as,

- Joh. i. 49. ^a *Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou*
 b John xi. 27. *art the King of Israel.* ^b *I believe,*
that thou art the Christ, the Son of
God, which should come into the World.
 c Matth. viii. ^c *What have we to do with thee, Jesus,*
 29. *thou Son of God?*

Now *Christ* is on several respects called *the Son of God* in Scripture, as he is so called on the account of his temporal Generation, being conceived in an extraordinary manner in the Virgin's Womb, by the Power of the Holy Ghost; whence the Angel told the Virgin Mary, He ^d *should be called the Son of God.* And, he is also so called by reason of his Resurrection from the Dead, whereby he was, as it were, begotten to another Life by God his Father, who raised him, as in *Acts* xiii. 32, 33. *And we declare unto you glad Tidings, how that the Promise which was made unto the Fathers, God hath fulfilled the same unto us their Children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second Psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.* And, he is likewise called *the Son of God*, by reason of that high Office whereunto he was called by the special Designation and immediate Will of God: ^e *Say ye of him,*

him, whom the Father hath sanctified and sent into the World, Thou blasphemest ; because I said, I am the Son of God ? As also, by reason of his great Dignity and Authority, being next in order to the Father, and sat down on the right Hand of the Majesty on High, whereby he hath the actual possession as Heir of all. ^a God hath in these last ^a Heb. i. 2, 3, Days spoken unto us by his Son, whom ^{4, 5.} he hath appointed Heir of all things, by whom also he made the Worlds ; who being the brightness of his Glory, and the express Image of his Person, and upholding all things by the Word of his Power, when he had by himself purged our Sins, sat down on the right Hand of the Majesty on high, being made so much better than the Angels, as he hath by Inheritance obtained a more excellent Name than they ; for unto which of the Angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this Day have I begotten thee ? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son.

Now in all these forementioned respects, our Saviour was the Son of God by way of Eminency and Excellency beyond and above all others ; but he doth not seem to have been so solely and solitarily, and exclusive of all others,

which is the Filiation and Sonship intended in the Creed: It being said therein, that he is *his only Son*, which is the second thing observable in this Clause; and intimates the peculiarity of his Sonship, that he is the Son of God in such a way or manner, as never any other was, is, or can be.

The holy Scriptures do abundantly assure us, that God had one particular Son in such a peculiar way and manner as he had never any other; as,

^a John iii. 16, 17, 18.

God so loved the World, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting Life; for God sent not his Son into the World to condemn the World, but that the World through him might be saved. He that believeth on him is not condemned, but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the Name

^b Rom. viii. 3.

of the only begotten Son of God. God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful Flesh, and for sin condemned sin in the Flesh. When the Fulness of the time was come. God sent forth his Son made of a Woman, made under the

^c Gal. iv. 4.

Law. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might de-

^d 1 John iii. 8.

stroy the Works of the Devil. In this was manifested the love of God towards

^e 1 John iv. 9.

us,

us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the World, that we might live through him. And several other Passages there are in Holy Writ, which shew, that God had one Son in a proper and peculiar way, so and in such manner as he had never any other Son; which way and manner is expressly declared in the Greek Creeds, to be by Generation: All the Greek Creeds reading, and in Jesus Christ his only begotten Son, τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν μονογενῆ; and supposed in the Latin Creeds, under the term only, and in Jesus Christ his only Son. For, as Athanasius says, ^a Christ is the only begotten, and therefore the only.

^b When thou hearest, faith St. Cyril of Jerusalem, Christ called a Son, do not think him to be an adopted Son, but a natural Son, an only begotten Son, not having any Brother; for he is therefore called the only begotten, because there is none other like him, either as to the Dignity of his Deity, or his Birth from his Father. And again, ^c When thou hearest him called a Son, do not under-

^a Μονογεγῆς ὃ ἐστὶ, διὸ καὶ μόνος.
Ad Semp. Tom. I. S. Sanct. non esse
Creat. p. 190.

^b Υἱὸν ἀκράων μὴ νομίσῃς θεῖον, ἀλλὰ φυσικὸν υἱόν, υἱὸν μονογενῆ, ἀδελφὸν ἔτερον οὐκ ἔχοντα· διὰ τῆτο ὃ καλεῖται μονογεγῆς, ὅτι εἰς τὸ εὖ θεότητι ἀξίωμα ἐστὶ ἐν Πατρὶς γέννησιν ἀδελφὸν οὐκ ἔχοντα. Catech. II. p. 93.

^c Υἱὸν ἀκράων μὴ παραχρηστικῶς ἀκρε μόνον, ἀλλὰ υἱὸν ἀληθῶς, υἱὸν φυσικόν. Catech. II. p. 94.

K

stand

stand him so only abusively or improperly, but understand him to be a true Son, a natural Son. So that Christ was the true and natural Son of God, begotten of him before all Worlds; that as by Generation, one of the same Kind and Nature is produced with a Likeness and Similitude to the Producer, so in a more perfect and eminent manner, the Father before all Worlds begot a Son like unto himself; which manner of his Production by Generation, was perhaps placed in the Creed, in opposition to the Blasphemies of the *Valentinians* and *Gnosticks*, who imagined it to be by Emission, and consequently by Division and Section from that Nature or Being, from whom he was emitted: Wherefore, *Athanasius* in his Creed, not in that which commonly passeth under his Name, but in another, expressly opposeth the Generation of the Son, to this Emission of the *Gno-*

^a Πιστεύομεν—εις ένα μονογενῆ λόγον,
— ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἀνάρχως καὶ ἀ-
δίδως γεννητὸν λόγον ὃ — ἔμνη-
σιν τὴν ἀπαρχὴν φύσεως, ἔτε προέσθην,
ὅτι ἦν αὐτοτελὴς. Tim. I. Expos.
fid. p. 240.

sticks; ^a *We believe,*
saith he, *in one only be-*
gotten Word, born of
the Father, without be-
ginning of Time, from
all Eternity, being not

a Division from the impassible Nature,
or an Emission, but a perfect Son.

As for the manner of the Father's eternal begetting of the Son, there are various Similitudes used by the Ancients to help our Conceptions therein; as that the Father begat the Son, as a Fountain doth its Streams, and the Sun Light, and a Root the Branches, and several others such like: But whether all of them will abide a strict scrutiny, I shall not here enquire; only this I shall venture to affirm, that none of them do yield us any adequate or satisfactory Apprehension of this sublime and incomprehensible Mystery. For which reason, great caution is to be used in our searches thereinto, and expressions thereof, that we do not with too great nicety and curiousness dive into his profound and incomprehensible Secret, lest whilst we endeavour to shew our Learning and Knowledge, we betray our Ignorance, and, what is worse, conceive and utter things unbecoming the divine and infinite Majesty.

This was the wise and pious Advice of the famous *Alexander*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, who was the first Discoverer and Condemner of *Arius*: *It is true*, writes that Bishop, *That the Son was begotten; but he that enquires*

^a Εἰς ἐνσεβῆς ἔκ οἷμαι λογιζο-
 μένης τὰς μέχρας τῶν ἐπιζητούντων, τί
 τολμῶντας διὰ τὸ ἀνέγκειν ἔ. χαλε-
 πάτερός ὧς μὴ ζήτησιν, καὶ ὑψηλότερός
 ὧς μὴ ἐξετάσῃ· εἰ γὰρ ἐτέρων πολλῶν
 ἢ γινώσκεις, ὅτι τῶν αὐτοκράτους κολο-
 βώτερων, κέρυπται τὸ ἀνθρώπινον
 καλῶν, — πῶς ἂν διεξιέλθαι τὸ
 τίς τὸ ἔ. Θεῶν λόγος ὑπόστασιν, ὅπως
 εἰ μὴ μελαγχολικῇ διαθέσει ληφθεὶς
 τυγχάνοι; ὡς ἡς τὸ προφητικὸν
 πνεῦμα φησι, τὸ ἡμεῶν αὐτῶν τίς
 διηγέσῃ; *Epist. ad Alex. Constantinop. apud Theodoric. Eccles. Hist.*
Lib. I. c. 4. p. 12.

*farther into the man-
 ner thereof, ^a is not to
 be reckoned amongst
 the pious, seeing he
 hearkens not to that
 which is written, Seek
 not after things which
 are too difficult for
 thee, and search not in-
 to those things which
 are too high for thee;
 for if the knowledge of
 many other things, far*

*inferiour to this, exceed the reach of
 an human Understanding, how then
 shall any without madness pretend cu-
 riously to search into the Essence of
 the divine Word? Of whom the Holy
 Ghost by the Prophet saith, Who shall
 declare his Generation? Wherefore,
 according to this prudent Counsel, I
 shall forbear to say any thing concern-
 ing the manner of the divine Genera-
 tion of the Son, and pass on to another
 Observation, which may be made on
 this Clause, as it is in the Greek Creeds,
 viz. That Christ, and not any other is
 the Μονογενής, or the only Begotten;
 which seems to be a designed contra-
 diction to the blasphemous Gnosticks,
 who denied Christ to be the only Be-
 gotten, affirming their second Male Æon*
 to

to be the *only Begotten*; whilst dis-
owning *Christ* so to be, they made him
to be a Being formed within the *Ple-*
roma, after the number of the thirty
Æons was compleated. According to

which *Irenæus* saith,
That they ^a *imagined*
the only Begotten to be
one, and Jesus to be a-
nother: And *Athana-*
sius writes concerning
Ptolemæus, ^b *the flower*
of Valentinian's School,
That he ^c *affirmed, that*
the Unbegotten, or God,
had two Tokes, as he
termed them, *his Mind*
and his Will; and that
first he imagined, and

then willed; and that he could not ef-
fect what he had imagined, till the
power of his Will was superadded there-
to; and that from his Mind and Will
proceeded the *only Begotten*, and after
him all others: from which Heresy,
as *Athanasius* continues there to write,
the *Arians* afterwards learned, That
God's Counsel and Will preceded the
Generation of the Word; whereas the
Orthodox maintained, that the Word
was the very Mind of God, and so
was the very *First-begotten*, and gene-

^a Ἄλλον μὴ τὸ μονογενῆ θεῖον
εἶναι, ἄλλον δὲ τὸν ὡς ἦν γεγενῆσθαι
θεῖον. Lib. I. c. I. p. 32.

^b Flosculus Valentini Scholæ.
Iren. Lib. I. in Prefat. p. 3.

^c Πτολεμαῖος ἔφη δύο ζύγας ἔ-
χειν τὸ ἀγνῆτον, ἔννοιαν καὶ θέλησιν,
ἐκ πρώτων ἐνενόησεν, εἴτα ἠθέλησε,
καὶ ἄπερ ἐνενόησεν, ἐκ ἐδωάτο ὡσαύ-
τα εἶναι, εἰ μὴ ὅτε ἐκ τῆς θελήματις
δυνάμεις ἐγίνετο, &c. ὅθεν καὶ οἱ
Ἀρειανοὶ μαθόντες, θέλημα καὶ βού-
λησιν προηγέσθαι θεῖον τῷ λόγῳ, &c.
Tom. I. contra Arian. Orat. 4.
p. 510.

rated by him in such a manner, as never any one else was; as *Maximus Taurinensis* writes on this Article, that

^a Unicus autem vel unigenitus annunciat & creditur, quia unus ita est genitus, neque habet in nativitate consortem. *Hæmil. in Symbol. p. 239.*

Christ ^a *is called the Only, or the only Begotten, because he is the only One so born, and hath no Companion*

in his Nativity.

This Article of the Creed hath been coeval with Christianity, and was wont to be demanded at Baptism of the Persons who came to be baptized, as appears from the Form of the Celebration of Baptism, which is in the Name of the Son, as well as of the Father and the Holy Ghost; wherein is necessarily supposed a Belief of *Jesus Christ* to be the Son of God; it being in it self impossible to be baptized in the Name of the Son, without acknowledging the Person in whose Name he is baptized, to be that Son: Which Appellation of the Son of God denotes his divine Nature, as that of the Son of Man implies his human; as was long ago observed by *Novatianus* in his Exposition of this part of the Creed, *viz.* ^a *That as our Saviour's being the Son of Man*

^a Ut enim præscripsit ipsa natura, hominem

credendum est esse, qui ex homine fit, ita & Scriptura Deum esse, qui ex Deo fit; quod si non & Deus fuerit, cum ex Deo fit, jam nec homo fit, licet ex homine fuerit. *De Trinitat. p. 500.*

declares

declares his Humanity, so his being the Son of God is an undeniable proof of his Divinity: And,

^a Christ is not only a Man, because the Son of Man, but is also God, because the Son of God.

^a Christus non homo tantum quia hominis Filius, sed etiam Deus, quia Dei Filius comprobatur. *Ibid.* p. 503.

After the Filiation and divine Nature of our Saviour, there follows in the Creed his Dominion, expressed by the Title *Lord*; for that the Dominion of *Christ* is thereby asserted, appears from the Derivation of the *Greek* word κύριος, used for *Lord*: κύριος, ^b saith *Origen*, ^b *Dial.* i. p. 4. λέγει διὰ τὸ κυριεύειν τινῶν, *Lord* comes from a word that signifies ruling, lord-ing or governing; under which notion, it is frequently used by the *Septuagint* to express the *Hebrew* word *Adon*, which properly implies Government and Authority.

Now *Christ* is not only a *Lord*, but he is so καὶ ἐξουσίῳ, eminently and singularly so; whence he is frequently in the New Testament only called the *Lord*, without any farther or other addition; as, ^c *Come, see the place where the Lord lay.* ^d *The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.* ^e *They have taken the Lord out of the Sepulchre, and we know not*

^c Mat. xxviii.

^d Luke xxiv. 34.

^e John xx. 2.

^a 1 Cor. xi. 23. *where they have laid him.* ^a *For I have received of the Lord that which also I have delivered unto you.* And innumerable other places there are in the New Testament, where *the Lord* alone absolutely taken, is used determinately for *Christ*.

The Scripture is very copious in declaring the Dominion of *Christ*, that his Empire is universal, and his Kingdom everlasting. ^b *All Power*, saith our Saviour, *is given unto me in Heaven and in Earth.* And, ^c *all things are delivered unto me of my Father.* ^d *The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his Hands*; whence ^e *he is particularly called, the Lord of all*, and ^f *the Head of every Man.* ^g *Let all the House of Israel know assuredly*, saith St. Peter, *That God hath made him Lord and Christ, even this Jesus whom ye did crucify*: ^h *God hath highly exalted him, and given him a Name above every Name, that at the Name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in Heaven, and things in Earth, or things under the Earth; and that every Tongue should confess, that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the Glory of God the Father.* ⁱ *He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto*

^b Mat. xxviii. 18.

^c Mat. xi. 27.

^d Joh. iii. 35.

^e Acts x. 36.

^f 1 Cor. xi. 3.

^g Acts ii. 36.

^h Philip. ii. 9, 10, 11.

ⁱ Luke i. 31, 32, 33.

unto him the Throne of his Father David, and he shall reign over the House of Jacob for ever, and of his Kingdom there shall be no end. ^a Thy Throne, ^a Heb. i. 8. O God, is for ever and ever; a Scepter of Righteousness is the Scepter of thy Kingdom. ^b And there was given ^b Dan. vii. 14. him Dominion, and Glory, and a Kingdom, that all People, Nations and Kingdoms, should serve him; his Dominion is an everlasting Dominion, which shall not pass away, and his Kingdom that which shall not be destroyed. And several other such like Passages there are in the holy Scripture, which shew the extensiveness and duration of our Saviour's Kingdom, that he is King and Lord of all.

But, though *Christ* be thus the universal Lord, and hath a supreme Dominion over all, yet the Creed particularly terms him *our Lord*; which intimates some propriety of Dominion that he hath over us *Christians*, as we are immediate Subjects of his particular Kingdom.

There are some Hints and imperfect Discoveries in the Scripture of two great Powers in the Universe, contending against each other under their respective Heads and Leaders; the Head of one Party being *Jesus Christ*, and the Head
of

of the other the *Devil*, who is also called in Scripture *Satan*, *Apollyon*, the *Dragon*, and the *Old Serpent*; there being, as it seems very probable, one particular Spirit by way of Eminency called the *Devil*, who is at the Head of that Party, which opposeth it self to the Son of God and his Followers; as appears from the Sentence on the wicked at the last Day, which is, that they depart accursed into everlasting Fire, prepared for ^a *the Devil and his Angels*; and from other places of Scripture which might be enumerated. These two Chiefs, *Christ* and the *Devil*, have two separate Kingdoms; between whom there is a perpetual and unwearied Opposition: ^b *And there was War in Heaven; Michael and his Angels fought against the Dragon, and the Dragon fought and his Angels, and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in Heaven; and the great Dragon was cast out, that Old Serpent, called the Devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole World; he was cast out into the Earth, and his Angels were cast out with him.* The Kingdom of *Christ* is represented to us under the notion of a Kingdom of Light, as that of the *Devil* is under the notion of a Kingdom

^a Matth. xxv.
41.

^b Rev. xii. 7,
8, 9.

Kingdom of Darkneſs, as in *Col. i. 12, 13.*
Giving thanks unto the Father, who
hath made us meet to be partakers of
the Inheritance of the Saints in Light,
who hath delivered us from the power
of Darkneſs, and hath translated us
into the Kingdom of his dear Son.

^a *That ye would walk worthy of God,* ^{a 1 Theſſ. ii.}
who hath called you unto his Kingdom ^{12.}
and Glory. And St. Paul was ſent to

preach the Goſpel unto the Gentiles, ^b *to* ^{b Acts xxvi.}
open their Eyes, and to turn them from ^{16.}

Darkneſs unto Light, and from the power
of Satan unto God. And St. Barnabas
towards the concluſion of his Epiſtle gives
an elegant Deſcription

^c *of the two ways ; the*
one of Light, over
which preſide the An-
gels of God, who is the
eternal Lord ; and the
other of darkneſs, which

^c Ὅδοι δύο εἰσι—ἥ τε τῆ φωτὸς ἥ τε
 τῆ σκοτίας—ἐν ἧς μὲν γὰρ εἰσὶ τετα-
 γμένοι φωταῖοι ἄγγελοι τῆ Θεοῦ ἐν
 ἧς δὲ ἄγγελοι τῆ Σατανᾶ, ὁ δὲ μὲν εἰς κύ-
 ρει αἰώνων εἰς τὰς αἰώνας, ὁ δὲ
 ἄρχων καὶ τῆ ἀνομίας. *Epiſt. Ca-*
tholic. c. 18. p. 102.

is ſubjeḱt to the Angels of Satan,
who is the ruler of Wickedneſs. What
number of Spirits the Devil drew into
his Party and Interelt is unknown to us,
for that the Scripture hath not reveal'd
it ; but our own obſervation will give
us too ſad a view of the extent of his
Kingdom amongſt Mankind, where he
gradually enlarged his Empire, till at
length the whole Earth was covered
 with

with Ignorance and Darkneſs; and eſpecially at the time of our Saviour's coming into the World, the generality of Mankind were ſo gain'd and blinded by him, that they had almoſt loſt all right and true notions of God, and were ſo far ſunk into Idolatry, that in ſeveral places the Devil himſelf was actually worſhipped and adored as God; for proof whereof, I need not cite the Oracles at *Delphos* and other Places, who were ſo many Devils and impure Spirits, ſeeing the Scripture is plain in ſeveral places, that ſeveral of the Gods whom the *Gentiles* worſhipped, were Devils; as, ^a *They ſacrificed unto Devils, not to God*, ^b *yea, they ſacrificed their Sons and their Daughters unto Devils*: And, ^c *the things which the Gentiles ſacrifice, they ſacrifice to Devils, and not to God*.

^a Deut. xxxii.

17.

^b Pſalm. cvi.

37.

^c 1 Cor. x.

20.

^d 1 John. v.

19.

St. John ſaith, That ^d *the whole World lieth in Wickedneſs*, ὁ κόσμος ὅλος ἐν τῷ πονηρῷ κείται, which may be rendred, *The whole Word is ſubject to the wicked one, or to the Devil*; as it was moſt remarkably at the time of our Saviours coming in the Fleſh, when the generality of Mankind were the Devil's Vaffals and Subjects: And ^e *being dead in Trefpaſſes and Sins, walked according to the courſe of the World*,

^e Eph. ii. 2.

World, according to the Prince of the power of the Air, and the Spirit that worketh in the Children of Disobedience; whence the Devil is called the God of this World: ^a In whom the ^a 2 Cor. iv. 4. God of this World hath blinded the Eyes of them who believe not; and the Prince of this World: ^b The Prince of ^b John xiv. this World cometh, and hath nothing ^{30.} in me; and, ^c The Prince of this World ^c John xvi. is judged: And the Devil and his An- ^{11.} gels are called ^d Principalities and Pow- ^d Ephes. vi. ers, and the rulers of the Darknes of ^{12.} this World.

But now when our Saviour came in- to the World, he erected his Kingdom amongst Mankind, and broke the Devil's Kingdom and Power, and where- ever the Gospel came, put a period to the Worship and Adoration of the De- vil, and destroy'd his Empire and Do- minion; whence the Author of the E- pistle to the *Hebrews* saith, That *Christ* ^e Heb. ii. 14. ^e destroyed him that had the power of *Death, that is, the Devil*; that is, he abolished him as to any farther pretence of Empire or Power over us: And *St. John* saith, That ^f the Son of God ^f 1 Joh. iii. 8. was for this purpose manifested, that he might destroy the Works of the De- vil: Satan ^g fell from Heaven like ^g Luk. x. 18. Lightning at the coming of our Lord, who

who ejected and cast out the Devil.

^a John xii. 31. *^a Now is the Judgment of this World, now shall the Prince of this World be*

^b John xvi. 11. *cast out. ^b The Prince of this World is judged: We are now redeemed by the Power of Christ, from the Slavery and Bondage of the Devil.*

^c Lib. 3. c. 6. *of the human Nature, was, ^c as Iræ-*
^c p. 174, 175, *næus writes, a forced and usurped one,*
^c 176. Lib. 5. *acquired through our Sin and Aposta-*
^c c. 18. p. 343, *cy, by which we became the House and*
^c 344. *Vessels of that strong Man; but the Lord Jesus hath bound this strong Man, and delivered us from his Usurpation and Tyranny. He came into this World, and erected an adverse and opposite Kingdom to the Devil's Kingdom, and invited all Men to come into his Kingdom, and be Subjects thereof; the Entrance or formal Admission into which, was at Baptism, when the Party baptized made a visible and open Renunciation of the Devil's Kingdom and Interest, and publicly submitted himself to Jesus Christ as his Lord and Governour.*

This was one of the principal Subjects of the Apostle's Sermons, that *Jesus Christ was Lord*; and this was the principal Engagement made by new Converts at their Baptism, to submit to him

him as such. Thus St. *Peter* concluded his Sermon, which he made on the descent of the Holy Ghost, ^a *Let all* ^a Acts ii. 36. *the House of Israel know assuredly, That God hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.* And so St. *Peter* and the other Apostles, in their defence before the Sanhedrim, told them, That ^b *God* ^b Acts v. 31. *had exalted Jesus with his right Hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of Sins.* And so St. *Paul* saith, That though ^c *there be* (*id est*, accord- ^c 1 Cor. viii. *ing to popular Estimation*) *Gods many,* ^{5, 6.} *and Lords many; yet to us there is but one God the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him:* ^d *One Lord,* ^d Ephes. iv. *one Faith, one Baptism, one God and* ^{5, 6.} *Father of all.* So that the very Formality of a *Christian*, and the Intention of a Persons being such, was to submit to *Christ* as Lord, which every one professed to do at Baptism; that being a visible admission into his Kingdom, and an open profession of Subjection to him: whence *Cornelius* and his Company were said to be ^e *baptized in the Name* ^e Acts x. 48. *of the Lord, id est*, they were by Baptism

tism initiated into the Service of *Christ* as Lord.

And it is farther observable, That the baptized Person did not only own the Dominion and Lordship of *Christ* at Baptism, but he did then likewise in exprets terms, renounce and abjure the Vassalage and Service of the Devil; it being the ancient Course, to demand of every Person at his Baptism, just before he received the Baptismal Laver, whether he renounced the Devil and all his Works? To which he gave his publick Assent, and so made a solemn Abjuration of the Devil, and his Government and Interest, being now to become a Servant of *Jesus Christ*, and a Subject of his Kingdom. So *Clemens Alexandrinus* writes, That in Bap-

^a Ἀποστασάμενον ἡμῶν ταῖς πονη-
γαῖς ἀρχαῖς. *Theod. Epist.* p. 573.

^b Renunciavimus Diabolo &
Angelis ejus. *De Idololat.* p. 618.

^c Pactus es renunciare Diabolo
& pompæ & angelis ejus. *Lib. de*
animâ, c. 17. p. 554.

^d Diabolo & mundo renun-
ciavimus. *De bono patientia,* §. 7.
p. 365.

tism ^a we renounced the
evil Powers, id est, the
Devil; and Tertullian,
That ^b we renounced
the Devil and his An-
gels; and, ^c we cove-
nanted to renounce the
Devil, his Pomp and
his Angels; and Cy-
prian, That ^d we re-
nounced the Devil, and
the World.

Now

Now if we reflect on all these Matters, on the two opposite Kingdoms of *Christ* and the *Devil*, on the extent of the Devil's Kingdom at the time of our Saviour's coming, on the destruction or weakening of it by our Saviour, and his visible erecting of a Kingdom among Mankind, and the admission into it by Baptism, it will most evidently appear, that this Article had its beginning with *Christianity* it self; and that the intended meaning thereof was, solemnly to declare thereby, that *Jesus Christ* is Lord and Governour of all, and particularly of us *Christians*, in opposition to the Devil, his Kingdom and Empire; every Person at Baptism particularly, and solemnly professing *Christ* to be his Lord, in opposition to the Devil, whom *Christ* hath conquered and overcome: On which Account St. *Austin* assures us, That *Christ* is in the Creed termed

a our Lord, because he hath spoiled our ancient Enemy, and hath called us to his particular Dominion.

a Christus est — unicus Dominus noster, spoliato antiquo hoste, singulari dominio suo adsciscens nos. Tom. 10. Serm. 181. De Temp. p. 526.

Baptism doth in its own nature suppose the Submission of the baptized Person to the Dominion and Lordship

L

of

of *Christ*, it being the publick Rite of initiation into his Kingdom, and the solemn Admission into the number of his Subjects ; so that whenever Baptism hath been used, the Lordship or Dominion of *Christ* hath been then either implied, or expressly assented to, and owned : From whence it follows, that this Article in the Creed, whereby *Jesus Christ* is professed to be *Lord*, is coeval with *Christianity*, and hath been always either expressed or implied at Baptism.

After the Declaration of our Saviour's divine Nature and Lordship, the Creed descends in the next place to his Humanity, affirming him who was named just before his only Son our Lord, *to be conceived* by the Holy Ghost, and born of the Virgin *Mary* ; by that and the following Expressions, declaring the reality, certainty and manner of his Incarnation ; that he, who is the Son of God, did for us Men and our Salvation, become the Son of Man, not disdaining to take on him the Seed of *Abraham*, and to become in every thing like unto us, Sin only excepted, that he might redeem and save us, and in our Nature vanquish and overcome the Devil, who had captivated and en-
flav'd

flav'd us: For, as Irenæus observes, ^a *The Lord being most kind and merciful, and loving Mankind, he united Man to God; for if Man had not conquered the Enemy of Man, that Enemy would not have been justly overcome: Even as if God had not given us Salvation, we could not have securely enjoy'd it; so if Man had not been conjoin'd with God, he could not have been a partaker of Incorruption; it behoved therefore the Mediator between God and Man, by his relation unto both, to reduce them both to Amity and Concord, and to cause that God should assume Man, and that Man should give himself to God; so that there was a necessity of the Mediator's being really and truly Man.* ^b *It was through a conquered Man, that Death descended on the human Nature; wherefore it was necessary, as Irenæus remarks, That through a conquering Man, that Nature should*

^a Est enim piissimus & misericors Dominus, & amans humanum genus; hæere itaque fecit, & adunivit hominem Deo: si enim homo non vicisset inimicum hominis, non justè victus esset inimicus; rursus autem nisi Deus donasset salutem, non firmitè haberemus eam, & nisi homo conjunctus fuisset Deo nostro, non potuisset particeps fieri incorruptibilitatis; oportuerat enim mediatorem Dei & hominum per suam ad utrosque domesticitatem & ad amicitiam & ad concordiam utrosque reducere, & facere ut & Deus assumeret hominem, & homo se dederet Deo. *Lib. 3. c. 20. p. 211.*

^b Quemadmodum per hominem victum descendit in mortem genus nostrum, sic iterum per hominem victorem ascendamus in vitam. *Lib. 5. c. 18. p. 342.*

ascend into Life: And, as *Laſtantiuſ*

^a Si Deus tantum fuiſſet, exempla virtutis homini præbere non poſſet;—ideò carne ſe induit, ut deſideriis carnis edomitis, doceret, non neceſſitatis eſſe peccare ſed propoſiti ac voluntatis. — Quibus ut repugnare poſſemus, Deus nobis viam ſuperandæ carnis & aperuit, & oſtendit. *Inſtitut. Lib. 4. c. 25. p. 430, 431.*

obſerves, ^a *The Mediator was to be an Example of Virtue and Holineſs to his redeemed ones, which he could not be as God; wherefore he incarnated himſelf, to ſhew by his own conquering of the*

Deſires of the Fleſh, that the Commiſſion of Sin was not neceſſary, but voluntary, and by his own Pattern to encourage and enable us to overcome the Luſts thereof.

For theſe and ſeveral other reaſons therefore, the Son of God, out of his amazing and infinite Pity to us, became the Son of Man, not abhorring the Virgin's Womb, that he might accompliſh his gracious Deſign of redeeming miſerable and loſt Mankind: This is that divine *Philanthropy*, that aſtoniſhing effect of his Goodneſs and Mercy, which raviſhes the holy Angels, and cauſed thoſe harmonious Chorifters of Heaven to ſing at his coming into the World that triumphant Song, ^b *Glo-ry be to God in the Higheſt, on the Earth Peace, and good Will towards Men.* But yet, ſuch is the degenerate
and

^b Luke ii. 14.

and corrupted Nature of Mankind, that several of them have disbelieved his Incarnation, and accounted it a mere Fancy and Conceit.

I need not here mention any of these in our Days, if there be any such, since my Design leads me to the consideration of the former Times of *Christianity*, where there are too numerous Spectacles of those who stumbled at this Rock of Offence, and from the very Age of the Apostles rejected this truth of the Incarnation; or, if they did not in words disown it, yet by denying the true way and manner thereof, they did in effect disown it: Wherefore, against such a number and variety of Hereticks, and their diverse Methods of assaulting this Doctrine, the Governours of the Church inserted in the Creed whatsoever follows from our Saviour's *Conception* to his *Resurrection*; the first Clause whereof is, *who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary*.

Where the *Conception* and *Nativity* are clearly distinguished, the former being ascribed to the *Holy Ghost*, and the latter to the *Virgin Mary*; whereas in the generality of Creeds, as in those of *Ruffinus*, *Petrus Chrysologus*, *Maximus Taurinensis*, and others, they are

^a Qui natus est de Spiritu Sancto ex Mariâ Virgine.

^b Delatum ex Spiritu Patris Dei, & virtute in Virginem Mariam, carnem factum in utero ejus, & ex eâ natum. *De Prascript. advers. Heret.* p. 73.

thus coupled together, ^a *who was born by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary.* Tertullian indeed in one of his Creeds, distinctly mentions the ^b *Conception by the Holy Ghost, and*

his Birth of the Virgin Mary; but after him, I do not find that any observed this Distinction till St. *Austin*, who writes, that in the Symbol *after our Belief in God the Father Almighty*, follows our Faith ^c *in Jesus Christ his Son, who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary*; but

^c In Jesum Christum Filium ejus, conceptum de Spiritu Sancto, natum ex Virgine Mariâ. *Tom. 6. Conc. advers. Jud. Pag. & Arian.* p. 71.

whether they expressed the Conception and Nativity distinctly or conjunctly, the same thing was intended by all.

Now the *Conception* of our Saviour by the *Holy Ghost*, and his being *born* of such a Woman as was a *Virgin*, was probably designed against the *Ebionites*, *Cerinthians*, and such like Hereticks, who allowed him indeed to be a Man, but denied his Incarnation in this manner; affirming, that he was conceived and born in the same way and manner as all other Men are, in the ordinary way

way of Generation, by the conjunction of *Joseph* and *Mary*.

Thus *Ebion* taught, as *Epiphanius* informs us, That ^a *Christ*

was born of the Seed of Man, viz. of Jo-

seph; as did also *Carpocrates*, who affirmed,

that *Christ* was not ^b *be-*

gotten in an extraor-

dinary way by the Al-

mighty Operation of the Holy Ghost,

in the Womb of a Virgin, but in the

ordinary and common manner, by the

two Sexes, in Joseph and Mary: And

before either of these, Cerinthus, whose

Heresy was the occasion of St. John's

writing his Gospel, vented the same

Blasphemy, That Jesus Christ being but

a mere Man, and only excelling in Ju-

stice, Righteousness, and

Virtue, ^c was not born

of a Virgin, but by the

Seed of Joseph.

^a 'Εκ σπέρματος ἀνδρὸς, τῷ ἐκείνῳ
'Ιωσήφ, ὃν Χριστὸν γεννηθῆναι ἐλεγε.
Advers. Her. Ebion. p. 59.

^b Carpocrates dicit, — Chri-
stum non ex Virgine Mariâ na-
tum, sed ex semine Joseph. Ter-
tull. de Præscrip. advers. Heret.
p. 94.

^c Cerinthus — Christum ex se-
mine Joseph natum proponit.
Id. ibid. p. 94.

Wherefore, against these numerous Blasphemers, this peculiar and extraordinary way of our Saviour's *Conception* and *Nativity*, was inserted in the Creed, as is apparent from sundry places in *Irenæus*; and amongst them more especially, from his opposing the Creed, wherein our Saviour is said

^a Τὸ ἐκ παρ-
 θεῶν γεννητὸν.
 Lib. I. c. 2.
 p. 34.
^b De præscript.
 advers. Hæret.
 p. 73.

^a to be born of a Virgin, unto these and such like Heresies; which is likewise done by *Tertullian*, who repeats a Creed, wherein ^b both our Saviour's Conception by the Holy Ghost, and his being born of the Virgin Mary, are distinctly mentioned in contradiction to the *Cerinthians* and *Carpocratians*: Unto which may be added, that *Gennadius Massiliensis* in his Declaration of the Catholick Faith, expounds this Article in opposition to the *Ebionites*, after this manner, That

* Natus est ergo Dei Filius ex homine, & non per hominem, id est, non ex viri coitu, sicut *Ebion* dicit, sed carnem ex Virginis corpore trahens, & non de cælo secum afferens, sicut *Marcion*, &c. affirmant. *Inter Oper. August. Tom. 3. De Eccles. Dogmat. p. 259.*

* although the Son of God was born of a Woman, yet it was not by the conjunction of a Man, as *Ebion* affirms; but as the Creed directs us to believe, by the

Almighty Operation of the Holy Ghost, who in an invisible and unknown way supplied the place of a Father, and begat the Holy Child *Jesus*, in the Womb of the Virgin Mary, of whom he was really born, and from whom he received the true and real Substance of his Body.

Which latter Clause directs us to another end, for which our Saviour's being born of the Virgin Mary, was inserted in the Creed, viz. to declare the place

place from whence he fetched the Flesh and Matter of his Body, even from the Substance of the Virgin *Mary*; for, from the most early Days of *Christianity*, the Devil excited a great number to blaspheme the manner of *Christ's* Incarnation in this respect.

Several of them were constrained to acknowledge, that our Saviour had a Body, but they would not grant it to be a material fleshly Body, formed of the Substance of his Mother, but they imagined it to be a kind of celestial, supernatural, or heavenly Body, as the *Valentinians*, who held, That his Body was framed in Heaven, and

passed through the Virgin Mary, as Water through a Pipe: Which

Notion was also espoused both by ^b *Basilides* and *Marcion*, as *Athanasius* assures us; concerning the latter of

which the said Father writes, That he believed, that God came down from

Heaven, and ^c *dwelled or sojourned in the Virgin, without participating of her Substance, being incapable to re-*

^a Διὰ Μαρίας διόδδυσαντα καθάπερ ὕδωρ διὰ σωλῶ. *Iren. l. i. c. i. p. 22.*

^b Εἰπωμεν καὶ πρὸς Μαρτίαν — καὶ Βασιλίδω τὸ λείονε, ὡς διὰ σωλῶ ὕδωρ πρὸς τὸν ἐκείνου, διὰ τὴν Μαρτίαν. *Tom. i. cont. omnes Hares. p. 1083.*

λυθόν. ὁ ἀνεπιδέκτως ἔχοντε κοινωνῆσαι φύσιν ἀνθρώπινῃ τῇ ὑποπεπρωκίᾳ, τῇ ἀμαρτίᾳ, ὑποκειμένη τῷ ἄρχοντι τῇ κακίας. *Tom. i. de Salut. advent. Jes. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 635.*

^c Μαρτίαν — Θεὸν ἐπιδημήσαντα ἐν παρθένῳ, καὶ ἀτιγῶς παρελη-

ceive any thing from the nature of Man, that was fallen under Sin, and subjected to the Ruler of Wickedness: Which words afford us some light into the cause and reason of this Blasphemy of the Marcionites, which seems to be this; These Hereticks imagining in the first place, all Beings to be originally either substantially good or evil, could not in consequence thereunto, as the the said Father continues to write, con-

^a Εἰ γὰρ ταύτῃ προσηγάμετο, καὶ τὸ ἀρχόντι τὴν κακίας ὑποκείσει, καὶ ἐν ἑσέῃ καὶ αἰματίας ὁ Χριστός.
Ibid. p. 635.

ceive, ^a how a good and holy Christ should partake of our Natures, which are substantially

evil, and yet preserve himself free from Sin and Evil. Wherefore, to untie, or rather cut this Knot, they fancied, That Christ brought with him a Body from Heaven, which returned to Heaven again, from whence it came, whilst his Divinity remained whole and entire. And from the same occasion also, it is more than propable, that the Bardeſianists fell into the same Heresy, as Marinus, one of that Sect, endea-

^b Πάνυ ἀποπύματα, τὸτο τῇ ἀ-
καθάρτῃ ἐστὶν προσάπτειν, ἄλλως δ'
καὶ αἱ γὰρ φανὲν ἐσθλόντων αὐτῶν φαν-
τασμα ἀνελήφεναι. Origen, Dial. 4.
p. 105.

*vours to demonstrate, from the ^b absurdity, as he terms it, of join-
ing our Flesh to his pure
Essence; that Christ re-
ceived*

ceived none of his material Substance from the Flesh of the Virgin, but that he assumed unto himself an heavenly Body, which passed through the Virgin Mary, as Water through a Pipe, without receiving anything from her; wherefore

^a Ὁμολογῶμεν, ὅτι διὰ Μαρίας, ἀλλ' ἐκ ἐκ Μαρίας· ὡς περὶ γὰρ ὕδαρ διὰ (ὡλῶν) διέρχεται, μηδὲν προσλαμβάνων, ἔτω καὶ ὁ λόγος διὰ Μαρίας καὶ ἐκ ἐκ Μαρίας. Ibid. p. 121.

faith he, we confess that he is born by Mary, but not of Mary: From which latter words, it doth not only appear, that the Birth of Christ of the Virgin Mary was intended against the forementioned Hereticks, but that also there was a peculiar Emphasis designed by this Expression, ἐκ Μαρίας, or, of Mary, to obviate and exclude their heretical Sense, who would own, That Christ was born διὰ Μαρίας, or by Mary, that is, that she was the Organ or Instrument that he made use of for the exhibition of his heavenly Body to this inferiour World, causing it to pass through her, as through a Channel or Pipe, without receiving any thing from her, whilst they disowned, that he was born ἐκ Μαρίας, or of Mary; that is, that he received his Body from her Flesh and Substance, deriving the Matter thereof from her, in the same way and manner, as all other Children do.

But,

But, besides the forenamed Hereticks, there was another strange kind of Sect called *Apelleians*, so styled from their Master *Apelles*, a Scholar of *Marcion's*, who owned, that *Christ* had a real and material Body, but denied it to have been formed in the Virgin's Womb, or to have participated of any part of her Substance, inventing this new and unheard-of way for its composition: That

when our ^a our Saviour came down from Heaven unto Earth, as *Epiphanius* relates it, he fram'd unto himself a

Body of the four Elements, in the which he truly suffered and died; although *Tertullian* reports it somewhat otherwise of these *Apelleians*,

that they ^b asserted the Body of Christ to be made of the Stars, and of the Substance of

the superiour World. But, whether the first or the last was their real Opinion, I shall not here enquire, seeing by either of them, they denied, that our Saviour assumed his Body from the Nature and Flesh of his Virgin Mother.

^a 'Εν τῷ ἑρχεσθ' ἀπ' τοῦ ἐπεργ-
νίου, ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν γῆν, καὶ συνήγα-
γον αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ τεσσάρων στοι-
χείων κόσμου. *Advers. Apel. Hares.*
44. P. 167.

^b De sideribus, inquit, & de
substantiis superioris mundi mutu-
atus est carnem. *De carne Christi,*
P. 15.

Now against all these Hereticks, was our Saviour's being *born* of the Virgin *Mary*, designedly mentioned in the Creed, as is apparent from that ^a *Tertullian* opposes his Nativity to the fore-mentioned Heresy of the *Apelleians*: And the same is to be observed throughout the whole five Books of *Irenæus*, that Hammer and Scourge of all those Primitive Heresiarchs, and particularly throughout several Chapters of his third Book, where he excellently well proves the verity and necessity of *Christ's* assuming his bodily Substance from the Flesh of the Virgin; and then in the fortieth Chapter of the said Book, he concludes with an elegant *Epiphonema*, *That all the various Blasphemies of those diverse Hereticks were rejected and condemned by the Church, and declared against by her, and the contrary truth preserved by all her Children, as a precious Depositum and most sacred Treasury.* Unto which may be added the Exposition of this Article by *Gennadius Massiliensis*, who applies it not only against the *Ebionites*, but that

^a In lib. de carn. Christ.

also ^b *contrary to the opinion of Marcion, he derived his Body from the Flesh of the Vir-*

^b Natus est—ex homine—carnem ex Virginis corpore trahens, & non de cælo secum afferens. Inter Oper. August. Tom. 3. De Ecclesi. Dogmat. p. 259.

gin,

gin, and did not bring it from Heaven with him.

But the *Birth of Christ* of the *Virgin Mary*, was not only employed by the Composers of the Creed to express the Subject from whence he derived the Matter and Substance of his Body, but also to assert the reality and certainty of his Body; that it was not fantastical and imaginary, but substantial and real; under which Notion, it may be considered in conjunction with our Saviour's *Passion, Crucifixion, Death and Burial*, which were all introduced to exclude those Heresies, and the Abettors of them, who maintained, That the Incarnation of *Christ* was not true and real, but only in appearance and shew, a meer Delusion and cheating Impression on our Senses; which will not only appear from what shall be hereafter said under each of those Particulars, but also from the various manner of expressing these Acts of Humiliation in the ancient

• *Lib. I. c. 2.* Creeds: In both of the Creeds of ^a *Ire-*
p. 34. lib. 3. *neus*, the *Passion* is alone put to signi-
c. 4. p. 172. fy his *Sufferings, Crucifixion, Death*
 and *Burial*: In two of ^b *Tertullian's*,
De Præscrip. advers. Har. the *Crucifixion* by it self, doth the same;
p. 73. De and generally our Lord's *Crucifixion*
Virgin. Ve- comprehended his *Passion*, and his *Bu-*
land. p. 385. *rial* included his *Death*; as it is in the
 Creeds

Creeds of *Leo Magnus*, *Ruffinus*, *Petrus Chrysologus*, *Maximus Taurinensis*, and others: And sometimes on the contrary, his *Passion* contained his *Crucifixion*, as in a Creed of ^a *Origen's*; and his *Death* comprehended his *Burial*, as in the Creed of ^b *Ignatius*: Which variety of Expression naturally leads us to this conclusion, That seeing these terms did mutually include or infer each other, and either of them were indifferently mentioned, that therefore they were primarily intended for one and the same thing; which, as it will be proved, was to declare, that the Body of *Christ* was real, true, and material.

^a In Proœm. lib. 2. c. 2. ^b Epist. ad Tralles. p. 52.

The first Creed, wherein they are expressed all four together, is a Creed of *St. Austin's*, who mentions them according to our present Form, ^c *suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried*; from whom, as it is probable, the Compilers of our Creed received it, who judged not one of these Particulars to be a superfluous opposition to this Heresy, but all of them necessary, since they were each of them particularly impugned and denied, and were most fit and proper to confute and gainsay these sottish and blasphemous Hereticks.

^c Passus sub Pontio Pilato, crucifixus mortuus, & sepultus. De Fid. & Symbol. Tom. 3. p. 182.

That

That this abominable Tenet was subversive of the whole Gospel, the Primitive Writers against those false Doctors have abundantly shewn; sufficient whereof may be seen in the remaining Works of *Irenæus*, *Tertullian*, and *Epiphanius*, wherein it is clearly demonstrated, That if *Christ* had been incarnated and suffered only in shew and appearance, he had been the greatest Deceiver and Liar that ever was in the World; his Murderers would have been excus'd, and freed from that most horrid and enormous Crime; he could not possibly have been the Saviour of Mankind, neither should we have been at all obliged to him, but should have been most miserably cheated and deluded by him; and it would be our greatest folly to suffer for his sake, who only pretended to have so done for ours.

These being then the natural and tremendous consequences of this horrid and portentous Opinion, it seems almost incredible that any should ever have entertained or believed it: But the primitive Records contain too numerous Spectacles of such unhappy and misguided Souls, who even at the dawning and first appearance of the Gospel-Sun, endeavoured to obscure it by these black and sulphureous Vapours; the Incarna-
tion

tion of our Saviour was no sooner preached, but it was almost as quickly denied, and that not only by *Heathens* and *Foreigners*, but even by those who pretended to be his Disciples and Followers: Unto whom it is probable, St. John refers in his ^a *General Epistle*, where ^a 1 John iv, he writes, That *there were then in the* ^{2, 3.}

World certain Antichristian Spirits, who would not confess that Jesus Christ was come in the Flesh; which ungodly Spirits were without doubt the Gnosticks, who, though crumbled amongst themselves into innumerable Sects and Divisions, yet universally agreed in denying the truth and reality of our Saviour's Body, affirming it to have been fantastical and imaginary, only in shew and appearance; from whence they were called Docetæ, Δοκῆται, and Phantasiastæ, Φαντασιασταί, the Father of all whom was Simon Ma-

gus, ^b who taught, that he was Christ; and that in the time of Tiberius he appeared in shew, in the Person of the

^b Afferebat se esse Christum, — tempore Tiberii in Filii personâ putativè apparuisse. *Aug. de Heres. c. 1. P. 49.*

Son: Now that which Simon Magus asserted of himself, when he imagined himself to be the Son, other succeeding Hereticks affirmed it of the Son

M himself;

^a Μένανδρος, Κέρδων, καὶ Μαρ-
κίων πανηγύρεον ἀγνῶν τῶν ἐνανθρώ-
πων. Theodoret. Tom. 3. Epist. 145.

^b Saturninus dicit Christum in
substantiâ corporis non fuisse, &
Phantasmate tantum quasi passum
fuisse. Tertull. de prescript. advers.
Hæret. p. 93.

^c Basilides—dicit—Christum ve-
nisse in Phantasmate, sine sub-
stantiâ carnis fuisse. Id. ibid. p. 93.

himself; as ^a *Menander*,
his immediate Follower
and Disciple, *Cerdon*,
Marcion, with ^b *Satur-
ninus*, *Basilides*, and o-
thers, who all affirmed,
*That Christ had no sub-
stantial Flesh, but that
his Body was a mere
Phantasm and Appa-
rition, which was neither really born,
nor truly suffered.* I might add the
Names of several other Hereticks, who
embraced this same unhappy Opinion;
but to endeavour the enumeration of
them all, would be too tedious and
burdensom, seeing from the very first
promulgation of the Gospel, through-
out an uninterrupted series of several
Generations, there ceased not to be
some or others under the Names of *Si-
monians*, *Valentinians*, *Manichees*, and
the like, who did blasphemously deny
and ridicule this necessary and fundamen-
tal Point, That *Jesus Christ* is manifest-
ed in real and substantial Flesh.

The unconstrained consequences there-
fore of this Herefy being so hideous,
and the Abettors thereof so numerous,
and appearing under various Shapes and
divers Forms, it is no wonder that the

Compilers

Compilers of the Creed introduced so many terms in opposition thereunto.

Now that the *Birth* of our Saviour was intended for this End, is evident from the Creed of *Ignatius*, wherein, in contradiction to these *fantastical* Hereticks, he expresseth this Article, not simply by *Christ's* being born, but by his being ^a *truly born*

of the Virgin Mary; and in the beginning of his Epistle to the *Smyrneans*, he ^b *glorifies God for their firmness in the immoveable Faith, that Christ was truly of the Seed of*

David according to the Flesh, and truly born of a Virgin; unto which may be subjoined, that in a Creed of *Origen's* this Article is expressed, by our Lord's being ^c *born in Truth and not in Appearance*.

That our Saviour's Passion was likewise introduced for the same design, as having been particularly attack'd by the formentioned Hereticks, is also evident from the forecited Creeds of ^d *Ignatius* and ^e *Origen*, in both of which this Clause

^a Ἐκ Μαρίας ὅς, ἀληθῶς ἐγενήθη.
Epist. ad Tralles. p. 52.

^b Δοξάζω τῷ Θεῷ, — ἐνόησα γὰρ ὑμᾶς κατηρητισμένους ἐν ἀκινήτῳ πίστι — εἰς τὸ κύριον ἡμῶν, ἀληθῶς ὄντα ἐκ γυναικὸς Δαβὶδ καὶ Ἰσραὴλ — γενηθέντα ἀληθῶς ἐκ παρθένου. p. 12.

^c Natus — est in veritate, & & non per imaginem. In Proem. lib. αὐτῶν ἀρχῶν.

^d Ἀληθῶς ἐδιώχθη ἐπὶ Ποντίᾳ Πιλάτῳ. Epist. ad Tralles. p. 52.

^e Passus est in veritate, & non per imaginem. Ibid. ut antea.

runs, *That he truly and not imaginarily suffered under Pontius Pilate; and from that other fore-quoted place of Ignatius, wherein he bleſſeth God for the Smyrnæans, that they firmly adhered to the immoveable*

^a Καὶ ἀληθῶς ἔπαθεν, ἐκ ὧν περ ἄπιστοί τινες λίσσονται τὸ δοκεῖν αὐτὸν πεπονθέναι. p. 2.

Faith, that Christ^a truly suffered, and not as some Unbelievers af-

firm, that he only suffered reputatively and according to outward appearance; and from the Comment of St. Cyril of Jerusalem on this Article, which is,

^b Ἐπαθεν Ἰησοῦς καὶ ἀλήθειαν ὑπὲρ πάντων ἀνθρώπων, καὶ ἡ δὲ δοκῆσις ὁ σώζων, ἔδε δόκησις ἡ λύτρωσις, καὶ φωτισιῶδης ὁ θάνατος. Catech. 13. p. 122.

That^b Jesus suffered truly for all Men; for his Cross was not in opinion, nor his Re-

demption in opinion, nor his Death in opinion. And indeed, the Passion of Christ is so convincing an Argument of the reality of his Incarnation, that it is surprizing how any could possibly withstand the force thereof; for to affirm with the^c Saturnilians, ^d Basilidians, and others, That Christ^e suffered only in fancy and shew, was a poor and most ridiculous Evasion; at which rate, a Man may argue against those things that can be proved by the most sensible and visible Demonstrations.

^c Tertull. de Prescript. advers. Hæret. p. 93.

^d Idem Ibid.

When *Marinus the Bardesianist*, affirmed in the *Dialogues of Origen*, that our Saviour thus suffered; his Antagonist *Adamantius* thus closely replies upon him: *“ If Christ suffered only in the opinion of Men, and not in reality, then Herod judged him in opinion, and Pilate washed his Hands in opinion, and Judas betrayed him in opinion, and Caiaphas adjured him in opinion, and the Jews seized him in opinion, and the Apostles were only in opinion, and his Blood was shed in opinion, and the Evangelists preached the Gospel in opinion, and he came down from Heaven in Opinion, and in opinion returned thither again; and in a word, the Salvation of Men is only in opinion, and not in truth and certainty. Now as no Man would be so absurd and unreasonable, as to ascribe all this to opinion and fancy, so it shews a most wilful perverseness and obstinacy for any Man to ascribe only one particular act thereto, when he esteems others in the same circumstances to be undoubted and real; if the Actions of Caiaphas, Herod and Pilate, relating*

ἂ Εἰ δοκῇσθαι, καὶ ὅτι ἀληθείᾳ πέ-
ποιθε, δοκῇσθαι ἔστιν Ἡρώδης δικάζει,
δοκῇσθαι Πιλάτου ἀπὸ πλῆθους τὰς χεῖ-
ρας, δοκῇσθαι καὶ Ἰούδας παρέδωκε,
δοκῇσθαι ἔστιν Ἰουδαῖοι κατέχον αὐτόν,
δοκῇσθαι καὶ οἱ Ἀπόστολοι, δοκῇσθαι καὶ
τὸ αἷμα αὐτοῦ ἐξεχύθη, δοκῇσθαι καὶ
οἱ διαγγελισταὶ διαγγελίζοντες, δοκῇ-
σθαι καὶ ἦλθεν ἀπὸ οὐρανόθεν, ἔστιν δοκῇ-
σθαι ἀνέλθε, δοκῇσθαι ὅτι καὶ ἡ Γαλιλαία ἔστιν
ἀνθρώπων, καὶ ὅτι ἀληθείᾳ. Dialog. 4.
p. 109, 110.

to our Saviour's Passion, were true and substantial, it was very unfair to deny the Passion it self so to be, seeing it was equally attended with the same ocular and visible Demonstrations: wherefore, the Fathers well understanding the strength of this Argument, frequently prove the certainty of the Incarnation from the Passion, as is to be seen in the works of *Irenæus*, *Tertullian*, and others; and that all Cavils might be prevented, and all Pretences be removed, as if it were a doubtful and uncertain Tradition, the Compilers of the Creed have taken care to express the time of the Passion therein, *viz.* that it was under *Pontius Pilate*.

This is the observation of *Ruffinus*,

That the ^a framers of the Creed have most cautiously mention'd the time of the Passion, that it was under Pontius Pilate, lest in any manner of way it should

^a Cautissimè autem qui Symbolum tradiderunt, etiam tempus quo hæc sub Pontio Pilato gesta sunt, designaverunt, ne ex aliquâ parte velut vaga & incerta gestorum traditio vacillaret. *Expof. in Symb.* §. 20. p. 570.

be reputed a wandring and uncertain Tale: And indeed, the sollicitous exactness of the ancient Churches is very remarkable herein, since there is scarce any Creed extant, wherein our Saviour's Sufferings are not expressly mentioned to have been under *Pontius Pilate*,
that

that is, at that time when *Pontius Pilate* was Procurator, or Governour of *Judæa*, wherein the Creed observes the manner of Calculation then used; for as in those Days, they made their computations by their Governours, and referred their historical Events to the respective time of their Government, so the Passion of our Saviour is here referred to the Government of *Pontius Pilate*; who, as ^a *Justin*

Martyr, with others, informs us, was *Procurator* of *Judæa*, sent thi-

^a Ἐπὶ Ποντίῳ Πιλάτῳ τῷ ἡγεμῶνι
ἐν Ἰουδαίᾳ ἐπὶ χρόνις Τιβερίου Καί-
σαρος ἐπισηρῶν. *Apol* 2. p. 60.

ther by the Emperour *Tiberius* to exercise that Office, which chiefly consisted in the receiving and disposing of the publick Tribute and Revenue, being in subordination to the Governour of *Syria*, part of whose Province *Judæa* was; with whom, nevertheless, he received from the Emperour power of Life and Death within his peculiar District and Jurisdiction.

But unto the Passion of our Saviour in general, there is added in the Creed the particular manner thereof, *viz.* that it was by *Crucifixion*, that he was publickly lifted up on a Cross, and being nailed thereunto, hung between Heaven and Earth in an open and visible place, where all the Spectators might, with-

out any delusion of their Senses, easily know that he was a Man, and that he was that very Man who was commonly known by the name of *Jesus of Nazareth*, and not *Simon the Cyrenian*, as *Basilides* and his Followers blasphemously imagined; concerning whom, the Primitive Records have left us this

account, That they
a affirmed, Christ did not suffer at all; but that Simon of Cyrene, the bearer of his Cross, being taken by the Jews for him, suffered in his stead, whilst he

* Παθεῖν ὃ Χριστὸν ἑδραμῶς λέγει,
 ἀλλὰ Σίμωνα τὸ Κυβηρωτὸν ὑπομέναι
 τὸ πάθος, νομιζέντες εἶναι Χριστὸν,
 τὸ ὃ Χριστὸν πόρρωθεν ὁρῶντες, γελᾶν
 τὸ Ἰσθαίον τὸ δύνανται, — κρῖναι ὃ
 πιστεύειν ἔλεγον ὅτι εἰς τὸ ἐσταυρωμέ-
 νον, ἀλλ' εἰς τὸ ἐσταυρωθῆαι ὁρίζαντο.
Theodoret. Epit. Her. Fab. lib. 1. in
Heres. Basilid. p. 87.

stood by, and laughed at their folly and mistake; from whence they farther affirmed, that we must not believe on him who was really crucified, but on him who seemed so to be. Which horrid Opinion being an evident subversion of the Gospel, and a total destruction of the very Foundation of Christianity, it is no wonder, that to declare our Faith that Jesus Christ was crucified, as well as that a true and real Man so suffered, the Compilers of the Creed inserted this Clause therein, that every true Believer might at once yield his assent hereunto, that it was a real Man, and that it was really Jesus of Nazareth

reth who was crucified by the Jews at Jerusalem: in a conformity to which Interpretation, Ignatius thus expresses this Article in his Creed, That he ^a was truly crucified; and where Epiphanius largely explains the Creed, he gives this sense of the present Article, that he ^b suffered in truth upon the Cross.

^a Ἀληθῶς ἐσταυρώθη. *Epist. ad Tralles.* p. 52.

^d Παθὼν ἐν ἀληθείᾳ ἐπὶ τῷ σταυρῷ. *Advers. Hæres. lib. 3. in Compend. Fid. Cathol.* p. 463.

But lest it might be by any one supposed or imagined, that the Eyes of the Beholders were cheated by a delusion and pretended Crucifixion, or that by Witchcraft, Sorcery, the distance of the Object, disturbance of the Air by wrong Mediums, or any such like way, their Sight might be so far deceived and imposed upon, as to apprehend him who was nailed unto the Cross, to be a true and substantial Man, whilst he was no other than an imaginary Appearance, and a mere Chimæra: It is farther inserted in the Creed, That our Lord was not only crucified, but that he was also *dead*; when on the one hand, being deprived of all vital operation, he could not by Magick or any other Tricks deceive them; and on the other hand, they themselves without any impediment or hindrance, might freely employ

employ all their Senses to search into the certainty and reality of his bodily Substance, and easily discover his Delusion and Cheat, if any such there were : Wherefore *Ignatius* doth in his Creed thus mention this Clause, That he

^a Ἀληθῶς, — ἀπέθανεν, βλέπόντων
τῶν ἐπερχομένων, ἐπιγείων, & ὑποχθονίων,
Epist. ad Tralles. p. 52.

^b Communem hanc mortem
verè mortuus est. *In Proem. lib.*
ὡς ἀρχῶν.

^a truly died; the heavenly, earthly, and infernal Inhabitants beholding it: And *Origen* in his Creed thus expresseth it, That he ^b truly died our common Death.

Now there may be several reasons alledged, for which the Death of *Christ* is placed in the Creed, and there employed to prove his Incarnation; of which I shall mention but one, that is urged to very good purpose by *Tertullian* against the *Marcionites*, and other assertors of a fantastical and imaginary Incarnation; the sum whereof is this, that the whole Gospel is subverted, or is an unprofitable Fable and Whimsy, if *Christ* did not die; and *Christ* could not die, if he had not had real and substantial Flesh: For, as the said Father writes, by the blasphemous Imaginations that our Saviour's Body was only in shew and appearance,

^a the

** the whole work of God is overturned, the entire weight and fruit of Christianity, even the Death of Christ, is denied, which the Apostle so expressly asserts to be true, constituting it the chief Foundation of the Gospel, of our Salvation and his Preaching; for, saith he, I delivered unto you first of all, that Christ died for our Sins according to the Scriptures, and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third Day according to the Scriptures: Now if his Flesh be denied, how can his Death be asserted? which relates to Flesh returning into the ground, from whence it was taken, according to the Law of its Author.*

By the *Death of Christ*, is signified the separation of his Soul and Body, by which the vital Union being dissolved, he was in a perfect incapacity to perform any living Actions: *^b Death, saith Ambrose, is the secession or division of Soul*

** Eversum est totum Dei opus, totum Christiani nominis & pondus & fructus, mors Christi negatur, quam tam impressè Apostolus demandat, utique veram, summum eam fundamentum evangelii constituens & salutis nostræ & prædicationis suæ; tradidi enim, inquit, vobis imprimis quòd, &c. Porro si caro ejus negatur, quo modo mors ejus asseveratur? quæ propria carnis est passio devertentis in terram, de quà est sumpta secundum legem sui Autoris. Advers. Marcion. lib. 3. p. 171.*

^b Mors secessio quædam est animæ & corporis. Tom. 4. de Cain & Abel, lib. 1. c. 2. p. 116.

and

and Body; and so *Athanasius* makes the

formality of Death to

^a ψυχῆς ἀπὸ σώματος χωρισμός.
Tom. I. de salut. advent. Jes. Christ.
p. 647.

consist ^a in the dis-
junction or separation
of the Soul and Body:

after which, each of those two essen-
tial Parts of Man goes to its proper and
appointed place, the one to the Grave,
and the other to the invisible recepta-
cle of departed Souls; according to
which universal Law of Nature our Sa-
viour died, that is, there was a separa-
tion of his Soul and Body; and then,
according to the manner and custom
of all Mankind, his Body was commit-
ted to the Grave, and his Soul went
unto the Dwelling and Habitation of
separated Spirits; both of which im-
mediately follow in the Creed, the for-
mer in the term *Buried*, and the lat-
ter in this Clause, *he descended into
Hell*.

Now, as for the *Burial* of our Sa-
viour's Body, that as well as the pre-
cedent Clauses, was also introduced a-
gainst those Hereticks, who impugned
the reality thereof; this being a most
sensible and undeniable demonstration,
that he had a material and substantial
Body, seeing any one might then have
both felt and seen, that what was bu-
ried, was real and certain, and that it
could

could be no other than a true Body of Flesh, which was committed to the Grave; for, as *Theodoret* well observes against these Hereticks,

The ^a *Burial of our Saviour was a sufficient confutation of them: for it was neither his*

Soul nor his Godhead which the Grave received; but his Body; for Graves are prepared for Bodies: In which sense, this Article is generally applied by the Primitive Commentators on the Creed, as by Epiphanius, who writes, That hereby we are obliged to believe, that ^b *his Body was bu-*

ried in truth, remaining without a Soul three Days, void of Breath and Motion, wrap'd in a Linen Cloth, laid in a Tomb, and secured by a Stone, and the Seals of those who rolled it on; and by Maximus Taurinensis to the same purpose; that our Saviour's Burial

^c *declared him to be truly dead; not much unlike to which, Petrus Chrysologus saith hereon, That* ^d *the Confession of the Burial of our Savi-*

^a Αὐτὸς ὁ τάφος ἀπέχρη τὸ ζή-
ταρμον λύσαι, εἰδὲ ᾧ ψυχὴ ὄρα-
δίδοι τάφω, ἥπερ θεότης, — τοῖς
Σώμασιν οἱ τάφοι κατασκευάζονται.
Dialog. 3. Ἀπ' αὐτ' p. 62.

^b Τῷ Σώματι ταφέντι ἐν αἰν-
θείᾳ, καὶ ἀψύχῃ μένοντι τὸ τελε-
μερον, ἄπνευστι καὶ ἀκινήτῃ, ἐνελθέν-
τι διὰ τῆς ῥινότον, καταλεθέντι ἐν
τῷ μνήματι, συσκευασθέντι διὰ τῆς
λίθου ἐς σφραγίδος καὶ ἐπιθεμένων.
Anacephal. p. 531.

^c Sepultus est, ut qui verè mor-
tuus, &c. In Symb. H. m. p. 239.

^d Sepultum dicis, ut veram
carnem Christi, mortemque non
perfunctoriam probet confessio
sepulturæ. In Symbol. Serm. 60.
p. 65.

our, proves that he assumed true Flesh, and that he really died.

So that after our Saviour's Expiration on the Cross, and the Dissolution of the vital Union between Body and Soul, that he might in every thing become like unto us, (Sin only excepted) and by his personal Endurance sanctify every state and condition to all his Members, he permitted his Body, like unto ours, to be buried in a Grave, and committed to the Earth, whilst his Soul fled to the invisible receptacle of dis-united Spirits and separated Souls, which is contained under the following Article, *he descended into Hell*, and will be the Subject of the ensuing Chapter.



C H A P. IV.

The Descent of our Saviour into Hell, was never questioned by any: Differences in the Explication thereof: The Moderation of the Church of England herein. This Article relates, First, Something done by Christ's Soul, which excludes the Burial of his Body from being designed thereby; and, Secondly, Something done by his Soul in its separate state, exclusive of the Sufferings thereof, whilst he was alive: No exact agreement in the Notions of the Primitive Writers hereabouts: The explication of the word Hell or Hades, as it is in the Greek: No one Word in the modern English, French or Dutch, comprehensive of the full signification thereof: Hell in old English, exactly answers to the Greek Hades, which properly signifies the habitation or receptacle of all separated human Souls, whether good or bad: The Pagans, from whom the propriety of any Greek or Latin word is to be fetched, understood it in this sense: The modern, or at least

the ancient Jews, placed all separated Souls in Hell: The Primitive Christians affirmed, That all good Souls immediately after their separation from the Body, passed into a place of Joy and Happiness, which they termed Hell, as is at large proved. In the declension of the Greek, and chiefly of the Latin Tongue, the word Hell began to be solitarily applied to the Mansion of departed wicked Souls: Origen amongst the Greeks, doubted of the Passage of faithful Souls into Hell, since the Resurrection of Christ: But after him, the ancient Doctrine, that all Souls go to Hell, and remain there till the Resurrection-Day, generally prevailed in the East, home to this very Day: Ambrose, and after him Jerome, and others, entertained the same notion in the West, as Origen had in the East: Austin was uncertain and wavering in his apprehensions hereof: The recession from the ancient Opinion, occasioned by the mutation of Languages and Words: The word Hell in the Apostolick sense, could not according to the propriety of Speech, signify any other thing, than the state or place
of

of separated human Souls, whether good or bad. The meaning of the word descended; it sometimes only signifies a simple Removal from one place to another: Used in the Creed, because it was a popular kind of Speech arising from the common opinion, that Hell was in the Bowels of the Earth, or under the Earth; from whence it was called by the Latins Infernum, and by the Greeks Hades, and the like: Some of the Fathers imagined Hell to be in the heart of the Earth, others under the Earth; and some were uncertain of the situation thereof, but all apprehended it to be the common Lodge of departed Souls; and in a conformity to the common Dialect, usually termed the Passage thither a descent into Hell, as in this Article of the Creed; by which they meant no other, than that our Saviour's Soul being separated from his Body, went by a local motion to the unseen Habitation of departed Souls, where it remained till his Resurrection-Day: Which is farther proved from the ends of his going thither; which were chiefly these four: First, To sanctify unto

N

his

his Followers the state and place of their Souls, during their separation from their Bodies: Secondly, That he might undergo a necessary and principal part of his Humiliation: Thirdly, That he might personally, and as the Head of his Church, conquer Death and Hell, which he did by returning therefrom, and bringing the Souls of several of the Faithful with him: And, Fourthly, That he might subject himself unto the Laws of Death, and be in every thing like unto us: From whence it more evidently appears, that the Descent of Christ into Hell signifies no other, than the passage of his Spirit unto the receptacle of separated Souls. The occasion of inserting this Clause in the Creed, taken from the Arians, Eunomians, and Apollinarians, who in a more cunning way than the former Hereticks, assaulted the humanity of our Saviour, by denying that he had a reasonable Soul: The difference between the Error of the Arians and Apollinarians herein, proved, that the Arians, or at least some of them, with the Eunomians, held, That Christ's Body was void

of a rational Soul: But that which render'd this Heresy the more considerable and dangerous, was the espousing of it by Apollinarius the Younger, the most noted Person of his Age for Ability and Piety; on which account, his Fall was a very tender and sensible loss to the Church: The time when he vented his Heresy, which was, that Christ had no human Soul, but that his Divinity supplied the place thereof: The consequences of which Opinion are instanced in several particulars. In opposition whereunto, this Clause was inserted in the Creed, he descended into Hell: Which Point was pitch'd upon by the Governours of the Church, because of all the Arguments used against the Apollinarists, it was the most unanswerable: On which account, it is frequently urged by the Fathers against them, and it falls in most naturally with the Frame of the Creed, without disturbing the Order thereof: The Time of the Introduction of this Article: The first publick Catholick Creed, wherein it is found, is that of Aquileia, recorded by Ruffinus, though before

that in a private Creed of Epiphanius, and even before him in a Creed framed by a Party of Arians at the Council of Ariminum, held Anno 359. Several probable Designs of those Arians herein, as to clear themselves from the suspicion of the forementioned Heresy, to disgrace their great Antagonist Apollinarius, and by that means to create Feuds and Quarrels amongst the Orthodox; who, finding Apollinarius openly to declare for his Heresy, entirely abandoned him, condemned him in several Synods; and at length, according to the Example of the Arians, inserted in the Creed this Antidote against his Heresy, That Christ descended into Hell: Which in the Aquileian Creed is expressed in a greater Latitude, by descending into the lower Parts, wherein the Burial might be comprehended and designed: But as it is expressed in the Roman, or our present Creed, it can have no other than the forementioned signification; which, to prevent Mistakes, is again repeated.

WE are at length arrived to that famous Article of our Saviour's *Descent into Hell*: The truth whereof was never denied or questioned by any; for the holy Scriptures do so expressly assert it, especially that Text of St. Peter, cited from the *Psalmist*,
Thou shalt not leave my Soul in Hell, Acts ii. 24.
neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption; that as St. *Austin* affirms,^b *none but an Infidel will deny it*. But, that which hath rendered this Article so noted and observable, are the various Senses and different Significations that have been given of it: The particulars whereof are so multiplied, that I shall not here go about to enumerate them.

^b Quis ergo nisi infidelis negaverit fuisse apud inferos Christum? Tom. 2. ad Euod. Epist. 99 p. 502.

In the Articles of Religion, set forth in the Days of King *Edward the Sixth*, this *Descent* of our Saviour *into Hell*, was expounded by the *going of his Soul unto the Spirits who were in Prison, or, in Hell, where he preached to them*. But in a Synod ten Years after, in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, when the Articles of the Church were framed, which are now subscribed, as Dr. *Fuller* informs us in the ninth Book of his *Ecclesiastical History*, the *De-*

scent into Hell was barely mentioned, without any explication of the manner thereof; the Compilers of those Articles judging it imprudent and unreasonable, to impose upon others any Explanation whatsoever of a Point so intricate and obscure, leaving every Man in love and charity to embrace that sense thereof which seemed to him most genuine and proper; wherein the Moderation of the *Church of England* cannot be sufficiently praised, and is a most worthy Pattern unto all others in the like cases, that they impose not their particular and private Expositions of a perplexed and obscure Doctrine as Articles of Faith, and Terms of Communion. Seeing therefore, that such worthy Persons as the Composers of the forementioned Articles, have left every one to his liberty, to pitch upon that Interpretation of this Article which he esteems to be most natural and easy; it cannot be any way culpable in me, to make an Essay towards the Explication thereof: Which that I may the more effectually do, I shall proceed by degrees; and *First* observe, that what is spoken herein concerning our Lord's *Descent into Hell*, relates to his Soul alone. As the dispo-

sal of his dead Body had been before declared in the *term Buried*, so now there follows something in the Creed respecting solitarily and peculiarly his Soul, or Spirit ; for the proof whereof, I need not say much in this place, seeing it will be fully confirmed by the whole ensuing part of this Chapter. But yet, that I may not affirm any thing without a direct and immediate Proof, this will be most evident from the consideration of the use that the Orthodox made of this Point against that Heresy of the *Gnosticks*, by which they ^a *denied the Sal-*

vation of the Body, and that at Death their Souls ascended above the Heaven unto their determinated place, from whence they shall no more re-

turn unto their Bodies; for against this Notion and Opinion they strongly

argued, That it was *an overturning the Order of the Resurrection, a denial of our Lord's descent into Hell, and by consequence of all his Followers; who, according to the Scriptures of truth, must first go thither before they can be admitted to the perfect*

^a Non suscipientes salutem carnis suæ — simulatque mortui fuerint, dicunt se supergredi cœlum, — ad matrem, — nec ordinem resurrectionis sciunt, nolentes intelligere, — quemadmodum, — Dominus, — tribus diebus conversatus est, ubi erant mortui, — discipulorum — animæ abibunt in invisibilem locum, — usque ad resurrectionem, — post recipientes corpora, — venient ad conspectum Dei. *Iren. lib. 5. c. 26. p. 356.*

Fruition of the ever blessed God: Un-
to which convincing Argument, these
Hereticks could frame no other Reply,

than ^a *that the Body*
was the Hell of the
Soul, and that Christ's
being in his Body here
on Earth, was his de-
scend into Hell; from

the Pains whereof he was set free,
when by Death he was delivered
from his Body: From whence it is most
apparent, that the *Descent into Hell* is
to be understood alone of our Saviour's
Soul.

For the farther proof whereof, I
might cite St *Jerome*, who writes, That

it ^b *was the Soul of*
Christ which went in-
to Hell; as also ^c *Epi-*
phanius, ^d *Ambrose,*
^e *Origen,* ^f *Athanasius,*
with many others, who
all apply this Action
of our Saviour's to his
Soul alone; employing

for this end that Text of the Apostle,
cited by him from the *Psalmist*, on
which this Article is principally found-
ed, ^g *Thou wilt not leave my Soul in*
Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine
Holy One to see Corruption; where,
by

^a Dicunt inferos quidem esse
hunc mundum, qui sit secundum
nos; interiorem autem hominem
iporum dereliquentem hic cor-
pus, in supercelestem ascendere
locum. *Id. Ibid.* p. 356.

^b Anima ejus descendit in in-
fernum. *Tom. 5. Com. in 13 cap.*
Ose. p. 74.

^c *Anchorat.* p. 484.

^d *Tom. 2. de Incar. Dom. Sa-*
cram. c. 5. p. 181.

^e *Vol. 2. Com. in Johan. Tom.*
32. p. 419.

^f *Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ. ad-*
vers. Apollinar. p. 630.

^g *Acts ii. 27.*

by the *Soul* of *Christ*, which God would not leave in *Hell*, they understood the rational part of Man, that Spirit which distinguishes him from a Brute, and subsists after its disunion and departure from the Body: Wherein it is most probable, they were in the right; for although the word *Soul* may by a *Metonymy* be sometimes taken in Scripture for the *Body*, yet it cannot be so understood, where it is placed in opposition to, and contradiction from it, as in this Text it is. And, as for the Creed it self, the *Burial* of our Lord's *Body* having been already asserted, the bare repetition of the same in other Terms, would be an unaccountable Tautology, and contrary to that Brevity which this short Summary of Faith intends. But then :

Secondly, The *Descent into Hell* respects not only our Saviour's Soul, but relates to something done by it in its separate state, after it was disunited from its Body by Death; which excludes its having any reference to the Miseries and Agonies that he suffered in his Soul whilst alive. Now this will most evidently appear from the Sermon of St. *Peter*, recorded in the *Second*

cond of the *Acts*, wherein he applies that Text of the *Psalmist*, That God would *not leave his Soul in Hell*, unto our Saviour, after that the *Jews* had by wicked hands crucified and slain him; assuring his Auditors therefrom, that although they had crucified and put to death the Lord of Life, by means whereof his Body was buried in the Earth, and his Soul gone to Hell, yet those two essential Parts should return from their respective separated Mansions, and be conjoined in the same perfect living Man again, according to the Prophecy of *David*, who seeing this before, spake of the Resurrection of Christ, that his Soul was not left in Hell, neither did his Flesh see Corruption; where it is manifest, that the Being, or *Descending into Hell*, related unto the Soul of Christ during the interval betwixt his Death and Resurrection; that, as during that time, his Body was laid in the Grave, so his Soul went into Hell, where each of them remained in their particular Habitations, till the reunion of them again by his glorious Resurrection, which was the Third Day after his Death and Passion.

Now

Now suitable to this Explication of the forementioned Texts, were the Notions of the Primitive Fathers; *Athanasius* in his Tract against *Apollinarius*, concerning the Incarnation of our Lord, shews in sundry places,

^a That whilst his Body lay buried in the Grave,

^a Μήτι γε διχῇ μερίσας τ' ἔξωθεν
ἐν τῷ τάφῳ ἐπεδείκνυτο καὶ ἐν ᾧ ἔδει,
Tom. I. p. 630. B.

his Soul went into Hell, to perform in that place those several Actions and Operations which were necessary for the complete Redemption and Salvation of Mankind; that he performed after his Death, different Actions by his two essential Parts; by his Body he lay in the Grave, and conquered Corruption; by his Soul he went into Hell, and vanquished Death. Wherefore he writes in another Tract against the said Heretick, That

^b after the Death of Christ, his Body lay in the Grave, and his Soul went to Hell; neither of which were deserted by his Divinity, according to that

^b Μήτι τ' θεότητι καὶ σώματι
ἐν τῷ τάφῳ ἀπολιμπανόμενης, μήτε
τ' ψυχῇ ἐν τῷ ᾧ ἔδει χωριζομένης,
τῆτο γὰρ ἔτι τὸ ἦν διὰ τὸ παρ-
ουσιᾶν, ἢ ἐκκαλεῖσθαι τὴν ψυχὴν
εἰς ἄδην, ἢ δὲ δάπτειν τὸ ὅσιόν σου
ἵδεν διαφθερῆν. De salut. advent.
Jes. Christ. advers. Apollinar.
Tom. I. p. 645. D.

Saying of the Psalmist, Thou shalt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption. And the Author of the Dia-
logues

logues concerning the Holy Trinity,
extant amongs the Works of the said

^a Ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν ἐν ἁδὲς ῥηέας διὰ
τῆς ψυχῆς, & ἐν μνήματι τεθῆναι
διὰ τὸ σῶμα. Tom. 2. Dialog. 4.
p. 245.

Father, writes, That
Christ ^a *for our sakes,*
went down by his Soul
into Hell, whilst his
Body was laid in the

Grave. But, what need I multiply
Quotations to prove a Point so univer-
sally attested by the Ancients in innu-
merable places of their Writings? Let
therefore the superaddition of the single

^b Humanitas vera Filii Dei nec
tota in sepulchro fuit, nec tota in
inferno, sed in sepulchro secun-
dum veram carnem Christus mor-
tuus jacuit, & secundum animam
ad infernum Christus descendit.
Ad Trasimund: lib. 3. c. 34. p. 76.

Testimony of *Fulgen-
tius* suffice, That ^b *after*
the Death of the Son
of God, his whole Hu-
manity was neither in
the Grave, nor in Hell,
but that he lay dead in

the Grave with his Body, whilst he
went into Hell with his Soul. From
all which it is most evident, that the
Descent into Hell relates only to the
Soul of *Christ* during its separation from
the Body, or the time that intervened
between his Death and Resurrection;
which being premised, I come now to
consider the Article it self, or what is
predicated therein concerning our Lord's
separated Soul, which is, That he *de-*
scended into Hell; wherein these two
things shall be examined: *First*, The
place

place whither he went, which was *Hell* : Secondly, The manner of his going thither, viz. by descending, he descended into *Hell*.

Only before I speak to either of these, I must be forced to premise one thing more, which is, that I do not pretend to affirm, that all the Fathers and Primitive Writers had the same exact Notions and Conceptions of this Article of the Creed, since without any Reflection it is too manifest, that several of them had no distinct and clear apprehensions thereof, but were uncertain and confused in their Notions thereabouts: Wherefore, it will be sufficient for my purpose, to prove what follows to have been the generally received Opinion, and that it is the most natural, easy, and unconstrained Interpretation of this perplexed and obscure Article, *he descended into Hell*.

Now, as for the first thing, the *place* whither *Christ* descended, which is said to be *Hell*; it is most certain that we have not any one word in our modern *English* Dialect, nor by what I could ever understand, in any other of the present *European* Tongues, to express the *Greek* word by : The word in *Greek*, which is *ᾍδης*, *Hades*, signifies

fies an invifible place, wherein all fepa-
rated Souls, whether good or bad,
righteous or unrighteous, are received
and contained, as fhall be hereafter pro-
ved; the half of which fignification,
is only expreffed in the *French* word
L'Enfer, and in the *English* and
Dutch words *Hell* and *Helle*, feeing
they are always taken in an evil fenfe,
and do folitarily denote the Manfion
and Habitation of wicked and ungodly
Souls.

It is true indeed, that in the ancient
English Dialect, the word *Hell* was ta-
ken in a larger fenfe, for the general
receptacle of all Souls whatfoever; and
even no longer ago than the old Tran-
flation of the *Pfalms*, which is ftill re-
tained in the *Common Prayer Book*, it
was ufed in this general Acceptation,
as in *Pfal.* lxxxix. 47. *What Man is*
he that liveth, and fhall not fee Death?
Shall he deliver his Soul from the
Hand of Hell? Where *Hell* muft be
underftood of the general receptacle of
all Souls, or otherwife the words of the
Pfalmidt would not be true; for, all
Souls do not go to that Hell which is
the place of the damned: And even long
before that, as ^a Dr. *Towerfon* informs
us, in a *Saxon* Difcourfe written above
feven

^a *Commentary*
on the Creed,
p. 220.

seven hundred Years ago, it is said of *Adam*, That after he had lived nine hundred Years, he went with Sorrow into *Hell*; where, since none but reputed Hereticks ever denied the Salvation of *Adam*, it is most reasonable to conclude, That by the *Hell* to which he went, nothing else is to be understood than the common receptacle of all departed Souls, whether good or bad. Which ancient sense of the word *Hell*, may be farther confirmed from the primary and original signification thereof; according to which, it imports no more than an *invisible and hidden place*, being derived from the old *Saxon* word *Hil*, which signifies to *hide*, or from the Participle thereof *Helled*, that is to say, *hidden* or *covered*; as in the *Western* Parts of *England* at this very day, to *Hele* over any thing, signifies amongst the common People to *cover* it; and he that covereth an House with Tile or Slate, is called an *Hellier*. From whence it appears, that the word *Hell*, according to its Primitive Notion, exactly answers to the *Greek* word *ᾍδης* *Hades*, which signifies the common Mansion of all separated Souls, and was so called, *quasi* ὁ ᾍδης ἰνπϞ, because it is an *unseen place*, removed from
the

^a Invisibilem
locum. *Lib* 5.
c. 26. p. 356.

the sight and view of the Living: according to which, the Translator of *Irenæus* renders it by ^a *an invisible place*; very fitly so terming it, because of our uncertainty of the places whither departed Souls do go, and of their invisibility unto us.

But, from the literal signification of the word, let us proceed to the thing it self; where I shall endeavour to prove, That amongst all the Ancients, whether *Heathens*, *Jews*, or *Christians*, the usual Acceptation of the term *Hell* was, that it was the common Lodge or Habitation of separated Souls, both good and bad, wherein each of them, according to their Deserts in this Life, and their expectations of the future Judgment, remained either in Joy or Misery.

I place the *Heathens* with the *Jews* and *Christians*, because the propriety of any *Greek* or *Latin* word is to be fetched from them; and the Apostles speaking the words of their Language, it cannot be imagined, but that they spoke them according to their vulgar Signification, intending always by them their usual and universal Meaning.

Now that the *Heathens*, both *Greeks* and *Latins*, the one by their *Hades*,
and

and the other by their *Inferi*, did generally understand the forementioned place of departed Souls, needs no large or copious Proof, seeing the least peruser of their Writings must without doubt have observed this to have been their general Opinion, that as upon the Death of all Men, whether just or unjust, the Grave received their Bodies, so *Hell* received their Souls: For the demonstrating whereof, there will be found sufficient in those Books alone, that are usually read in *Grammar* Schools; as in the beginning of *Homer's Iliads*, the Poet invokes his Muse to assist him in the Description of the Anger of *Achilles*, which was so fatal to the Greeks, that it *sent many noble Souls to Hell, and made their Carcasses a Prey to the Dogs*.

Πολλὰς δ' ἰφθίμης ψυχὰς αἶδι' ὑπὸ πύλαισιν
Ἑρώων, αὐτὰς δ' ἑλώμενα τῶχ' ἐκκύεσσιν.

And in the eleventh Book of his *Odysses*, *Ulysses* gives a Narration of his Descent into *Hades*, or *Hell*, which he describes to be the common place of Souls separated from their Bodies, where he met with several of his old Acquaintance, and others, of whom he had
O heard,

heard, both good and bad; there he saw the Souls of *Achilles*, *Agamemnon*, *Patroclus*, *Antilochus*, and others whose names are mentioned with Honour and Praise in the *Pagan* Histories, as well as the Souls of *Titius*, *Tantalus*, and *Sisyphus*, whose Memories are preserved with Brands of Infamy and Reproach; there he beheld the Soul of *Achilles* to skip with Joy in a flowry Meadow, whilst the Souls of other dead Men stood by in a mournful posture, relating their particular Sufferings.

————— Ψυχὴ ᾗ ποδάκεϑ Αἰακίδαο
Φοῖτα μακρὰ βιβῶσα κατ' ἀσφοδελὸν λει-
μῶνα,

Γηθοσιύη —————

Αἱ δ' ἄλλαι ψυχαὶ νεκύων καλῶσθ' ἐν αἰθήρῳ
Ἔσασαν ἀχνύμεναι, εἶροντο ᾗ κήδε' ἐκάστη.

Each of them being suitably affected to the Sentence that had been passed on them by *Minos*, who in that infernal Region judged all Souls, according to their Actions in the Body, either to Misery or Felicity.

Ἐνθ' ἦτοι Μίνωα ἶδον διϑ' ἀλγῶν ἦν

Χρῦσεον (κῆπρον) ἔχοντα θεμιστόντα νε-
κύεσσιν.

Æneas

Aeneas also in imitation of *Ulysses* is feigned by *Virgil* to have gone down to *Hell*, or to the Habitation of departed Souls, where he saw not only the proud Giants who attempted to pull *Jupiter* out of Heaven, the King of *Elis*, *Ixion*, *Pirithous*, and other great and abominable Sinners, in the midst of unconceivable and tremendous Torments, but also *Ilus*, *Affaracus*, *Dardanus*, *Anchises*, and a multitude of other Heroes,

———— *Pulcherrima proles,*
Magnanimi Heroës, nati melioribus
annis. Æn. 6. v. 648.

recreating themselves in green Meadows, amidst a full confluence of every thing that could make them blessed and happy. So that Hell contained the separated Souls of all Men whether good or bad, whether adjudged to Misery or Felicity; being divided into two Parts, in the left whereof the ungodly are plagued and tormented for their Sins and Follies, as in the right the godly are rewarded and blessed for their Duty and Obedience; according to those Verses of *Diphilus* an old comical Poet, preserved by ^a *Cle-*
mens Alexandrinus.

^a *Lib. 5. Stromat. p. 442.*

Καὶ γὰρ καθ' ἄδαν δύο τρίβες νομίζομεν.
 Μίαν δικαίων, ἑτέραν δ' ἀσεβῶν εἶναι
 Ὅδον, καὶ εἰ τὰς δύο καλύψῃ ἡ γῆ.

*For good and bad, two different Paths are found
 In Hell; both which are cover'd by the Ground.*

Not much unlike to which, *Virgil* describes two Paths in Hell; the right, leading to the *Elysian* Fields, or the Habitation of the Blessed; the left, leading to *Tartarus*, or the place of the Damned.

Hic locus est, parteis ubi se via findit in ambas:
 Dexteræ, quæ Ditis magni sub Mœnia tendit,
 Hæc iter Elysium nobis: at læva malorum
 Exercet pœnas, & ad impia Tartara mittit. *Æn.* 6.

In *English* thus:

*The Way in two divides: that on the right
 By Pluto's Walls, goes to the Elysian Light:
 That on the left doth unto Torment tend,
 And Men to wicked Tartarus doth send.*

From all which it manifestly appears, that *Hell* was a general Term, and signified the place whereunto all separated Souls, whether good or bad, were translated and carried, and there disposed of into two distinct Mansions.

But

But from the *Heathens* let us come unto the *Jews*; amongst whom we shall find the same Sentiments to have prevailed, inſomuch that *St. Ambroſe* affirms, That the *a Pa-*
gans ſtole the foremen-
tioned Notion of the
ſtate of departed Souls,
from the Jews and the
Books of the Old Testa-
ment; though he wiſhes,
that they had not ming-
led other ſuperfluous
and unprofitable Con-
ceits therewith, but would have been
contented with that ſingle Opinion, that
Souls delivered from their Bodies, go
to Hades, or Hell, that is, a place not
ſeen, which is called by the Latins In-
fernum.

The *Sadducees* indeed denied Angels, and Spirits, and the World to come; by which, as *Joſephus* writes, *b they took away*
the Rewards and Pu-
niſhments of Souls in
Hell; but the Pharifees, who were
the prevailing and far more numerous
Seſt, c believed the Immortality of
Souls, and that they were either tor-

a Cognoscant gentiles ea quæ in Philoſophiæ libris mirantur, tranſlata de noſtris, atque utinam non ſuperflua his & inutilia miſcuiffent, — ſatis fuerat dixiſſe illis quòd liberatæ animæ de corporibus *αἰδω* peterent, id eſt, locum qui non videtur, quem locum latinè infernum dicimus. *Tom. 4. de bono mortis, c. 10. p. 240.*

b Ψυχῆς — τὰς κατ' αἶδαν τιμωρίας & τιμὰς ἀναιρῶσι. *De Bello Judaic. lib. 2.*

c Ἀθάνατον τε ἰσχυρὰ τὰς ψυχῶν ποίησις αὐτοῖς εἶναι, καὶ ὑπὸ χθονὸς δικαίους τε καὶ τιμὰς, οἷς ἀρετῆς ἢ κακίας ἐπιτελέουσιν ἐν τῇ βίῃ γένοιε. *Idem, Judaic. Antiq. lib. 18. c. 2.*

mented, or honoured under the Earth, that is, in Hell, according to the Virtue or Wickedness of their past Lives. In an Agreement whereunto, the learned Huetius observes in his Notes on the Commentaries of Origen, That the

^a His consentit Ebraeorum doctrina, qui paradysum illum appellant גן עדן, & paradysum inferiorem, ut a paradiso superiore, cœlo nimirum distinguant, eamque sedem assignant animis justorum corpore exutis. In Orig. Com. Observat. & Not. p. 101.

a modern Jews distinguish between the superiour Paradise, or Heaven, which is prepared for the glorified Souls and Bodies of the Saints, after the Resurrection-Day, and

the inferiour Paradise usually called by them the Garden of Eden, which is appointed to be the Habitation of holy Souls during the time of their separation from their Bodies: According unto which, in the Jewish Liturgy, there is a Prayer prescribed to be said in time of Sicknes, wherein the sick

Man prays, That ^b if the time of his Departure be come, God would give him his Portion in the Garden of Eden,

ב יואב קרבה עת פקודתי למוֹת
— תן חלקי בגן עדן וחכנוי לעולם
הבא הצפון וצדיקים:

In Seder Tephiloth. p. 178.

and purify him for the World to come, the hidden place of the Righteous; which exactly answers the Greek word Hades, which as it hath been already said, signifies an hidden or unseen place:

And,

And, in one of the following Prayers, called *Hakaphoth*, or *Encompassings*, because the Elders encompass and go round the Grave of the buried Person; in their petition for them, they first pray,

That the ^a *departed Soul may go to the Garden of Eden, and that from thence he may ascend*

פנקם תקבל לגן עדן — ושם תעלה מרום ולא בחוצ תעשיר:
Ibid., p. 179.

on high, and not stay without. But, whether the modern *Jews* universally concur herein, is not necessary for me to enquire, seeing my design leads me only to the consideration of the Sentiments of the ancient *Jews*; concerning whom, one well vers'd in their Opinions, I mean Father *Richard Simon*, assures us, That in the Days of our Saviour and his Apostles,

^b *their common Belief was, that there were places under-ground, whither Souls went, after they were separated from their Bodies.*

^b Ils reconnoissoient de plus des lieux souterrains, ou les ames alloient après estre separées des corps. *Hist. Critiq. du Texte du nouveau Testam.* c. 22. p. 267. De l'Edition de Rotterdam 1689.

And a learned Man long before him, even *Origen*, affirms, That the *Jews* were instructed from their Infancy,

^c *in the Immortality of the Soul, and that under the Earth, that is, in Hell, there are both*

^b τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς ἀθανάτιαν, ἢ τὰ ὑπὸ γῆς δικαιοσύνην, καὶ τὰς τιμὰς καλῶς βεβιωκότων. *Contra Celsum*, lib. 5. p. 260.

Judgments and Rewards according to Men's Merits and Deserts in this Life. From all which it doth most evidently appear; That the ancient *Jews* as well as *Heathens*, understood by *Hades*, or *Hell*, the place whither all separated Souls do go, and there live according to their different Qualities and Merits, either in a state of Joy or Misery.

But, that which nearly concerns me, is the Opinion of the *Primitive Christians* herein; which after an unprejudiced Enquiry, I find to have been almost, if not altogether the same with that of the *Heathens* and *Jews*, viz. that *Hell* was the common Receptacle of all departed Souls, whether good or bad, being divided into two Mansions or Habitations; in one whereof, the Souls of the wicked remained in Grief and Torment; and in the other, those of the godly in Joy and Happiness; both of them expecting the general Resurrection-Day.

Now, that they believed the separated Souls of the wicked to have immediately passed into a place of Punishment and Anguish, requires no Proof, at least it will be needless for me to insist upon it; but seeing it will be proved,

ed, that they maintained, That even the Souls of the Faithful went to *Hell*, it will be necessary, by reason that that word is now always taken in an evil sense, and so without a previous caution may possibly create wrong Ideas and Misapprehensions in some Peoples Minds, as if I would insinuate, That the separated Souls of the godly suffer the Pains of Hell, or at least pass through the Flames of a pretended Purgatory: I say, upon these and the like Accounts, it will not be unnecessary, before I come to evince this main Point, that the Ancients placed believing Souls in *Hells*, briefly to shew, that notwithstanding this, they affirmed them to be there in a state of Rest and Peace, in a full complacency of Spirit, joyfully expecting the restitution of all things, and the general Resurrection-Day, when their Happiness should be compleated in the highest Heaven.

Archelaus, Bishop of *Caschara* in *Mesopotamia*, though he supposes ^a both *Dives* and *Lazarus* to have been in *Hell*, yet he maintains, that the latter was there in a place of Rest: For which reason, *Origen*

^a Accidit utrumque vitâ discedere, & in infernum descendere, & pauperem mitti in locum requiei. *Disput. advers. Manich. ad calcem, not. Vales. in Socrat. p. 201.*

calls

^a Ὁ ἀναπαυόμενος ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις Ἀβραάμ κόλποις. Vol. 2. Com. in Joh. han. Tom. 15. p. 234

^b Ἀνέβαλεν ἐν κόλποις ἑ Πατρὸς. Padag. lib. 2. c. 10. p. 147.

calls him ^a *the refter in Abraham's Bosom*; and *Clemens Alexandrinus*, That ^b *he flou- rished in the Bosom of Father Abraham*; upon which account *Hilary of Poitiers* very well argues, That our ^c *Saviour could not fear to enter into the infernal Chaos, seeing Lazarus rejoiced in Abraham's Bosom.*

And from the same Consideration, *Cyprian* comforted the *Christians* of his Age against the Fear of Death, and exhorted them chearfully to receive it;

^d Amplectamur diem qui assignat singulos domicilio suo; qui nos

Let us embrace, saith he, the Day that assigns to every one his Habitation, that delivers us from these worldly isthinc ereptos, & laqueis sæcularibus exsolutos Paradiso restituit, & regno cœlesti: quis non peregrè constitutus properaret in patriam regredi? Quis non ad suos navigare festinans. ventum prosperum cupidius optaret, ut velociter charos liceret amplecti? Patriam nostram paradysum computamus, parentes patriarchas habere jam cœpimus: quid non properamus & currimus, ut patriam nostram videre, ut parentes salutare possimus? Magnus illic nos charorum numerus expectat, parentum, fratrum, filiorum; frequens nos & copiosa turba desiderat, jam de suâ immortalitate secura, & adhuc de nostrâ salute sollicita: ad horum conspectum & complexum venire, quanta & illis & nobis in commune lætitia est? — Illic Apostolorum gloriosus Chorus, illic Prophetarum exultantium numerus, illic martyrum innumerabilis populus ob certaminis & passionis victoriam coronatus, triumphantes illic virgines — remunerati misericordes qui alimentis & largitionibus pauperum justitiæ opera fecerunt, — ad hos fratres dilectissimi avidâ cupiditate properemus, ut cum his citò esse, ut citò ad Christum venire contingat optemus. *De mortalit.* §. 18. p. 347.

Snares,

Snares, and restores us to the heavenly Kingdom: Who, being abroad, would not hasten to return into his own Countrey? Who, hastning to sail home, would not heartily wish for a good wind, that he might speedily embrace his Friends? We may reckon Paradise for our Countrey; we have begun already to have the Patriarchs for our Parents; why then do we not hasten and run to see our Countrey, and to salute our Parents? A great number of Friends expect us there; a numerous company of Parents, Brethren and Sons, desire us, already secure of their own Immortality, but now solicitous about our Salvation. How great must their and our Joy be, in the mutual seeing and embracing of each other? What must be the pleasure of the heavenly Kingdoms, where there is no fear of Death, but a certainty of eternal Life? There is a glorious Choir of the Apostles, there is the number of the exulting Prophets, there is the innumerable company of Martyrs, crowned for the Victory of their Fight and Passion; there are the triumphing Virgins, who by the strength of Continency subdued the Concupiscence of the Flesh and Body; there are the Charitable,

table, who are rewarded for their Works of Righteousness, in feeding and giving to the Poor; who by keeping the Precepts of the Lord, conveyed their earthly Patrimony unto the heavenly Treasury: To these, dearly beloved Brethren, let us hasten, and wish to be speedily with these, that so we may speedily come to Christ. And many other such like Passages might be easily produced, to shew the Opinion of the Primitive Writers to have been, That the Souls of the godly, immediately after their separation from the Body, pass into a place of Bliss and Happiness: But, that I may not be tedious, I shall designedly omit them, and proceed to the proof of the principal Point, which is, That it was the general Belief of the Primitive Church, that the separated Souls of good Men went into *Hell*, or *Hades*, as it is termed in the Creed, where they remained in a condition suitable to their Merits in this Life, in an expectation of the Resurrection, and the general Judgment-Day.

Now the first, whom I shall produce for this end, shall be the venerable *Irenæus*, Bishop of *Lyons*, who relates this to be the Order of the Resurrection and

and Glorification of all true *Christians*,
That upon the disunion of their two es-
sential Parts by Death,

^a *their Souls shall go to Hell, or to an invisible place appointed them by God, where they shall tarry till the Resurrection, in a continued expectation of it; after which, re-*

ceiving their Bodies, and rising perfectly, that is, corporally, they shall come to the presence of God. Not much unlike to which, it is affirmed by

Justin Martyr, That

^b *all Souls did not die, but that those of the Godly remained in a better place, and those of the Ungodly in a worse, expecting the*

^a Animæ abibunt in invisibilem locum, definitum eis à Deo, & ibi usque ad resurrectionem commorabuntur, sustinentes resurrectionem: post recipientes corpora & perfectè resurgentes, hoc est, corporaliter,—sic venient ad conspectum Dei. *Lib. 5. c. 26. P. 356.*

^b Οὐδὲ ἀπεθνήσκειν φησὶ πᾶσας τὰς ψυχὰς — τὰς μὲν τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐν κρείττονί ποί χώρῳ μένειν, τὰς δὲ ἀδίκων καὶ πονηρῶν ἐν χείρονι, τῶν δὲ κείσων ἐνδεχομένης χάρον. *Dial. cum Tryphon. p. 223.*

Day of Judgment.

Tertullian writes, That both ^c *Dives and Lazarus, or Eleazar, as he calls him, were in Hell, the former in*

the torment of Fire, the latter in a place of Refreshment, viz. in Abraham's Bosom; making Abraham's Bosom to be a part of Hell, according to

^c Eleazar apud inferos in sinu Abrahæ refrigerium constitutus, contra Dives in tormento ignis constitutus. *De Idololat. p. 622.*

those Verses against *Marcion*, which commonly pass under his Name :

▪ Lib. 4.
Carm. advers.
Marcion.

—————^a *Sub corpore terræ*
In parte ignotâ quidam locus extat
apertus,
Luce suâ fretus, Abrahæ sinus iste
vocatur,
Altior à tenebris, longè semotus ab
igne
Sub terrâ tamen hæc, &c.

In which Verses, he comprehends the place of damned and blessed Souls under the general term of the word *Hell*, or, of a Place under ground; only making this difference, that the wicked were in the lowermost parts thereof, in a place of Darkness, Fire and Torment; but the righteous in the superiour Parts thereof, in a place of Light, Freedom and Happiness.

But, to return to the unquestionable Works of *Tertullian*, in his Book concerning the Soul, he proposes to dispute of several Questions relating to it; one whereof is, concerning the corporeity of the Soul, which he holds in the affirmative, and thinks it undeniably evinced from the Soul's passivity, or receptibility either of Joy or Misery in its
separate

separate state: For the proof of which, he doth not only alledge the Example of *Dives* and *Lazarus*, but also the detaining of all Souls in Hell, both good and bad, till the Judgment-Day, ^a *What is that, saith he, that is translated unto Hell after the divorce of the Body, which is there detained, and reserved unto the Day of Judgment, to which Christ by dying did descend? Even to the Souls of the Patriarchs, I think. How if the Soul be nothing, can it be detained under the Earth? For, it is nothing if it be not a Body; for, Incorporiety is free from all kind of Custody, and incapable of either Pain or Pleasure.* And, in the same Book, one of the last Questions which he handles relating to the Soul, is concerning its receptacle after its separation from the Body; where he first proposes the various Opinions of those Philosophers, who acknowledged its Immortality, as of the *Platonists*, *Stoicks*, and others, who generally allotted to wise and pious Souls, Seats exalted in the Air, sublimated according to their Wisdom and Excellency,

^a Quid est autem illud, quod ad inferna transfertur post divortium corporis, quod detinetur illic, quod in diem judicii reservatur, ad quod & Christus moriendo descendit, puto ad animas Patriarcharum: sed quamobrem si nihil anima detinetur sub terris? nihil enim si non corpus, incorporalitas enim ab omni genere custodiæ, immuris à pœnâ & à foveâ. *De Anim. c. 2. p. 529.*

lency, but maintained, that other Souls were, according to their Folly and Corruption, depressed towards the Earth, and hovered thereabouts; which Conceit he condemns, as contrary to that part of the Christian Faith which placed

all Souls in *Hell*: For,

^a Nobis inferi non nuda cavititas, nec subdivalis aliqua mundi sentina creduntur: sed in fossâ terræ, & in alto vastitas, & in ipsis visceribus ejus abstrusa profunditas, siquidem Christum in corde terræ triduum morte legimus expunctum, ist est, in recessu intimo & interno, & ex ipsâ terrâ operto, & intra ipsam clauso, & inferioribus adhuc abyssis superstructo. *Ibid.* c. 31. p. 574.

^a as for us, saith he, *we never believe Hell to be a naked Cavity, nor an open Sink of the World, but it is a vastness in the Body and Depth of the Earth, and an abstruse profundity in its Bowels; for we read, that Christ*

was conquered by Death, three Days in the Heart of the Earth, that is, in its most inward and internal Recess, covered over by the Earth, shut within it, and built about by yet more inferiour Abysses: And a little farther,

he professedly debates that Question, ^b *Whether all Souls go to Hell*, which ^b *he positively affirms; referring his Rea-*

compellatur. — Habes etiam de Paradiso à nobis libellum, quo constituimus omnem animam apud inferos sequestrari in diem Domini. — Christus — quia & homo mortuus secundum Scripturas, & sepultus secundum easdem, huic quoque legi satisfecit, formâ humanæ mortis apud inferos functus, nec antè ascendit in sublimiora cœlorum, quàm descendit in inferiora terrarum, ut illic Patriarchas & Prophetas compotes sui faceret. *Ibid.* c. 32. p. 576.

der to a Book, now lost, which he had formerly written concerning Paradise, wherein he had declared, That every Soul was sequestred in Hell till the Day of Judgment; adding for a farther confirmation thereof, That Christ, because he was Man, was not only dead and buried according to the Scriptures, but that he also satisfied this Law of descending into Hell, and did not ascend into the heights of Heaven before he had descended into the depths of the Earth, that there the Patriarchs and Prophets might enjoy him: And in the same Chapter he continues to write,

That ^a Heaven is not yet opened to any, the Earth, or Hell, being yet shut, but, that at the end of the World

^a Nulli patet cœlum, terrâ adhuc salvâ, ne dixerim clausâ, cum transactione enim mundi referabuntur regna cœlorum. *Ibid.* p. 576.

the Kingdom of Heaven shall be unlocked: And in the next Chapter, he mentions it as the common Belief of the Christians in his Age, That ^b all Souls went to Hell; and speaks both with horreur and derision of the impious Practices of the Followers of Simon Magus, that they pretended by their Magical Arts ^c to bring the Souls of the Prophets from Hell; since, whatsoever Spectrums or Visions appeared, they were not real Souls, but only their Re-

^b Animas universas ad inferos redigi. *Ibid.* c. 33. p. 577.

^c Prophetarum animas ab inferis movere se spondeant. *Ibid.* p. 578.

^a Nulli autem animæ omnino inferos patere, satis Dominus in argumento illo pauperis requiescentis & divitis ingemiscantis ex personâ Abrahæ sanxit, non posse inde relegare renunciatorem dispositionis infernæ. *Ib.* p. 578.

semblances and Phantasms; ^a *it being impossible for any Soul to come out of Hell before the Judgment Day, as our Lord in the Person of Abraham hath appointed in the Parable of the comforted poor Man, and tormented rich Man, that no Soul shall pass from Hell to Earth:* Wherefore he concludes in the

^b Omnes ergo animæ penes inferos, supplicia jam illic & refrigeria: habes pauperem & divitem. — Animam & puniri & foveri in inferis interim sub expectatione utriusque judicii. *Ibid.* c. 34. p. 579.

next and last Chapter, That ^b *all Souls are in Hell, that there are both Punishments and Rewards, that both Dives and Lazarus are there, that the Soul is both punished and comforted in Hell, in expectation of the future Judgment.*

To *Tertullian*, the *Sibylline Oracles* may be subjoined, which seem to be a pious Fraud of some good intentioned *Christian*, compiled probably about the latter end of the Second Century in the Time of the Emperour *Commodus*, wherein all Men who live upon the Face of the Earth, are said to go down to the House of *Hades*, or to Hell.

^a Τῆνεκα ὃ πάντες οἱ Ὀπιχθόνιοι γελαῶτες
^γ Ἄνδρες ἐν αἰδαο δόμοις ἰέναι καλέσονται).

^a Sybill. Orae.
 lib. I. p. 164.

*All Men, who in this World do
 dwell,
 Must go unto the unseen Gates of
 Hell.*

Novatian discoursing of the perfection
 of the Creation, shews that all Parts
 thereof are full of the Wonders of God's
 Workmanship, not only the Heavens
 above and the Earth beneath, but even

^b *those places which lye
 under the Earth, are
 not empty of distinguish-
 ed and ordered Pow-
 ers; for that is the
 Place whither the Souls
 both of the godly and
 ungodly are led, receiving the Fore-
 judgment of their future Doom.*

^b Neque quæ infra terram ja-
 cent, ipsa sunt digestis & ordina-
 tis potestatibus vacua; locus enim
 est quo piorum animæ impiorum-
 que ducuntur, futuri judicii præ-
 judicia sentientes. *De Trinitar.*
 p. 493.

Archelaus, Bishop of Caschara in
 Mesopotamia, writes concerning Dives
 and Lazarus, That ^c *they both died
 and descended into Hell.*

^c Accidit
 utrumque vi-
 tæ discedere,
 & in infer-
 num descendere. *Not. Vales. in*

Disput. advers. Manich. ad calcem
Socrat. p. 201.

Lactantius warns his Readers, That

^a Nec quisquam putet animas post mortem protinus judicari: omnes in unâ communique custodia detinentur, donec tempus adveniat, quo maximus iudex meritorum faciat examen. *Instit.* lib. 7. c. 21. p. 717.

^a none of them should think, that Souls were immediately judged after Death; for they are all detained in one common Custody, till the time shall come

when the greatest Judge shall examine their respective Merits.

Athanasius commends and admires the courage of the Martyrs, who, for the sake of *Christ*, did not fear to undergo all Hardships and Miseries; and though many of them had weak and infirm Bodies, yet they greedily snatched at Death, not recoiling at the Corruption of their Bodies,

^b Μηδὲ τὰς ἐν αἵδῳ καθόδους δευλιώσας. *De Incarn. Verb. Dei.* Tom. 1. p. 82.

nor ^b fearing the Paths in Hell.

^c Humanæ ista lex necessitatis est, ut, sepultis corporibus, ad inferos animæ descendant. *Enar. in Psalm.* 138. p. 701.

Hilary, Bishop of *Poictiers*, affirms it to be ^c the necessary Law of Nature, that Bodies should be buried, and that Souls should descend into Hell: Wherefore the Souls of the Faithful when they ^d are loosed from their Bodies, are reserved for an Entrance into the heavenly Kingdom by the

^d Exeuntes de corpore ad introitum illum regni cœlestis, per custodiam Domini fideles omnes reservabuntur, in sinu scilicet interim Abrahæ collocati, quò adire impios interjectum Chaos inhibet. *Enar. in Psalm.* 120. p. 628.

the custody of the Lord, to wit, in the Bosom of Abraham, unto which a great Gulf hinders the Wicked from approaching: And in another place he writes, that immediately after Death, the Soul of every Man goes either to a place of Bliss or Woe;

^a of which the rich and poor Man in the Gospel, are Witnesses; the one of whom the Angels placed in the Seat of the Faithful, even in Abraham's Bosom, whilst the Region of Punishment presently received the other.——

The Day of Judgment is a retribution either of eternal Blessedness or Punishment; but the time of Death detains every one under its Laws, whilst it reserves every one for Judgment, either in the Bosom of Abraham, or in Punishment.

St. Jerome seems also in some places, to be of the same Opinion; as where he ^b puts this difference between Death and Hell, that Death is the separation of Body and Soul, but Hell the place in which Souls are

^a Testes nobis sunt Evangelii Dives & Pauper, quorum unum Angeli in sedibus beatorum & in Abrahæ sinu locaverunt, alium statim pœnæ regio suscepit. — Judicii enim dies vel beatitudinis retributio est æternæ, vel pœnæ; tempus verò mortis habet interim unumquemque suis legibus, dum ad judicium unumquemque aut Abraham reservat aut pœna. *Enar. in Psalm. 2. p. 453.*

^b Inter mortem & inferos hoc interest: mors est, quâ anima separatur à corpore; infernus, locus in quo animæ recluduntur, sive in refrigerio, sive in pœnis, pro qualitate meritorum. *Tom. 5. Com. in Ose. c. 13. p. 74.*

reserved either in Happiness or Misery, according to the Quality of their Merits: And in several places he saith,

^a Ante adventum Christi omnia ad inferos pariter ducerentur. *Tom. 5. Com. in Ecclesiast. c. 3. p. 10.*

^b Tempus quod inter hominis mortem, & ultimam resurrectionem interpositum est, animas abditis receptaculis continet, sicut unaquæque digna est vel requie vel æumnâ. *Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laurent. c. 109. p. 252.*

That ^a before the coming of Christ, all were alike conducted to Hell.

St. Austin writes, That the ^b time which is interposed between a Man's Death and the last Resurrection, containeth Souls in hidden Receptacles, according as every one is worthy either of Rest or Labour

^c Vol. 1. Homil. de Engastrym. p. 30.

^d Ibid. p. 32, 33.

But here it must not be dissembled or concealed, That in the declension of the *Greek* and *Latin* Tongues, the words *Hades* and *Inferi* became to be chiefly understood in an evil sense, especially in the *Latin* Tongue, where it came to be for the most part, peculiarly applied to the place and state of departed wicked Souls; from whence we find amongst the *Greeks*, That in the Days of *Origen*, some ^c *Christians* could not imagine, that the Saints before the coming of *Christ*, went to Hell; unto whom that Father replies, ^d *That the Servants were not greater than their Master, that it was no dishonour for them to go unto that place, whither*

ther their Lord himself went, who descended into Hell, that he might conquer it, and deliver from thence the Souls of the pious and godly; by which he hath opened for us a Passage into Paradise, that so ^a we, who live in the end of the World, have this Privilege beyond the ancient Saints, that if we depart out of this Life good and holy, we shall pass by the Flaming Sword at the entrance of Paradise, and shall not go unto that place, where those who died before the coming of Christ expected him, but shall pass by without receiving any Harm from the Flaming Sword.

Where it is also evident, That Origen himself receded something from the Opinion generally received in the Church, in that he would not allow the Souls of the godly to go to Hell since the Resurrection of Christ, as he acknowledged they did before; but sent them to Paradise, which he assigned to be in a different place from Hell, and not in Hell, as others believed it to be: Which Notion of Origen's was afterwards followed by several, especially in the We-

^a Περὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον, ὅτι ἐκείνους οἱ ἐπὶ τῷ αἵματι τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἐλευθέρωται, καὶ οἱ ἀγαθοὶ, — διελευσόμεθα καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ φλογινὸν ῥομφαίαν, ὅτι καλεῖσθαι εἰς τὴν χάριν ὅπου παρεμύνηται Χριστὸν αἱ πρὸς τὴν παρρησίαν αὐτοῦ κοιμώμενοι, διελευσόμεθα ὅτι μηδὲν βλαπτόμεθα ὑπὸ τῆς φλογίνης ῥομφαίας. Ibid. p. 36.

stern Church, where it prevailed to the exclusion of the ancient Doctrine; tho' in the *Eastern Church* it did not so; for there the primitive Notions were still more generally received, as is to be seen in the Writings of the Two *Gregories*, *Nyssen* and *Nazianzen*, with others; and lower down than their times, *Andrew*, Archbishop of *Cæsarea*

in *Cappadocia*, relates it to ^a *be the general Opinion in his Days, that every one at his Death*

^a Πολλοῖς γὰρ τῶν ἁγίων τὸτο εἶη, τὸ χάρις ἀξίως εἰληφέναι τὸν ἄνε-
της ἐξελάν ἑκάστον, δι' ὧν καὶ πρὶν τὴν
καλῶς αὐτῶν δόξης τεκμαίρεται.
Com. in Apoc. c. 17. p. 34.

received a place suitable to his Deeds, by which he might conjecture his future State; which place he doth undoubtedly mean to be Hell, seeing elsewhere he doth, according to the distinction of St. Jerome, make this difference between Death and Hell,

That ^b *Death is the separation of Soul and Body, but that Hell is an unseen, invisible and unknown place to us,*

^b Θάνατος μὲν χωρισμὸς ψυχῆς ἐκ
σώματος, εἶδος δὲ τόπος ἡμῖν ἀείων,
ἦσαν ἀφανής, καὶ ἀφαντός, ὁ τὰς ψυ-
χὰς ἡμῶν ἐντέλλει ἐκδημῶντας δεχό-
μενος. *Ibid. c. 64. p. 125.*

which receiveth our Souls when we go hence.

The Author of the Book *De Definitionibus*, extant amongst the Works of *Athanasius*, but supposed to belong to *Maximus*, who flourished in the Seventh Century about the Year 640, writes,

writes, that our Saviour is called the First Fruits of those that sleep, ^a *because he first arose from Hell, which we shall also do at his second coming;*

^a Διότι ἀνέστη πρῶτος ἐκ τῆς ᾗδου καθὼς καὶ ἡμεῖς μέλλομεν ἀνίστασθαι ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ παρουσίᾳ. Ton p. 52.

that is, he died no more after his Resurrection; whereas *Lazarus*, and others, who were risen from the Dead, died again, and must continue in Hell till the general Resurrection Day.

But, I need not produce any more Testimonies for this matter, seeing to this very day the same Doctrine, with very little Alteration, is entertained in the Oriental Churches and the Dependants thereof, as Sir *George Sandy*: relates concerning the *Greeks* and *Armenians*, That they believe, ^b *that the Dead neither do, nor shall feel Joy nor Torment until the Day of Doom;* ^b

^b Sandy's Travels, the Seventh Edition, p. 96.

which, I suppose, those *Christians* mean no more than what I remember is related in the Embassy of the Earl of *Carlisle* into *Muscovy*, Anno 1663, concerning the *Christians* of the Empire, That they believe, that *the Souls of all good Men are not admitted into Heaven, and unto the immediate sight of God, till the general Resurrection-Day;* and, than what *Job Ludolphus* writes, concerning

• Ils croyent communement que les ames des fideles ne jouiront de la felicité qu' apres la resurrection, ce qui Selon nôtre auteur, à aussy été le sentiment de la plupart des ancient peres. *Biblioth. universel mois de Juillet 1691, p. 16.*

concerning the Modern *Ethiopians*, That ^a *their common Belief is, that the Souls of the Faithful shall not enjoy their Happiness till after the Resurrection, which*

the said *Ludolphus* doth affirm, *to have been the sentiment of the greatest part of the Fathers*; wherein he is not at all mistaken, who generally maintained as it hath been already proved, That as after Death the Bodies of the Faithful remained in the Grave, so the Souls continued in Hell till the general Resurrection-Day, when their Happiness should be compleated and perfected in the highest Heavens; which Doctrine, as we also see, hath with very little Alteration, been preserved in the *Eastern Churches* for these sixteen hundred Years.

But in the *Western Church*, it hath been otherwise; where, as the *Latin Tongue* declined, the word *Inferi* or *Hell*, was more and more used in an evil sense, till at length it came to be wholly appropriated to signify a place of Torments, or at least of some kind of Misery and Obscurity.

St. Ambrose was one of the first in the *West*, who varied from the ancient Doctrine,

Doctrine, and embraced the Opinion of *Origen*, concerning the place of the departed Souls of good Men; which was, That ^a *before the Death of Christ the Souls of all the Patriarchs and Saints went to Hell, where they remained in Joy and Happiness till our Saviour's Death; when his separated Soul came into those infernal Regions, and breaking the Bonds thereof, he freed those captive Souls, and at his Resurrection triumphantly led them into Heaven, unto which place the departed Souls of all Believers do now immediately and instantly go.*

^a Nullus ascendit in cœlum, nisi qui descendit de cœlo; nam & Moysen, licet corpus ejus non apparuerit in terris, nusquam tamen in gloriâ cœlesti legimus, nisi posteaquam Dominus resurrectionis suæ pignore vincula solvit inferni, & piorum animas elevavit. *Tom. 2. de fide ad Gratian. lib. 4. c. 1. p. 77, 78.*

After him, *St. Jerome* entertained the same Notions, That ^b *before the Death of Christ, all Souls were alike conveyed to Hell; that Abraham's Bosom, where Lazarus rested in Peace and Joy, was a part thereof; that Jacob,*

^b Ante adventum Christi omnia ad inferos pariter ducerentur; unde & Jacob ad inferos pariter descensurum se dicit, — & Evangelium, Chaos magnum interpositum apud inferos esse testatur, & revera antequam flammeam illam rotam & igneam romphæam ad Paradisi fores Christus cum latrone referaret, clausa erant cœlestia, &c. *Tom. 5. Com. in Eccles. c. 3. p. 10.* Quod Sancti post resurrectionem Domini nequaquam teneantur in inferno, testatur Apostolus, dicens, melius est dissolvi & esse cum Christo, qui autem cum Christo est, utique non tenetur in inferno. *Tom. 5. Com. in Ecclesiast. c. 9. p. 24.*

Job,

Job, Samuel, and all the other Saints who lived under the legal Dispensation, were detained in Hell, till the Gospel opened the Gates of Paradise, and our Saviour's Blood quenched the Flaming Sword at the entrance thereof, when the Thief entered with our Lord thereinto; after whom followed into that holy City, the Souls of all the Saints who had been before detained in Hell, and unto which heavenly place, the Souls of all good Men immediately, upon their Dissolution, do now instantly pass, being no longer held in Hell since the Resurrection of our Lord.

Austin seems to be sometimes wavering and uncertain in his apprehensions of this Point;

** Illum quippe divitem in ardore pœnarum, & illum pauperem in refrigerio gaudiorum intelligendos esse non dubito: sed quomodo intelligenda sit illa flamma inferni, ille sinus Abrahæ, vix fortasse à mansuetè quærentibus, à contentiosè autem certantibus nunquam invenitur. Tom. 3. De Genes. ad Liter. lib. 8. c. 4. p. 815.*

** I do not doubt, saith he, but that the rich Man was in an extremity of Torments, and the poor Man in a confluence of Joys; but how that Flame of Hell and Bosom of Abraham*

is to be understood, will scarcely be found by humble Seekers, never by contentious Strivers. In some places he doubts, whether Abraham's Bosom, the receptacle of all faithful Souls before the coming

coming of *Christ*, was in *Hell* or no; ^a *I must confess*, saith he, *that I have not yet found where the Habitation of the Souls of the Just is in Scripture called*

Hell; and as I have said, so I say again, that I never yet met with the word *Hell* used in a good sense in the Canonical Scripture: But, in other places he seems to grant, That *Abraham's Bosom*, the Mansion of the godly before the coming of *Christ*, was part of *Hell*; ^b *whether Abra-*

ham, saith he, *was in some Parts of Hell, I cannot well define*; for *Christ* was not as yet come to *Hell*, that he might deliver from thence the Souls of the precedent Saints; it is probable that there were two *Hells*, divi-

ded by the great Gulph; in one whereof, the Souls of the just were at peace, whilst in the other, the Souls of the wicked were tormented: And, in his Book of the City of God, composed in the extremity of his old Age, he writes,

^a Illud me nondum invenisse confiteor, inferos appellatos ubi justorum animæ requiescunt, — proinde ut dixi, nondum inveni, — nec mihi occurrit inferos aliquibi in bono posuisse Scripturam, duntaxat canonicam. Tom. 3. de Genes. ad Liter. lib. 12. c. 29. p. 934.

^b Etenim apud inferos utrū in locis quibusdam fuisset jam Abraham, non satis possumus definire: nondum enim Dominus venerat ad infernum, ut erueret inde omnium sanctorum præcedentium animas, — ergo inter ista fortasse duo inferna, quorum in uno quieverunt animæ justorum, in altero torquentur animæ impiorum, &c. Tom. 8. Part. 2. in Psalm. 85. Enar. p. 71.

That

^a Non absurdè credi videtur, antiquos etiam sanctos, qui venturi Christi tenuerunt fidem, locis quidem à tormentis impiorum remotissimis, sed apud inferos fuisse, donec eos inde sanguis Christi, & ad ea loca descensus erueret; profectò deinceps boni fideles, — prorsus inferos nesciunt. *Tom. 5. de Civit. Dei. lib. 20. c. 15. p. 563.*

That ^a it is not absurd to believe, that the ancient Saints who believed in Christ to come, although they were in a place most remote from Torments, yet that they were in Hell till the Blood of Christ, and his descent thither de-

livered them from thence; since which time, the Souls of Believers go to Hell no more.

I might here farther add the Sentiments of *Petrus Chrysologus*, *Gennadius Massiliensis*, *Gregory the Great*, and several others of the succeeding Writers, but I think it will be an unnecessary as well as tedious Labour, seeing the generality of the *Latin* Fathers of the middle Ages, embraced the fore-mentioned Notion of *Origen*, *Ambrose*, and others, which was occasioned through the Mutation and Declension of the *Latin* Tongue, whereby the word *Inferi*, or *Hell*, received a considerable Change in its Meaning and Signification, being for the most part taken in an evil sense; according to which Apprehension and Notion thereof, new ways and ends of our Saviour's Descent thither, were imagined and invented. But,

as

as I have already shewn, the word *Hell*, according to its primary and original Import, doth principally signify no other, than the State or Place into which all separated Souls do pass, and there remain till the Resurrection Day; in which sense it is to be frequently understood in the *Septuagint*, and cannot in any Propriety of Speech be otherwise accepted in that Text, whereon this Article of the Creed is founded, *viz.* *Acts ii. 27. Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption*, because the Soul's being in *Hell*, is there opposed to and distinguished from the *Bodies* being in the *Grave*; and being applied by the Apostle to our Saviour's Resurrection, it is as if he should have thus expressed it in other Words, that although *Christ Jesus* died, and according to the manner of all Mankind, his Soul went into *Hell*, the common receptacle of all disunited Spirits, and his Body was buried in the *Grave*; yet God raised his Body from the Corruption of the one, and loosened his Soul from the Bonds of the other, reuniting those two essential Parts in a most wonderful and glorious Resurrection; according to which Pattern of our Lord

and Saviour, all his Followers shall at the time appointed by the Almighty, be rescued both in Body and Soul from the Power of the Grave and Hell; when,

1 Cor. xv. as the Apostle writes, *shall be brought to pass the Saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in Victory. O Death, where is thy Sting? O Grave, or, O Hell, as it is in the Greek, being the same word that is used in the Creed, where is thy Victory?* That is, at the Resurrection-Day, through the omnipotent Power of God, the Grave shall be forced to yield up her dead Bodies, and Hell her separated Souls, that so all Souls and Bodies being reunited, they may in their perfect Humanity stand before the Tribunal of *Jesus Christ*, and receive a Sentence suitable to their Works in the Flesh, and the Execution of that Sentence throughout a never ending Life, either in eternal Misery or Felicity; which is the exact Description given by St. John, of the general Resurrection and Judgment-Day, in *Rev. xx. 13, 14. And Death and Hell delivered up the Dead which were in them, and they were judged every Man according to their Works; and Death and Hell were cast into the Lake of Fire; this is the*

Second

Second Death : That is, Death or the Grave surrendred her imprison'd Bodies, and Hell her detained Souls, after which their Empire and Power over the Children of Men was destroyed and annihilated : From all which, I suppose it appears most evident, That the chief and proper Signification of the Word *Hell*, is no other than the Place of separated Souls ; and that by consequence, the *descending of Christ into Hell*, imports no more than the Passage of his Soul to that invisible World of separated Spirits, where according to the Laws of God and Nature, it remained in Rest and Peace till his Resurrection-Day.

But then *Secondly*, The next thing to be enquired into for the full Explication of this Article, is the manner of our Saviour's going into Hell, which in the Creed is expressed by *descending thither*, κατήλθεν εἰς ᾅδς, he *descended into Hell*.

Now as for this Word κατήλθεν, translated *descended*, Archbishop Usher assures us, That ^a *in the Acts of the Apostles it is used ten times, and in none of all those Places signifieth any descending from an higher Place unto a lower, but a removing simply from one*

^a *An Answer to a Challenge made by a Jesuit in Ireland. 4^o. London, 1631. p. 390.*

Q

Place

Place unto another; whereupon, the Vulgar Latin Edition doth render it there by the general Terms of abeo, venio, devenio, supervenio; and where it retaineth the Word descendo, it intendeth nothing less than to signify thereby the lower Situation of the Place unto which the removal is noted to be made; if descending therefore in the Acts of the Apostles, as the said Archbishop continues there to write, imply no such kind of thing, What Necessity is there, that thus of force it must be interpreted in the Creed of the Apostles? So that, according to this Interpretation, the word descended implies no more than the simple Passage of the Soul of Christ into Hell, the Habitation and Mansion of all severed and disunited Spirits.

And the Reason of the Use of this Word beyond any other, was, because it was a vulgar Expression and a popular kind of Speech, arising from the generally received Opinion, that the Receptacles of departed Souls were under the Earth, or in the Heart and Bowels thereof; whence called by the *Latins Infernum*, and by the *Greeks κατωχθόνια*, and τὰ κατώτερα, that is, the *neither and lower Parts*; and ἄδης
quasi

quasi αἰδῆς, that is, *Invisible*, because those Places are imperceptible and unseen by the Living; according to which received Opinion of the *Heathens*, the Fathers also generally believed *Hell* to be either *under the Earth*, or *in the Bowels of it*; in which Belief they were the more confirmed from that in Resemblance to the Prophet *Jonah*, who in his Soul as well as Body, was three Days and three Nights in the Whale's Belly; the Son of Man was to be *three Days and three Nights in the Heart of the Earth*, as it is in *Matth. xii. 40.* which is a Place that they generally applied to our Saviour's Soul, during the three Days of its Separation from his Body.

About the beginning of the Prophet *Jonah's* Prayer out of the Fish's Belly, there is this Expression, ^a *For thou* ^a *Jonah ii. 3.* *hadst cast me into the Deep, in the midst of the Seas*; where, what we render *in the midst*, St. *Jerome* more exactly, according to the original *Hebrew* Word בֶּרֶךְ translates it, *in the Heart of the Seas*; and on it writes, That ^b *by the Heart of the Sea, Hell is signified; for which, we read in the Gos-* ^b *Per cor maris significatur internus, pro quo in*

Evangelio legimus, in corde terræ; quomodo autem cor animalis in medio est, ita & infernus in medio terræ esse perhibetur. Tom. 5. Com. in Jonam. c. 2. p. 138.

pel, the Heart of the Earth; for, as the Heart of an Animal is in the midst thereof, so Hell is supposed to be in the middle of the Earth: For the proof of which, he elsewhere produces that Text of the Psalmist, in Psal. cvi. 17.

^a The Earth opened, and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the Company of Abiram; and that Passage of the Prophet Isaiah, Chap. xiv. 15. ^b Yet thou shalt be brought down to Hell, to the Sides of the Pit, and long before St. Jerome, Tertullian calls Hell ^c a subterranean Region, ^d a Vastness in the Body and Depth of the Earth, and an abstruse profundity in its Bowels; and Novatian affirms it to be ^e a Place beneath the Earth, whither the Souls both of the Godly and Ungodly are led, receiving in themselves the previous Apprehensions of their future Doom; with which agrees the Prediction of Sibylla, That at the Dissolution

^a Quod autem infernus in inferiori parte terræ sit, & Psalmista testatur. dicens, aperta est terra & devoravit Dathan, &c. *Tom. 6. Com. in Ephes. c. 4. p. 178.*

^b Infernus sub terrâ sit, dicitur Scripturâ, usque ad fundamenta laci. *Tom. 4. Com. in Esai. c. 14. p. 47.*

^c Regionem inferum subterraneam. *De Anim. c. 32. p. 576.*

^d In fossâ terræ & in alto vastitas, & in ipsis visceribus ejus abstrusa profunditas. *De Anim. c. 31. p. 574.*

^e Infra terram locus—quo piorum animæ impiorumque ducuntur, futuri judicii præjudicia sentientes. *De Trinitat. p. 493.*

tion of all things by the general Conflagration at the last Day, a great River of burning Flames shall descend from Heaven, and burn up every Place without the Confines thereof; amongst which she reckons not only Earth and Sea, Rivers and Fountains, but also unmerciful *Hades* or *Hell*.

^a Καὶ τότε δὴ ποταμός τε μέγας πυρὸς ^a Lib. p. 200.
αἰθορῶντιο

Ῥῥοσφ' ἀπ' οὐρανόθεν, καὶ πάντα τόπον δαπανήσῃ,
Γαῖαν τ' ὠκεανόν τε μέγαν, γλαυκῶ τε
θάλασσαν,

Λίμνας καὶ ποταμούς, πηγάς καὶ ἀμείλιχον
ἄδλω.

^b *Irenæus*, ^c *Damascen*, and others, believed it also to be *a place under the Earth*; and *Origen* likewise one where, terms it ^d *a place under ground*; though he elsewhere speaks very doubtfully and uncertainly of the Situation thereof, as when he writes, That *Christ* descended into Hell, ^e *wheresoever it be*, or, *in what place soever it is*.

^b Sub terra, lib. 4. c. 45. p. 280.

^c Ὑπὸ γλῶ. Orthodox. Fid. lib. 3. c. 29. p. 278.

^d Τῷ καταχθονίῳ τόπῳ. Vol. 1. Homil. de Engastrim. F. 35.

^e Ὅστις ποτὲ εἴπω ὁ ἄδικος. Vol. 2. Comment. in Johan. Tom. 8. p. 126.

And indeed, though every one be-
Q 3 lieved

lieved *Hell* to be the receptacle of all Souls, yet they were not agreed in the exact Situation thereof. *Tertullian*, wherein he is followed by the Schoolmen, placeth it in the very Bowels of the Earth; *Novatian*, *Damascen*, and others, fix it beneath the Earth, *infra terram*, *ὑπὸ γῆν*, by which they understood the Southern Hemisphere; which space we now find to be filled with Earth and Air, as our Northern one is: Others knew not where to settle it; but in general, every one meant by it that Place, wheresoever it was, into which separated Souls do pass; only whatsoever their particular Opinion was, in conformity to the usual Dialect and common manner of speaking, they termed a going thither a *Descent into Hell*, as the forementioned reverend Archbishop instanceth in *Cicero*, who, ^a *where ever he hath occasion to mention any thing that concerneth the Dead, speaketh still of Inferi, according to the vulgar Phrase; although, he misliked the vulgar Opinion which bred that manner of speaking, and professed it to be his Judgment,* ^b the Souls when they depart out of the Body, are carried up on high, and not downward unto any *Habitations under the Earth*.

^a *An Answer to a Challenge made by a Jesuite in Ireland, p. 392.*

^b *Animos, cum è corpore excesserint, in sublimem ferri.*
Lib. 1. Tusculan. Quæst.

So that when the Creed affirms, that our Saviour *descended into Hell*, the meaning thereof is no other than this, *viz.* that his Soul being separated from his Body by a real Transition and local Motion, went into the unseen Region of Spirits, where, according to the Laws of Death, it remained amongst other religious and pious departed Souls till the Resurrection of his Body, which was the third Day after.

Now that this is the true and proper signification of *Christ's descending into Hell*, will be farther proved from the Consideration of the Ends for which he descended thither; some of the most pertinent whereof to our present purpose, are as follows.

First, One End thereof was, to sanctify and sweeten unto us the state of Separation; to abate its Dread and Terror, and to render it the more comfortable and joyful, in that our Head and Saviour endured it before us; for, as *Irenæus* observes, after that our Lord had passed through the several Ages of Man's Life to sanctify them unto us, he

at length came unto Death, that he might be the First-born of the Dead, and have the pre-eminency in all

^a Deinde & usque ad mortem pervenit, ut sit primogenitus ex mortuis, ipse primatum tenens in omnibus. *Lib. 2. c. 39. P. 137.*

things: According unto which *Athanasius* writes, That *Christ* condemned Sin in his Life on Earth, took away the Curse on the Cross, Corruption in the

Grave, and ^a *Death in his Descent into Hell, passing through every Place, and appearing in our several Conditions, that he might work out the Salva-*

tion of the whole Man.

Secondly, Our Saviour descended into Hell, because it was a necessary and principal Part of his Humiliation; for, though his Soul was, and the Souls of all good Men now are in a Place of Bliss and Happiness, yet as long as they continue in their state of Separation, they are suffering under the Effects of Sin, from which they shall not be delivered till the Resurrection-Day, when Death and Hell, the Executioners of Sin, shall lose their Sting and Victory; according unto which, *Irenæus* writes, That as *Christ* arose from the Dead,

^b *so the Bodies of all good Men shall be raised, when the time of their Condemnation for Sin shall be completed; and, Athanasius de-*

scribes

^a Τῷ Θανάτῳ ἧ κατέλυσιν ἐν τῇ
αἰῶνι παντὶ ἐπιβὰς τόπῳ, ἵνα ἡ Σύμ-
παντος ἀνθρώπων ἡ (ωληρίαν καλεῖ-
γασθῇ), μορφῇ ἡμετέρας εἰκόνος
ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐπιδεικνύμενος. Tom I.
de Incarn. Christ. cont. Apollin.
p. 618.

^b Sic & reliquum corpus om-
nis hominis, qui invenitur in vitâ,
implete tempore condemnationis
ejus, quæ erat propter inobe-
dientiam, resurgat. Lib. 3. c. 21.
p. 213.

scribes the ^a *Souls of Adam and other good Men, held under the Condemnation of Death, to be crying unto the Lord in that State of Separation for his Mercy and Pity:*

And the said Father elsewhere remarks, That whereas, when Man fell by the eating of the forbidden Fruit, the righteous Judge pronounced a double Sentence upon him, the one relating unto his Body, the other unto his Soul; ^b *that respecting his Body being comprehended in those Words, Dust thou art, and unto Dust thou shalt return; and that respecting his Soul in these Words, Thou shalt die the Death; so when a Saviour was sent to*

redeem him, that he might in his own Person undergo the same Punishment, he permitted his dead Body to be laid in the Grave, and with his Soul he went into that Place of Separation, whither the Souls of all Men were adjudged to go, whereby likening himself to us in those States and Conditions, he thereby redeemed us from them.

Thirdly,

^a Τῆς ὅ Ὡ Ἀδὰμ ψυχῆς ἐν κα-
τάδικῃ θανάτῳ κατεχομένης, καὶ βοά-
σης πρὸς τὸ ἰαυτῆς δεσπότην, — Ὁ
Ὡ δὲ ἀρεστητάνων τῷ Θεῷ, — Συμ-
βοάντων. Tom. 1. de Salut. advent.
Jes. Christ. p. 641.

^b Τῷ μὲν γένει εἰρηκῶς, γῇ εἶ,
Ὁ εἰς γῆν ἀπελεύσῃ, καὶ ἔτις ὑπο-
δέχεσθαι φθορὰν τὸ (ῶμα δεσπότης ἀπο-
φνηματίζῃ τῇ ὅ ψυχῇ, θανάτῳ ἀπο-
θανῇ, Ὁ ἔτις διχῇ διαιρεῖ) ὁ ἀνθρώ-
πος, καὶ ἐν δυσὶ τόποις οἰχεᾷ κατε-
δικάσθῃ, διὰ τῆς χρεῖας γέγονε Ὡ
ἀποφνηματίζῃ ἵνα αὐτὸς δι' ἑαυτοῦ λύ-
σῃ τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἀπίσταν, ἐν μορφῇ Ὡ
καταδικασθέντος, &c. Tom. 1. de
Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollinar.
p. 626.

Thirdly, Another End of *Christ's Descent into Hell*, was to conquer it in his own Person, and as the Head and Representative of his Church and People; that the loosing of his Soul from the Bonds thereof, might be an Earnest and Assurance to all his Followers, that at the appointed Time of their Resurrection, their Souls should be also rescued through his Almighty Power, and obtain an eternal Victory over Death and Hell; from whence the Ancients represented our Saviour like a mighty Champion entering the Territories of Hell,

* Per triduum istâ conflictatione pugnatum est, quamdiu mors, superatis malitiæ suæ viribus, frangeretur. *Jul. Firmic. Matern. de Error. Prof. Relig.* p. 48.

and ^a *fighting for the space of three Days with him, till he had broken the Strength of his Malice*, and quite

destroyed his Power and Force, setting himself free from all his Bonds and Fetters, and rendring them unable to detain his Saints whensoever it shall please him to command them thence; for a Declaration and Manifestation whereof, he brought with him at his Resurrection, several holy Souls from that State of Separation, and reunited them unto their Bodies, who afterwards ^b *came into the holy City, and appeared unto many.*

^b Matth. xxvii. 53.

Thus

Thus Epiphanius writes, That our Lord ^a descended with his Soul into the ne-thermost Parts, where Death and Hell being ignorant of his Divi-nity that accompanied him, assaulted his Soul, thinking to have con-
quered it as they had the rest of Mankind before; but that herein they were mistaken, seeing that it was im-possible for his Soul, by reason of his Deity, to be holden by them: For, as the said Father writes
elsewhere, ^b he broke the Sting of Death, rent in sunder those Adamantine Bars, and by his own Power loosed the Bonds of Hell, bringing from thence with him some of those captive Souls, as a Pledge and firm Foundation of Hope to all whom he left behind, that in his own due time they should also arrive unto the same Liberty and Resurrection with the others, which is the same with what Sibylla sings.

^a Σὺν τῇ ψυχῇ, καλεσθῆν ἐπὶ τὰ καλαχθόνια, — ὁ ἄρχων ὁ ἄδης καὶ ὁ θάνατος χειρώτασθ' ἀνθρώπον θελήσας καὶ ἄλκοιαν, ἀλκοῶν τ' ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τῇ ἀγίᾳ θεότητι, — ἑσπύδε, — καλαχεῖν ψυχῇ· ἀδύνατον δ' ἦν τ' ψυχῇ αὐτῇ καταγεθῆναι διὰ τ' θεότητος. Advers. Hares. cont. Ariemnit. p. 337.

^b Κλάσας κέντρον θανάτου, διαρ-
ρηξάσας τὰς μοχλὰς τὰς ἀδαμαντι-
νας, καὶ λυσάσας ὀδῖνας ἅδ' ἐν ἰδίᾳ
ἐξουσίᾳ. Advers. Har. lib. 3. Com-
pend. Fid. Cathol. p. 463.

Ἐξ ἧς δ' εἰς αἰῶνα ἀγγέλων ἐλπὶς παῶσι. ^c Lib. 8. p. 388.

He

*He shall descend unto the Gates of Hell,
Declaring Hope to those who there
do dwell.*

Athanasius writes, That the Soul of Christ went into Hell

^a Διαρρήξῃ τὰ δεσμά ψυχῶν τῶν ἐν αἵδε κατεχομένων, ἥ τ' ἀναστάσεως διαπηξάμενός ὄρν. *Tom. I. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 626.*

^b *to break the Bonds of the Souls who were detained there, fixing or ordaining the time of their Resurrection; and that he conquered the Grave and Hell, that where Corruption had been sown, there Incorruption should arise; and where Death had reigned, there he appearing with his human Soul, should exhibit*

^b ἵνα ὅπου πάρεῖν ἡ φθορά, ἐκεῖ ἀνατείλῃ ἡ ἀφθαρσία, καὶ ὅπου ἐβασίλευσεν ὁ θάνατος, ἐν μετῴῃ ψυχῆς ἀνθρωπίνης παρὼν ὁ ἀθάνατος, ἐπιδείξῃ τὸ ἀθανάσιον, ὃ ἕως ἡμᾶς μελόχου κατὰσῆται τῷ ἑωυτοῦ ἀφθαρσίας, ἐν ἐλπίδι ἀναστάσεως τῷ ἐκ νεκρῶν, &c. *Tom. I. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 630.*

Immortality, and so should make us partakers of his Incorruption, in hopes of the Resurrection from the Dead, when this Corruptible shall put on Incorruption, and this Mortal shall put on Immortality.

Lastly, The chief and principal End of our Saviour's Descent into Hell was, that he might subject himself unto the Laws of Death, and be in every thing conform-

conformable unto us ; for seeing that he became our High Priest to redeem and save us, it behoved him in all things to be made like unto us, Sin only excepted. Wherefore when he died, his Body like unto ours, was committed to the Grave ; and in the same manner, his Spirit fled to the Receptracle of holy and religious Souls, where, as all we must, it awaited his Resurrection-Day ; and which is very observable, amongst those infinite and various Ends, which the Ancients imagined, according to their different Conceptions, to be the Reason of this *Descent*, they frequently alledge this to be the most proper and principal Cause thereof.

Thus *Irenæus* writes, That our Lord by his abode in Hell,
^a *observed the Law of the Dead*; and *Tertulian*, That his Body was not only buried, but that ^b *he satisfied this Law also*, viz. *that he underwent the manner of human Death in Hell*; and *Athanasius* writes, That ^c *our Death was described by the Separation of the Soul of Christ from his Body*,

^a Legem mortuorum servavit.
Lib. 5. c. 26. p. 356.

^b Huic quoque legi satisfecit, formâ humanæ mortis apud inferos functus. *De Anim. c. 32. p. 576.*

^c Ψυχῆς ἀπὸ σώματος χωρισμὸς, ὃ ἡμετέρις ἐκεῖ διεγράφητο θάνατον. *Tom. 1. de Salut. Advent. Jes. Christ. p. 646.*

^a *who*

^a Ἐν ᾧ τῇ κατ' ἡμᾶς ἡμορμήν ἐν αὐτῷ μορφῇ, ᾧ ἡμέτερον ἐκεῖ διέφε-
ρε θάνατον, ἵνα ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ τῷ πατρὶ
ἡμῶν ἀγρυπνῶ ἀνάσταται, ἐξ ἧδος
μὴ τῇ ψυχῇ, ἐν τάρῃ ᾧ τὸ σῶμα
ἐπιδεικνύμεθον. ὅπως ἐν θανάτῳ,
καταλύσῃ τὸ θάνατον ἐν ἐπιδείξει
ψυχῆς, ἐν ᾧ τῷ τάρῃ καταργήσῃ
τὸ φθορὰν ἐν ταύτῃ (ἀμαλῇ), ἐξ
ἧδος καὶ τάρῃ τὴν ἀθανασίαν καὶ τὴν ἀφ-
θαρσίαν ἐπιδεικνύμεθον, ἐν μορφῇ
τῇ κατ' ἡμᾶς τῇ ἡμετέρῃ ὁδούσας ὁ-
δόν, ἐν τῇ κατ' ἡμῶν ἡμορμῇ καλο-
κῶ λύσας. Ibid. p. 648.

^a who being found in our Shape and Figure, underwent the manner of our Death, that by it he might prepare a Resurrection for us, shewing his Soul in Hell, and by his Body in the Grave, that being in Hell the exhibition of his Soul there, he might destroy it, and

being in the Grave by the burial of of his Body there, he might annihilate Corruption, and so might bring forth Immortality and Incorruption from Hell and the Grave, going thither in our Form and Manner, and loosening our Detention there.

^b Leges enim inferni moriendo subiit, sed resurgendo dissolvit. De Pass. Serm. 8. p. 55.

Leo Magnus writes, That our Lord ^b by dying, underwent the Laws of Hell, as by rising again he did dissolve them; and that I may not mention any more,

^c Ad explendam hominis naturam, etiam morti se, id est discessioni se tanquam animæ corporisque subiecit, & ad infernas sedes, id quod homini debitum videtur esse, penetravit. Enar. in Psal. 53. p. 472.

Hilary of Poitiers assures us, That ^c to fulfil the Nature of Man, he subjected himself to Death, that is, to a departure as it were, both of Soul and Body, and penetrated into the infernal

infernal Seats, which was a thing that seemed to be due unto Man; for, as he elsewhere writes, ^a it is a Law of human Necessity, that the Bodies being buried, the Souls should descend into Hell, which Descent the Lord did not refuse for the consummation of a perfect Man.

^a Humanæ ista lex necessitatis est, ut sepultis corporibus, ad inferos animæ descendant, quam descensionem Dominus ad consummationem veri hominis non recusavit. *Enar. in Psalm. 138.* p. 703.

So that one principal End of our Saviours going into Hell, was to undergo the Laws of Death, that in every thing both living and dying, and after Death he might submit himself to the Rules and States of that Nature which he came down from Heaven to redeem. In his Life-time he appeared in the similitude of sinful Flesh, not disdaining to undergo all the natural Actions and Infirmities thereof; at his Death, his Body was committed to the Grave, whilst his separated Soul fled unto the invisible World of departed Spirits; which reason of his *Descent into Hell*, together with the others forementioned, is a more evident proof, that the meaning of this Article in the Creed is no other than this, *viz.* That our Saviour's Soul being separated from his Body by Death, went unto the unseen Mansion of

of separated Spirits in the other World; that as his Body according to the Laws of Death, was laid in the Grave, so in a conformity thereunto, his Soul also passed into the Habitation of departed Spirits, where it remained in its separate state amongst the Souls of *Abraham, Samuel, David*, and all the godly in Rest and Peace, till the Day of his Resurrection; describing thereby unto all his Followers, the manner of their Death and Resurrection, that their Bodies must remain in the Grave, and their Souls in *Hell*, or in their separate state, till the time of their Resurrection, when they shall be raised to Life again, and in their perfect Manhood receive eternal Honour and Glory from him.

But, now having at large explained this Article, and shewn the true and proper sense thereof, it yet remains to enquire into the occasion, manner, and time of its being inserted in the Creed. Now that which gave occasion thereunto, was an heretical Opinion of the *Arians* and *Eunomians*, but especially of the *Apollinarians*; between whom and the two former, the Difference was very small, if any at all in this particular, as shall be hereafter shewn.

These

These Hereticks violently assaulted the truth of our Saviour's Humanity; but as they were more subtle and learned than that gross and sottish Tribe before-mentioned, against whom our Lord's *Birth, Passion, Crucifixion, Death and Burial*, are inserted in the Creed, so they managed their Cause with greater Wit and Cunning, and proceeded in a more refined and politick Method: for whereas, those forementioned Hereticks in a direct opposition and contradiction to the senses of all Mankind: denied the Substance and Reality of *Christ's Body*; these allowed that to be true and certain, whilst in a more dangerous and plausible way, they as effectually overturned the truth of his Humanity, by maintaing that he had no human, rational Soul, but that his Divinity supplied the room thereof.

Now that the *Arians* and *Eunomians*, or at least some of them, led the way to *Apollinarius* in this Errour, is abundantly attested by *Epiphanius, Athanasius*, and others, who charged them with this Doctrine as held and believed by all, or, I think, rather by some of them, (seeing it is most probable, that all the *Arians* were not infected therewith,) That *the Body which Christ assumed,*

sumed, was destitute both of a rational and sensitive Soul; wherein they something differed from the Apollinarians, who allowed Christ a sensitive Soul, and only divested him of a rational one; into which Difference between them, I shall not here enquire, seeing it is sufficient for my present purpose, that they both agreed, in denying Christ an human reasonable Soul: Which that the Arians so did, we are assured by the unquestionable Testimony of Athanasius, who accuseth them of main-

^a Ἀντὶ τοῦ ἔσθωθεν ἐν ἡμῖν ἀνθρώπων, ὡς ἐπαρώμεθα ἐν Χριστῷ. Tom. I. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 628.

^b Ἀρεῖον δὲ καὶ Εὐνόμιον — ἔφασαν, — τὸ θεότητι τὴν ψυχῆς ἐνσπηνέναι τὴν χρεῖαν. Divin. Decret. Epit. c. 12. p. 124.

^c Σάρκα μόνον τὴν σωτῆρα Χριστὸν ἀπὸ Μαρίας εἰληφέναι διασώσασθαι ἡμεῖς, καὶ ὁ ψυχῶν. Anacephal. p. 528.

^d Deum Christum carnem sine anima suscepisse. De Hæres. c. 55. p. 182.

taining, That ^a the heavenly Mind in Christ served instead of an human Soul; and to the same purpose, Theodorit writes concerning both the Arians and Eunomians, That they ^b held, that our Saviour's Godhead performed the Office of the Soul; with whom, both ^c Epiphanius and ^d Austin agree in their charge against the Arians, affirming, That they held, That Christ took only an human Body without a Soul.

But

But that which render'd this Heresy the more considerable and dangerous, was, that it was defended and patronized by the great *Apollinarius*, the Ornament and Splendour of the Church in that Age; who, after he had been the most signalized Champion for the Faith, and an illustrious Example of Piety and Virtue, unhappily espoused these and other Notions, which caused him to be branded for an Heretick in that and all succeeding Generations.

This *Apollinarius*, of whom I am now speaking, was *Apollinarius* the Younger, Bishop of *Laodicea*; but whether of *Laodicea* in *Syria*, or of that in *Phœnicia* of *Libanus*, is not certainly known. He was by all esteemed the greatest Man of his Age both for Learning and Piety; a most accurate and nervous Defender of the Faith against all its Enemies, whether *Heathens* or *Hereticks*.

Vincentius Lirinensis represents him as a very extraordinary Man, ^a *that he had a most acute Wit, and sublime Learn-*

^a Quid illo præstantius acumine—doctrinâ? Quam

multas ille Hæreses multis voluminibus opprefferit? Quot inimicos fidei confutaverit errores? Indicio est opus illud triginta non minus librorum nobilissimum ac maximum, quo insanas Porphyrii calumnias magnâ probationum mole confudit: longum est universa ipsius opera commemorare, quibus profectò summis ædificatoribus Ecclesiæ par esse potuisset, nisi prophanè illâ hæreticæ curiositatis libidine novum nescio quid invenisset. *Comment. c. 16.*
p. 46, 47.

ing; that in many Volumes he had overthrown Heresies, and confuted Errors opposite to the Faith; that in thirty large and noble Books, he had most convincingly baffled the Calumnies of Porphyry; that it would be too long to recite all his Works, by which indeed he might have been equalld with the chiefest Builders of the Church, had he not fallen into Heresy. And Philostorgius the Arian Historiographer, gives this larger Character of him, That

^a Τρεῖς ὃ ἔσται ἄνδρες, — μακροῦ πάντας παρηνεικόντες τὰς πρῶτας ἐΰσεργον, — ὡς παῖδα παρ' αὐτοῖς κριθῆναι τ' Ἀθανάσιον, — ἔ μάλιστα γὰρ αὐτῶν ὁ Ἀπολλινάριος, — τοσαύτης ὃ αὐτοῖς ἐν τῇ λείπει καὶ γράφειν δυνάμεως ἔσκε, ἔ τὸ ἦθ' ἔδεν ἦτορ, &c. E Suidā in Voc. Ἀπολλινάριος.

^a He, and Basil, and Gregory Nazianzen, defended the Divinity of Christ better than any either before or after them; in comparison of whom, the great Athanasius was

esteemed to be but a Child; that they had not only an extraordinary Faculty both in speaking and writing, but their Lives were so attracting, that whosoever either saw or heard them speak, were drawn and persuaded by them, and that the most considered and esteemed of these Three was this Apollinarius, of whom I am now speaking.

The Fall therefore of so a great a Pillar, must needs have been a very sensible

sible loss unto the Church, and is as such bewailed by *Epiphanius*, in the relation that he gives of his Heresy, and most pathetically by *Gregory Nazianzen*, who speaking of the Heresies of *Eunomius* and *Apollinarius* (the former of whom denied the Divinity of our Saviour) saith, That the Heresy of the first was supportable, and to be born withal, but that which

^a *was most insupportable and sinking in all the Ecclesiastical Shipwrecks, was the Er-*

^a Τὸ ὅ πᾶντων χαλεπώτατον ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησιαστικαῖς Συμφοραῖς ἡ Ἐρῆσις Ἀπολλιναρῶν ἐστὶ παρρησία. Apud Sozomen. Eccles. Hist. lib. 6. c. 27. p. 676.

rour of Apollinarius, that so great and good a Man, the Ornament of his Age, and Flower of the Church, should become an Heretick, and an impugner of the Catholick Faith.

As for the time when he began his Heresy, it is not exactly known; he was not anathematized as an Heretick by Name, till the second General Council at *Constantinople*, Anno 381; but nineteen Years before that, viz. Anno 362, his Heresy was condemned by a Synod at *Alexandria*, whereat were present *Athanasius*, *Eusebius* Bishop of *Vercel* in *Piedmont*, with several others, without mentioning his Name; the reason whereof might be, either be-

cause some Monks were sent by him thither, to purge him from the suspicion of Heresy, as in the

^a Παρῆσαν ὃ καὶ τινες Ἀπολλινάριον ὃ ἐπισκόπος μονάζοντες παρ' αὐτῶν εἰς τὸτο πεμφθέντες. *Athanas. Epist. ad Antioch. Tom. 1. p. 580.*

^a relation of the Synod there is room enough for such a Conjecture, or, because they were loth to believe so great

a Doctor of the Church could fall into so foul an Heresy. *Epiphanius* writes, that when he first heard of this Errour, by some who came from him, he could not believe that such a Man had espoused such heretical Notions, and that

^b Ἐλέσθην ὃ τὰς παῖδας τὰς ὑπ' αὐτῶν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀφικομένους, μὴ νοῶντας τὰ βάθεως, ὑπὸ ὃ τοῖσιν λόγοις ἀνδρὲς, &c. *Advers. Hares. Dimerit. p. 421.*

they were only ^b some Peoples mistaken Apprehensions, who could not fathom the depth and profundity of so

great a Scholar; or else they were unwilling to cast so eminent a Man from the Communion of the Church, and therefore would first condemn his Heresy without mentioning his Name, hoping that that might be a means to regain him to the Catholick Faith, of which he had been before so noted and strenuous a Defender: But now, how long before this Synod he had vented his Heresy, is not certainly known; only it could not be long, and not above three or four Years at farthest.

Now

Now that Heresy of *Apollinarius*, which respects our present purpose, was according to St. *Austin's* Expression, That

^a Christ assumed Flesh without a Soul; or, as

Cassian words it, That he ^b had not an human

Soul, or a rational Soul; for they allowed him

such a sensitive Soul as is in Brutes, but denied

him to have a reasonable one, as *Vincentius*

Lirinensis writes, That ^c *Apollinaris* affirmed,

that there was not in our Saviour's Body an

human Soul, at least not such an one where-

in was Mind and Reason, but that ^d instead

thereof his Divinity supplied its room and

place; so that in short,

the Errour of *Apollinarius* was this, That though Christ in his becoming

Man, was *ἐνσαρκῶς*, that is, was incarnate, had real Flesh and a substantial Body;

yet he was not *ἐμψυχώμενος*, that is, he had no reasonable human Soul, but his Divinity performed all the Actions

and Offices thereof.

^a *Apollinaris* instituit Deum Christum carnem sine animâ suscepisse. *De Heres. c. 55. p. 182.*

^b Humanam eum non habuisse animam. *De Incarn. Christ, l. 1. p. 1241.*

^c *Apollinaris* dicit in ipsâ salvatoris nostri carne, aut animam humanam penitus non fuisse, aut certè talem fuisse, cui mens & ratio non esset. *Comment. c. 17. p. 50.*

^d Ἀρχέσαι τὸ θεῖον φύσιν εἰς τὸ πληρῶσαι τῆς νῆς τῆς χρείαν. *Epit. Har. Fab. lib. 4. in Har. Apol. p. 107.*

Which Heresy the Fathers apprehended to be attended with most dreadful Consequences; for if *Christ* had been destitute of an human Soul, and the place thereof had been supplied by his Deity, then several Actions, as *Desiring*, *Grieving*, and the like, would have been most impiously attributed by the holy Scripture unto his divine Nature; which Argument is urged to very good purpose by ^a *Epiphanius* against these Hereticks; and *Athanasius* most pertinently asks them, how *Christ* could be sorrowful and troubled (as it is said of him in *John* xiii. 21. That he was troubled in Spirit) if he had not

^a *Advers. Hæres. in Hæres.*
77.

^b had an human Soul? for to ascribe that to insensible Matter, was ridiculous, or to the immutable Godhead, was blasphemous.

^b Ταῦτα δὲ ὅτε Καρὸς ἀνοήτης ἐν εἶν, ὅτε θεότης αἰσέπια, ἀλλὰ ψυχῇ νόητιν ἐστίν. — Τελεῶθαι τὸ αἰσέπλον εἰς λυπὴν καὶ ἀδυναμίαν ἐταραχὴν τε οὐκ οἶον, ἀσεβές ἐστίν.
Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. p. 628.

Besides, if *Christ*, had been void of a reasonable Soul, he would not have had the whole Essence of Man, his Humanity would have been defective and imperfect; on which account *Vincentius Lirinensis* anathematizes *Apollinarius*

for ^c taking away the Property of the perfect Humanity; and *Epiphanius* accuses his Followers

^d Auferenti perfectæ humanitatis proprietatem. *Commonit. c. 22.*
p. 69.

lowers ^a of making the Incarnation of Christ imperfect, by holding, that he did not assume a Soul: And it is ob-

^a Τινες ὃ βαλόμην ἐλλίπῃ ποιεῖν ἑσάρκαον Χριστὸν παρὰ σίαν, — εἶπον γὰρ τὸ Χριστὸν μὴ εἰληφέναι. *Serm. Ancorat. p. 502.*

served by Theodorit, That in the Synodical Epistle of the Second General Council held at Constantinople, this Heresy of the Apollinarians was condemn-

^b We retain the Doctrine of our Lord's Incarnation uncorrupted, neither believing

^b Τὸν τὸ ἐνανθρωπήσεως τὸ κυρίου λόγον, ἀδιάσπαστον σώζοντα, ἕτερον ἄψυχον, ἕτερον αἰαν, ἢ ἀτελὲς τὸ τὸ σαρκὸς οἰκονομίαν ὡς δεχόμενοι. *Eccles. Hist. lib. 5. c. 9. p. 212.*

his Body to be without a Soul or Mind, or his Humanity to be imperfect; which it would have been, if he had only assumed a Body; for, by wanting a Soul, he would have had but half the Nature of Man: Upon which, this farther Consequence seems to follow, that he would have been but a partial Redeemer, and have only saved the Body, whilst he left the Soul to perish and be undone.

Clemens Romanus writes, That Christ gave ^c his Flesh for our Flesh, and his Soul

for our Soul: But,

^c Τὴν σάρκα ὑπὲρ τῆς σαρκὸς ἡμῶν, καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ὑπὲρ τῆς ψυχῶν ἡμῶν. *Epist. I. p. 64.*

these Hereticks by denying our Lord an human Soul, by consequence render'd his Salvation de-

fective

fective and incomplete, and confined it solely to the sensitive and bodily part of Man; for as *Athanasius* proves against them, one thing could not be redeem-

ed by another different therefrom; but ^a *the Body must be given for the Body, and the Soul for the Soul*; upon which account it is affirmed by *Theodorit*, That *Apollinarius* ^b *denied Salvation to the rational Soul, by which the Body is governed; for if according to his Opinion, God the Word*

did not assume it, he could not then either relieve it, or impart Honour to it: And therefore *Damasus* Bishop of *Rome*, in the Synodical Epistle, which he writ on purpose to condemn this Heresy, asserts in opposition thereunto, That *Christ* the Son of God, our Lord,

by his Passion ^c *brought such full Salvation to Mankind, that he freed the whole Man which was entangled by sin,*

from all Iniquity: And in another Synodical Epistle penn'd before this at *Alexandria*, Anno 362, in contradiction

to

^a Σῶμα ὑπὲρ σώματος, & ψυχὴ ἀντὶ ψυχῆς. *Tom. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollinar.* p. 630.

^b Τὸ λογικὸν ψυχικὸν τὸ ἰδυῖεν τὸ σῶμα πεπισδυμένον, ἐσερῆσθαι τὴν γεληνιμῆν ἐφησε σωτηρίας, ἢ ἐκ ἐκλεισθῆναι τῶν πάντων καὶ τὸ εὐαγγελιστὸν ὁ Θεὸς λόγος ἔτε ἱαλρείας ἡξιώσεν, ἔτε τιμῆς μετέδωκεν. *Eccles. Hist. lib. 5. c. 3. p. 200.*

^c Πληροῦσιν ἀπέδοκε τὴν σωτηρίαν, ἵνα ὅλον τὸ ἄνθρωπον ταῖς ἀμαρτίας ἐνεχόμενον πάσης ἀμαρτίας ἐλευθερώσῃ. *Apud Theodor. Eccles. Hist. lib. 5. c. 10. p. 213.*

to this necessary consequence of this Heresy, *Christ* is declared to be the Saviour of the whole Man, *not of the Body only, but also of the Soul.*

^a Οὐδὲ σάμαλόν μόνον, ἀλλὰ ἡ ψυχῆς ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ λόγῳ σωτηρία γίνεται. *Athanas. Tom. I. Epist. ad Antiochen. p. 578.*

These then being apprehended to be the natural consequences of this Heretical Opinion, which was advanced by a Person of an extraordinary Esteem both for Learning and Piety, and so more probable to insnare and infect others, it cannot be imagined but that the Governours of the Church endeavoured to apply the most effectual Remedy and Antidote there against; and it seems most probable, that for this very End they introduced into the Creed, or Rule of Faith demanded at Baptism, this Clause, *That he descended into Hell*; that is, that his Soul being separated from his Body, went to the common receptacle of departed human Spirits: Which Point was pitched upon as the most pertinent and proper, because it was thought the most convincing and undeniable proof of the Reality, and certain Existence of our Saviour's reasonable Soul: For though other Arguments were made use of by the Fathers of the Church for the confirmation thereof,

thereof, yet its Adversaries had invented more plausible Answers thereunto than they could possibly frame unto this pressing and unanswerable Reason now before us. As for instance, if the Orthodox for the proof of their Doctrine, produced that Text of our Saviour, *John* x. 18. *No Man taketh away my Life from me*, or as it is in the Greek τὸ ψυχὴν μου, *my Soul from me*, but I lay it down of my self: The *Apolli-*

^a *Ἀπολλινάριοι* replied, That hereby ^a *he meant the human Life*, which is maintained by the sensitive Soul, as that of Brutes is. If the Orthodox again argued from *Christ's* ^b *being sorrowful and exceeding heavy*, that he must needs have had a reasonable Soul, seeing not only his Divinity, but also his Body was incapable of Sorrow, being in its self but insensible Matter: Unto this the *Apol-*

^c *Ἡμεῖς λέγομεν, ὅτι αἰσθητικὴν εἶχεν τὸ σῶμα ἐν ᾧ καὶ ᾗ ᾗ ᾔσθητο ὁ πᾶς* *Id. Ibid.* *ut supra.* *p. 246.* *linarians* rejoined, That ^c *it might be well enough understood of the Body, that that was perceptive and sensible of Suffering*: An Example whereof is found in Brutes, who though they have no rational Souls, yet appear to be capable both of Sensation and Passion. And so for other Arguments with which the Fathers oppugned this Heresy, the Abettors thereof made a shift to frame

some

some kind of tolerable Reply thereto. But against this Reason no possible Answer could be imagined, or the least shadow of an Argument invented; for if *Christ descended into Hell*, what was it of him that went thither? It could not be his Deity; for that is omnipresent, and was in Hell before as well as elsewhere, and therefore could not now make a local transition thither; neither could it be his Body, for that was committed to the Grave, and under safe custody confined there: It remains therefore of necessity, that it must be his Soul; on which it doth as necessarily follow, that that Soul must be reasonable and human, since the Souls of Brutes expire and die with their Bodies, and only the Souls of Men survive and live in a separate State, and go into *Hell*, or the common Lodge of all such severed and disunited Spirits.

This Argument therefore being so unanswerable, we find it frequently urged by the Ancients against this Heresy, as by ^a *Epiphanius* in his Confutation thereof, and by *Theodorit*; in one of whose Dialogues, when he that supplied the place of an Orthodox Christian asked the other,

^a *If*

^a *Advers. Hæres. in Hæres.*
77. P. 434.

^a Εἰ δέ γε ὑπελαβὼν εἶποι, καὶ
μὴ ψυχὴν ἐκ αὐτοῦ ἔλαβεν, ἀλλὰ
σῶμα μόνον, — ποίους αὐτὸν λόγους ἔ-
τιθεσιν διαλύσαι. Dial. 2. Ἀσύνχρη.
P. 33.

^b Τὸ ὡσαύτῃ τῷ Δαβὶδ εἰρη-
μὸν, — ὅτι καὶ ἐκκαλεῖσθαι
εἰς αὐτὸν ἡ ψυχὴ αὐτοῦ, &c. Ibid.
P. 34.

^c Ἀρμοδίως ἢ ἄλλαν, καὶ εὐνο-
μόνως τὰς μαρτυρίας παρήγαγες.
Ibid.

^d Τὸ μᾶλλον μέχρι τῶν θάλασσαν,
ἢ ὅσον μέχρι αὐτῶν διαβάσαι, — καὶ
ἔτι μᾶλλον τῶν σωματικῶν ἐπιδοχῶν
ἔτι ἐπίστασιν, ἔτι ὅσον αὐτῶν αὐτῶν.
Tom. 1. advers. Apollinar. de In-
carn. Christ. p. 626.

^a If, saith he, *I should say, that Christ assumed a Body without a Soul, and that his Divinity being united to his Bo-*

dy, performed all the Offices thereof, with what Reasons would you confute me? To which, when the Respondent answered, That he would confute him from several Texts of the Holy Scrip-

ture, and in particular from that Text of the Psalmist, ^bThou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption; he replied unto him, That ^che had most aptly and pertinently cited those Testimonies.

But more especially is this Argument managed for this End by *Athanasius*, who affirms the Death of *Christ* to have been a most evident demonstration, that he had an human Soul as well as Body ;

for, saith he, when ^d his Body went no farther than the Grave, his Soul pierced even into Hell ; and whilst the Grave received his corporeal Part, Hell re-
ceived

ceived that which was incorporeal:

And therefore he thus interrogates the

Apollinarians, ^a How

then will you say, that

there was an heavenly

Mind in Christ instead

of an human Soul? Was

his Body divided into

two Parts? Did one Part appear in

the Grave, and another in Hell? How

was it possible for him without a

Soul to descend into Hell? Where you

see, that he makes it to be ridiculous

and absurd to affirm, That our Saviour's

Body went into Hell, since that was

committed to the Grave: After which

he proceeds to prove, That it was im-

pious and blasphemous to attribute it to

his Divinity; ^b How

could the Word, faith

he, descend into Hell,

or demonstrate the Re-

surrection therefrom?

Did he supply the

place of our Souls,

that he might fashion the Image of

our Resurrection? How is it possi-

ble to imagine such things concerning

God? Such Reasonings are altogether

contrary to the Holy Scriptures: For,

if this were true, it would follow, That

^a Πῶς ἔν λέγετε, ἀντὶ τοῦ ἔσωθεν
ἀνθρώπου, τοῦ ἐν ἡμῖν, νῦν ἐπερχό-
μιος ἐν χειρὶ; μήτι γε διχῇ με-
είσας τὸ ἔξωθεν, ἔν τῷ σώματι ἐπε-
δείκνυτο, ἔν ᾧ ἔδωκεν; — πῶς εἰς ἄδου
κατέβηκεν. Ibid. p. 630.

^b Πῶς ὁ λόγος τὸ εἰς ἄδου ἐπιβα-
σιν ἐποιήσατο, ἢ πῶς τὸ ἐξ ἄδου ἀνά-
στασιν ἐπεδείκνυτο; μήτις αὐτὸς ἀντὶ
τοῦ ἡμετέρου ψυχῆς ἀνίστατο, ἵνα τὸ
ἡμετέρου ἀναστάσεως τὸ εἰκόνα ἀρμό-
σῃ; ἔπῳς οἷόν τε πρὸς Θεὸν ταῦτα
ἐνόηεν, &c. Ibid. p. 646.

^a Ἐσται ὃ ἐξ ἀναστάσεως ἐγειρόμε-
νος ὁ λόγος κατ' ὑμᾶς· ἀνάγκη γάρ
τινα ἐξ ἧδ' ἄρχῳ τῇ ἀναστάσεως
εἰληφέναι, ἵνα τελεία ᾖ ἡ ἀνάστα-
σις, καὶ ὅ θ' θανάτῳ ἢ λύσει, ὅ τ'
ἐκείσε πνούμάτων ἢ δούλων· εἰ ὃ
ταῦτα ὁ λόγος πέποιθε, πῶς τὸ ἁ-
πλοῦς καὶ ἀγαλλοίῳ ὅ λόγος;
Tom. 1. de Salut. advent. Jes.
Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 648.

^a the Divinity should
be raised; for it is ne-
cessary, that some one
should begin the Resur-
rection from Hell, that
so there may be a per-
fect Resurrection, a
dissolution of Death,
and a dismissal of the

*Spirits held there: Now, saith he, if
the Word underwent this, what is be-
come of that necessary attribute of the
Deity, viz. Immutability and Unchange-
ableness? In all which Quotations, we
may observe the force of Athanasius's
Argument to lye here, That seeing
Christ descended into Hell, and that it
was impious to ascribe that Action to
his Divinity, and absurd to attribute it
to his Body, that therefore of necessity
he had an human Soul, by which he
performed that Descent in the same man-
ner as the rest of Mankind do: Upon
which account, the Author of the Dia-
logues concerning the Holy Trinity, ex-
tant amongst the Works of Athanasius,
in that Dialogue, which is professedly
against these Hereticks, affirms: That*

*Christ^b could not be in
Hell without an hu-
man Soul; and that as
he could not be in the
Grave*

^b Ἐν ᾧδ' ἡρώδῃ, χρεῖαν εἶχεν
ψυχῆς. Tom. 2. de S. Trinitat. Di-
al. 4. p. 245.

Grave without a Body,
 so neither ^a could he
 be in Hell without a ^{Εἰ μὴ εἶχεν τὴν χαλεζοπέτρην ψυ-}
^{χῶν μετ' ἧς καὶ τοῖς ἐν αὐτῇ διαγέ-}
 Soul. ^{λίσσεται. Ibidem.}

But this Article of the *Descent into Hell*, was not only pitch'd upon to be inserted in the Creed, because of its aptness and pertinency to contradict and refute this Herefy, but the Introducers of it might probably have had this also in their view, *viz.* that it naturally falls in with the Passion and Humiliation of *Christ*, without disturbing the Order of the ancient Creed; or causing any very sensible variation therefrom; and methodically continues on the same Argument with the precedent Actions of our Saviour recorded in the Creed, *viz.* the Proof and Declaration of his Incarnation and Humanity; only with this difference; that whereas the former assert the reality of his human Body, this proves the certainty of his reasonable Soul; that he was a perfect Man, consisting of Spirit as well as Flesh, being thereby prepared to be a complete Saviour of all his Followers, both of Soul and Body.

Now as for the Time when this Article was introduced into the Catho-
 S lick

lick Symbol, it must be confessed to have been very late: The first Creed wherein it is usually thought to be found, is in that of the Church of *Aquileia*, repeated by *Ruffinus*, who withal assures us, That at that time

^a In Ecclesiæ Romanæ Symbolo non habetur additum, descendit ad inferna: Sed neque in Orientis Ecclesiis habetur hic Sermo. *Expos. in Symb. Apost.* §. 20. p. 570.

this Clause was neither in the Roman nor Oriental Creeds: By which, I suppose, he means the publick Creeds used by those

Churches at Baptism, seeing I find it before his time in the particular Creed of a private Father, viz. of *Epiphanius*, or rather in an Exposition of the Creed, by him, where, after the Death and Burial of *Christ*, it follows, That

^b Συγκατελεύσθη τῇ ψυχῇ τῇ ἁγίᾳ εἰς τὰ καταχθόνια, — καὶ λυτάσθη ὁδῖνας ὧδ' ἐν ἰστίᾳ ἐξουσίᾳ. *Advers. Hæres. lib. 3. in Compend. Fid. Cathol.* p. 463.

^c Παθόντα, σωρωθέντα, καὶ ταφέντα, κατελθόντα εἰς τὰ καταχθόνια. *Catech. 4. p. 27.*

his Godhead ^b accompanied his holy Soul into Hell, and by his own Power loosened the Pains thereof; as also in the Creed of *St. Cyril of Jerusalem*, wherein it is recited, That *Christ* ^c suffered, was crucified, and buried, and descended in-

to the nethermost Parts. But, putting aside these two Creeds, the *Descent into Hell* is not to be found in any

any Catholick Creed, whether publick or private, till the time of *Ruffinus*, which was about four hundred Years after *Christ*, I say, in any *Catholick* Creed, because it was introduced some time before, by a Party of *Arians*, in their Creed proposed at the great Council of *Ariminum*, held under the Emperour *Constantius*, Anno 359, and confirmed by him: The consideration of the temper and disposition of which Council, may give us some light into the occasion and manner of the Introduction thereof.

Now it is well known, that at that Synod the *Arians* employed the greatest dexterity and cunning to buoy up their Cause, and to depress that of the Orthodox, making use of all proper means thereunto, as by disguising their own Tenets, unfairly representing the Opinions of others, and above all, endeavouring to lessen the Authority of the *Nicene* Council, and to antiquate the Form of Faith appointed thereby: For which end, they drew up a new Formulary, wherein the word *Οὐσία*, or *Substance*, that the Son was of the same Substance with the Father, which was part of the *Nicene* Creed, was wholly omitted, under pretence, that

that word being not in Scripture, it was very unfit to be made part of a Creed, and that more especially, because it had been found by past experience, that it did rather distract than satisfy Mens Understandings and Apprehensions. But now lest this should too much alarm the Orthodox, whom they were willing to keep quiet and lull asleep, they inserted other words, which did seem sufficiently to express their detestation of the *Arian* Heresy, as that *Christ was the only begotten Son of God, begotten of him before all Time, God of God, in every thing like unto his Father who begot him*: And to make sure work, that they might in all Points appear to abandon the Heresy of *Arius*, and all his Followers, and approve themselves to be truly Orthodox, they did not content themselves with a pretended Denial of his Heresy, which related to the Divinity of the Son of God; but they also added in the Confession of their Faith, that our Lord *descended into Hell*, designing thereby to purge themselves from the imputation of denying *Christ's* human Soul; which the

^a Ἀνατίσκει ἀγρόν ὃν ἦν ὁ
Θεὸς ψυχῶν ἐλκεῖν. Epiphan.
Serm. Ancorat. p. 483.

^a *Lucianistæ*, and others of them did, but probably

bably they themselves did not ; that so by protesting heartily and sincerely against one Heresy, of which they were suspected, they might be the more easily credited as to their denial of the rest : And thus as on the one hand they cleared and vindicated themselves, so it is not improbable, but that on the other hand they had an eye to *Apollinarius* their great impugner, (who had very likely about this time, given some jealousies of his Inclination to the forementioned Heresy,) and threw in this Article on purpose to confound the Orthodox, by affording them a subject of new Debates between themselves, and to disgrace *Apollinarius*, and by a too usual, though a most unreasonable Consequence, the Catholick Faith its self, of which he had been hitherto a most noted and eminent Defender. Now, I say, for these and such like Reasons, it is most probable, that in the Confession of the *Arians* at *Ariminum*, mention is not only made of Christ's ^a *being crucified and dead*, but *also that he descended into Hell, to perform those things which were necessary for him there*

^a Σταυρωθέντα καὶ ἀποθανόντα, καὶ εἰς τὰ κατωχθόνια κατελθόντα, ὅτι τὰ οὕτως οἰκονομήσαντα, ὃν πωλεῖται ἐν αὐτῇ ἰδόντες, ἐφείλξαν. *Apud Socrat. Eccles. Histor. lib. 2. c. 37. p. 133.*

to do, at whose sight the Porters of Hell trembled: And the Year following, the *Acacians*, a particular Sect of the *Arians*, in a Synod at *Constantinople*, assented to the foresaid Confession of *Ariminum*, with some few Explications and Additions; amongst which they added the word *Buried*, and thus read that which relates to the Humiliation of *Christ*,

^a Σταυρωθέντα καὶ ἀποθανόντα,
καὶ ταφέντα, καὶ εἰς τὰ κατωχρόνια
διεληλυθότα, ὃν τινα καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ
ἀδὴς ἐπληξεν. *Idem. Ibid. c. 41.*
P. 154.

^a *Crucified, Dead, and Buried, descended into the nethermost Parts, whom Hell also feared:* After which, *A-*

pollinarius declaring himself more openly for this Heresy, the Orthodox found themselves under a necessity of abandoning and renouncing him; wherefore, his Heresy was condemned by a Synod at *Alexandria*, *Anno* 362, and by another at *Rome*, *Anno* 373: And last of all, according to the Example given them by the *Arians*, an Antidote was inserted there-against in the Creed, and the reality of *Christ's* rational Soul was declared by that undeniable Argument of his descending into Hell; as in *Epiphanius's* Exposition of the Creed, after our Saviour's Death and Burial, it follows;

^a *That*

^a That his Deity accompanied his Soul into Hell, delivered from thence the captive Souls, broke the Sting of Death, rent in sunder those Bars and Adamantine Chains, and by his Power loosened the Bonds of Hell; from

whence he returned with his Soul, not leaving his Soul in Hell, nor suffering his Flesh to see Corruption: And St. Cyril of Jerusalem writes on this Article, That our Sa-

vourer ^b descended into the lower Parts, that from thence he might

redeem the Just: After which, the first Creed wherein we find this Article, is in that of Aquileia, recorded by Ruffinus, in which indeed this Clause is expressed with greater Latitude than in our modern Symbol, it being there, *descendit ad Inferna*, or, *he descended into the lower Parts*; wherein the Burial might be included and designed, and that more especially, because the Sepulture of our Saviour is not therein expressed; but immediately after his Crucifixion under Pontius Pilate, comes this Clause, that he *descended into the*

^a Θεότητος, — συγκαταβέτης τῇ ψυχῇ τῇ ἀγίᾳ εἰς τὰ καταχθόνια, ἐλεύσας ἐκείθεν τ' ἑ. ψυχῶν αἰχμαλωτίαν, κλασάσας κέντρον θανάτου, διαδόξασας τὰ κλειόμενα καὶ τὰς μοχλὰς τὰς ἀδαιμαντίνους, καὶ λυσάσας ὡδύνας ἁδὲς ἐν ἰδίᾳ ἐξουσίᾳ. Ἀνελεύσας οὖν τῇ ψυχῇ, μὴ ἐαθείσας τὴν ψυχὴν εἰς ἁδὴν, μηδὲ τὴν σαρκὸς ἐωρεγκήσας διαρροεῖν. *Advers. Hæres. lib. 3. in Compend. Fid. Cathol. p. 465.*

^b Κατέβηκεν εἰς τὰ καταχθόνια, ἵνα κακῆθεν λυτρώσῃ τὰς δικαίας. *Catech. 4. p. 27.*

lower Parts; but afterwards, when the *Descent* was received into the *Roman* and *Oriental* Creeds, the Burial was there retained, and instead of the *lower Parts*, it was said that he descended *into Hell*: Which two Considerations make it unreasonable to be imagined, that the *Descent* in our Creed should be applied to the Burial of *Christ's* Body; for that having been already mentioned, it would be a Tautology in so brief a Compendium to repeat it again in other words; and according to the Propriety and Idiom both of the *Greek* and *Latin* Tongues, the most natural and easy Interpretation thereof, and which best agrees with the Order and Method of the Creed, is the same with what hath been already related; which to prevent Mistakes, I shall again repeat, *viz.* That by assenting to this Clause, that *Christ descended into Hell*, it was thereby intended for the Reason aforesaid, *viz.* the asserting the reality of his human Soul, to declare our Belief that as upon the Separation of his Body and Soul by Death, his Body was buried in the Earth; so his spotless and immaculate Soul by a true and local Motion, went unto the invisible and blessed Habitation of holy and pious Souls,

Souls, where it remained in Peace and Happiness with the separated Spirits of the Faithful, in a triumphant and believing Expectation of the time of his Resurrection, which was the Third Day after; when his Soul was delivered from the Power of Hell, and his Body from the Corruption of the Grave, according to that Text of the *Psalmist* on which this Article is founded, cited by *St. Peter* in *Acts* ii. 27. *Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption.*



C H A P. V.

The Resurrection of Christ being a necessary Fundamental of our Religion, was always part of the Creed, by which our Belief is declared, that Christ rose from the Dead, and returned to Life again. The farther consideration whereof, is referred to the Article of the Resurrection of the Body. The reason for which our Lord's Resurrection is said to be in and not after the Third Day. The Ascension of our Saviour was introduced against an Opinion of the Apelleians, viz. that at his Ascension, his Body was resolved into its first Principles, and ascended not up on high, or into Heaven. The nomination of which place, might probably have been designed in contradiction to a Conceit of Hermogenes, that his Body went into the Body of the Sun. Sitting at the right Hand of God the Father explained; by which, we must not imagine Christ confined to that singular Posture, but it signifies his
Advance-

Advancement to the full exercise of his regal Office; all things being subjected unto him by the Father, who was infinitely able to do it, seeing he is Almighty; which word in the Greek, is different from that used in the beginning of the Creed, and in this place denotes the irresistibleness and efficacy of God's Power. This Clause is first found in the Creed of Tertullian's, and was inserted, either as a continued proof with the Ascension, that our Lord's Body was not dissolved a little after his Resurrection, or rather was designed against some Hereticks, who imagined the Body of Christ to be in a stupid and unconcerned posture in Heaven, and not to be sate down at his Father's right Hand, exercising all Power and Authority for the good of his Church. A brief Explication of From thence he shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead. Three Interpretations of the Quick and the Dead; the last most natural, that by the Quick are meant those who shall be alive at the coming of our Lord, and by the Dead, those who shall then be actually void of Life.
This

This Article was designed against the Marcionites and Gnosticks; of whom, the one blasphemed the final Judge, the other the Judgment. Marcion with his Master Cerdon, held, That the true God, and his Son Christ Jesus, were all Mercy and Love, and would never judge the World; which Opinion opened a Flood-Gate to all Impiety; in opposition whereunto, the Creed declares, That he shall come to judge. The word Judging explained, and supposeth a liberty and freedom of Action in the Person judged, and a Rule by which he is judged; both which were denied by the Gnosticks, as by the Valentinians, Basilidians, Carpocratians, and others, who all sprung from Simon Magus, and united in these two Heresies, That Man was fatally necessitated to all his Actions, and that he should not be judged according to his Works, but according to his spiritual Seed, Election, and the like: Which Tenets were attended with most abominable Consequences; and therefore against them both, it was inserted in the Creed, That Christ shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead:

Wherein,

Wherein, First, The liberty of Man was acknowledged, which is farther evident from that the word Αὐτεξούσιον, or, that Man hath a Power over himself, was in several of the ancient Creeds part of this Article; the Fathers could not imagine a just Judgment, without supposing a Freedom of the Person judged. Secondly, It is farther declared by this Clause, that Men shall be judged according to their Works; for which reason, whilst the Heresy of the Gnosticks raged, it was expressed with a suitable Periphrasis to prevent any equivocating Evasions. A brief Repetition of the true intended sense of this Article.

HITHERTO we have beheld our Mediatour and Redeemer in the inglorious and mean Estate of his Humanity, throughout the several steps of his Humiliation, home to the last and most abasing of them, *viz.* the separation of his two essential Parts by Death, and the particular confining of them to their respective Mansions and Habitation: His Exaltation now follows;

follows ; and that Sun of Righteousness, which did set in Redness and Obscurity, now arises with Light and Splendour ; the Earth could not detain his Body, nor Hell his Soul, but each delivered up their Prey ; for according to the next Article in the Creed, *the third Day he rose again from the Dead* ; that is, his Body was delivered from the Grave, and his Soul from Hell, and being reunited, constituted the same complete Man and Person that was before. The certainty of which Resurrection, is absolutely necessary to the Christian Religion, seeing without that it would be no better than a vain and frivolous Imposture, or a mere Cheat and Delusion.

The great Advantage and Benefit that the Gospel promises, is Remission of Sins ; the assurance whereof, depends upon the certainty of our Saviour's Resurrection ; for that declares the virtue of his Sufferings, and the efficacy of his Undertakings for us ; that God's Anger is now appeased, and he become propitious to Mankind. The Death of *Christ* is the ground of our Absolution and Pardon, but his Resurrection accomplished the Collation of them ; as ^a *he was delivered for our Offences,*

^a Rom. iv. 25.

Offences, so he was raised again for our Justification; on which account St. Paul argues, That ^a if Christ had ^b 1 Cor. xv. not been risen, our Faith is in vain; ^{17.} we are yet in our Sins. The Guilt thereof, or Obligation to Punishment is not yet removed, seeing our Surety still remains under Death, the effect and consequence of them.

Wherefore, seeing that on these and other Accounts which might be mentioned, the Resurrection of *Christ* is so necessary a part of the Christian Faith, we may well conclude that it had a place in the Creed from the beginning of Christianity: To the belief whereof, we may be farther induced from this consideration, That it was the peculiar End and Design of the Apostolical Office, to ^b be witnesses of Christ's Resurre- ^b Acts i. 22, ction: And St. Paul look'd upon it to ^{xiii. 31.} be so necessary an Article, that he doth as it were, make Salvation and the whole Christian Religion to depend on it alone; ^c The Righteousness of Faith, ^c Rom. x. 6,9. saith he, saith thus, id est, it is the purport of the Christian Institution, That if thou shalt confess with thy Mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thy Heart that God raised him from the Dead, thou shalt be saved.

By

By this Article it is declared, That we believe that *Jesus Christ* our Saviour, did truly and really arise from the Dead, and return to Life again: But now; forasmuch as this Article is coincident with that of the *Resurrection of the Body*, and the particular Resurrection of *Christ* the Head, cannot well be distinctly considered from the Resurrection of his Members, but the one implies and proves the other: I shall therefore refer the farther consideration thereof to the Article of the *Resurrection of the Body*, and only take notice in this place, of the time when *Christ* arose, which the Creed declares to be the *Third Day*.

Wherein it is observable, that it is said to be ἐν τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, in the Third Day, and not after the Third Day: For, as *Augustin* remarks, our

* *Ipsū triduum non totum & plenum fuisse. Tom. 3. de Trinit. lib. 4. c. 6. p. 402.*

Lord ^a was not three whole Days in the Grave, but only the entire second Day, and

part of the first and last; the whole time of the disunion of his Soul and Body by Death, being not above six and thirty Hours or thereabouts: Upon which account, the Compilers of the Creed did with good reason so cautiously express

press the time of his Resurrection to be in the Third Day, and not after three Days.

Isidore the Pelusiote, hath an whole Epistle concerning this Matter, to answer their silly Enquiries, as he terms them, who would search into the Cause of Christ's Resurrection before he had remained three whole Days in the Grave; where, after the Allegation of several Reasons there-

fore, he adds, ^a But if I would descend to the exact and accurate Explanation of this Question, I would say that Christ only said, that he would rise again the third Day; and so you have Friday, Saturday, which

concludes with Sun-set; and after Saturday he arose, being in the Grave part of the first and last Day, and the whole of the middle Day; for in three Days, he said he would rise again, and not after three Days. Destroy this Temple, saith he, and in three Days I will raise it up again: And in like manner the Prophet predicting it, saith, After two

T Days

^a Εἰ δὲ καὶ εἰς αὐτὸν τὸ ἀπελθεῖν κατὰ ῥημέαν καὶ ἐμείναι ἀνέποιμι, τῇ τελευτῇ εἶπεν ἀναστήσας, ἔχεις τὸ ἀναστῆναι, ἔχεις τὸ ἀναστῆναι ἕως δυσμῶν ἡλίου, καὶ μετὰ τὸ ἀναστῆναι ἀνέστη, ἐκατέρων μὲν ἀψάμενος, τὸ δὲ μέστω πλεονάζας, ἐν τελευτῇ γὰρ εἶπεν ἀναστήσας, καὶ ἔμετ' ἡμέρας, λόγος γὰρ φησὶ τὸ ναὶν τῆτον, καὶ ἐν τελευτῇ ἡμέρας ἐξεῖν αὐτὸν, &c. Lib. 2. Epist. 212. p. 165.

Days will he revive us, and in the third Day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight. From whence it appears, that it is not without reason, that the Creed so exactly mentions the time of our Saviour's Resurrection, seeing it was not after three Days, but *in the third Day* that he rose again.

After our Lord's Resurrection, his *Ascension into Heaven* follows, which imports, That he left this World, and mounting through the Air, ascended into the Heaven of Heavens, the Throne of God, and the Habitation of the Most High; on the truth whereof depends our future Ascension: For, if our Saviour be not ascended into Heaven, it will be impossible for us ever to ascend thither. This is the Foundation of our Hope, the Anchor of our Soul, both sure and steadfast, That the Forerunner, even *Jesus*, is entred for us within the Veil, that he is gone to prepare a place for us, and will come again, and receive us unto himself; that where he is, there we may be also. As for the occasion of its being introduc'd into the Creed, it seems to have been taken from the *Appelleians*, a Spawn of the *Marcionites*,
so

so called from one ^a *Apelles* a Scholar of *Marcion's*, who, as *Tertulian* writes, *did not affirm with Marcion the Body of Christ to be fantastical and imaginary, but that when he came down from Heaven, he framed unto himself a sidereal and an aereal Flesh, which at his Ascension he restored to its primitive place; and having thus dispersed every part of his Body, his Spirit alone was received into Heaven: Or, as Epiphanius reports their* Heresy to be, That our Lord ^b in his coming down from Heaven to Earth, gathered unto himself a Body from the four Elements in which he was truly crucified, and after his Resurrection shewed the same Flesh to his Disciples; after which, having finished the Dispensation of his Incarnation, he restored unto every one of the Elements that which he had received from them; and so dis-

^a *Apelles* discipulus *Marcionis*, — *Christum* neque in *Phantasmate* dicit fuisse, — sed in eo quod è superioribus partibus descenderet, ipso descensu sideream sibi carnem & æream contextuisse, hunc in resurrectione singulis quibusque elementis, quæ in descensu suo mutuata fuissent, in ascensu reddidisse, & sic dispersis quibusque corporis sui partibus, in cælo spiritum tantum reddidisse. De præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 96.

^b Εν τῷ ἔρχεσθαι αὐτὸν ἐκ οὐρα-
νῶν, ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν γῆν, καὶ συνήγα-
γεν ἑαυτῷ ἀπὸ τῶν τεσσάρων στοιχείων
σῶμα, — ἐσθρωβήεν ἐν ἀληθείᾳ, καὶ
ἐδείξεν αὐτῷ τὸ σῶμα τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ
μαθηταῖς, καὶ ἀναλύσας αὐτῷ τὸ
ἐνανθρώπησιν ἑαυτοῦ, ἀπέμειρετε πάλιν
ἐκαστὸν τῶν στοιχείων τὸ ἴδιον, — καὶ
ἔως διαλύσας ἀπ' αὐτοῦ πάλιν τὸ
ἐνσαρκον σῶμα, ἀνέβη εἰς τὸ ἕρανδον
ὅθεν καὶ ἦκε. Advers. Hæres. in Hæ-
res. Apel. p. 167.

solving his fleshly Body, he ascended into Heaven, from whence he came.

Now, I say, it is very probable, that in opposition to this Notion, the *Ascension* was inserted in the Symbol or Rule of Faith: Whence, *Epiphanius* in his

* *Ibid.* p. 169. ^a confutation thereof, makes great use of this Argument of the *Ascension*; and elsewhere he thus explains this Article

it self, ^b *He ascended into Heaven, not divesting himself of his holy Body, but uniting it unto a spiritual one:*

^b Ἀνελθὼν εἰς ὕψους, — ἐκ δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ σώματος, ἀλλὰ ζωνειώσας, εἰς τὸ πνευματικόν. *Anacerehal.* F. 531.

Not much different wherefrom, *Irenæus* thus repeats this Article in one of his

^c *Τὸ ἐν σαρκὶ εἰς τὰς ὕψους ἀνάληψιν* ^c *the fleshly reception of Jesus Christ our Lord, into Heaven:* Which was a most formal and avowed condemnation of the said *Appelleians*, who owned that his *Soul*, but denied that his *Flesh* ascended into Heaven;

Lib. I. c. 2. F. 35.

^d *being offended, as St. Austin writes, at the Christian Faith, that an earthly Body should be assumed into Heaven; not knowing what is written, it is*

^d Solet autem quosdam offendere, — quod credamus assumptum terrenum corpus in cœlum: nesciunt quomodo dictum sit, seminatur corpus animale, surget corpus spirituale. *Tom.* 3. *de fide & symbol.* p. 189.

sown a natural Body, it is raised a spiritual Body.

Now

Now the place unto which our Saviour ascended, is said to be *Heaven*; by which, we are not to understand the Clouds, sometimes called the Clouds of Heaven, nor the starry Heaven, but the third Heaven, the Heaven of Heavens, the Throne of God, and the more immediate Habitation of the Almighty: The nomination of which place, might probably have been designed in contradiction to a foolish conceit of an ancient Heretick called *Hermogenes*, who, according to the relation of *Theodoret*, affirmed, That ^a *the Body of our Lord was*

was placed in the Sun; wherein he was afterwards followed by the ^b *Seleuciani*, and others, abusing to that end that

Text of the *Psalmist*, *Psal. xix. 4. In them hath he set a Tabernacle for the Sun*; reading it according to the mis-translation of the *Septuagint*, ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ ἔθετο τὸ σκῆνωμα αὐτοῦ, ^c *in the Sun hath*

he set his Tabernacle; from thence concluding, That our Saviour's Bo-

dy was after his Resurrection, conveyed to the Sphere of the Sun, where it was to remain till his second coming:

T 3

Which

^a Οὗτος ὁ κρείς τὸ σῶμα ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ ἔπεν ἀπὸ τεθῆναι. *Epit. Haret. Fab. lib. 1. c. 19. p. 92.*

^b *Augustin. de Hares. c. 59. p. 193.*

^c Accipientes occasionem de Psalmo, ubi legitur, in Sole posuit Tabernaculum suum. *Id. Ib.*

Which silly Imagination seems to have been confuted by this Article, that *he ascended into Heaven*, as also by what follows next to be considered, *viz.* that *he there sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty*, till he shall come to judge both the Quick and the Dead. Which Clause I shall first give the Explication of, and then enquire into the time and occasion of its introduction into the Creed, *And sitteth on the right Hand of God the Father Almighty.*

By his *sitting*, we are not to imagine him confined to that singular posture of Body, in a distinction from all others, seeing *Stephen* saw him ^a *standing* on the right Hand of God; but by it we are to understand his Habitation, Mansion, and continuance at the Father's right Hand, as *Augustin* upon this Article writes, That

^b Sedere intelligite habitare, quomodo dicimus de quocunque homine, in illâ Patriâ sedit per tres annos. *Tom. 9. Symb. ad Catechumen. lib. I. p. 1388.*

^b *by sitting, we are to apprehend dwelling, as we say of any one, that he sat in that Countrey three Years, that is, that he dwelt there so long.*

By the Father's *right Hand*, we are not to fancy, that he hath really any such Parts as *Hands*, or the like; for
being

being a Spirit, he is incorporeal, without any bodily Members or Organs; but it is a metaphorical Expression, denoting a place of Power, Honour and Happiness, signifying that our Lord is advanced in Heaven, to a place of great Dignity, Bliss and Au-

thority; ^a *We believe, saith St. Austin, that he sits at the right Hand of God the Father, not as though God had an human Shape, a right and a left side; but by the right, we are to understand the highest*

Happiness, where is Righteousness, Peace, and Joy; as the Goats are placed on the left, that is, in Misery and Torment.

But that which, I suppose, was chiefly designed in the Creed, by this Phrase of *sitting at the right Hand of God the Father*, was this, *viz.* a Declaration of the complete Advancement of *Christ* our Lord, to his regal Office, and of his plenary Exercise of his Kingly Power; God ^b *setting him at his own* ^b Ephes. i. 20, *right Hand in the heavenly places,* ^{21, 22.} *far above all Principalities, and Powers, and Might, and Dominion, and*

^a Credimus quòd sedet ad dextram Dei Patris, nec ideo tamen quasi humanà formà circumscriptum esse Deum Patrem arbitrandum est, ut de illo cogitantibus dextrum aut sinistrum latus animo occurrat, — ad dextram ergo intelligendum est dictum esse in summà beatitudine, ubi & justitia, & pax & gaudium est; sicut ad sinistram hæc di constituntur, id est, in miseriâ, &c. Tom. 3. de Fide & Symb. p. 190.

every Name that is named, not only in this World, but also in that which is to come, putting all things under his Feet, and giving him to be the Head over all things unto the Church. In which sense it is interpreted by the Author of the Creeds, which are common-

^a Ipsam dexteram intelligite potestatem, quam accipit homo ille, &c. Tom. 9. Symb. ad Catechum. lib. 2. p. 1405.

ly ascribed to St. Austin, That ^a by the right Hand is to be understood that Power which Christ as Man received;

that is, the Power of his mediatorial Kingdom, exercised in the Preservation of his Church, and the subduing of his Enemies; which Authority and Rule shall be so exercised till the general Judgment-day, when his whole Church shall be completely saved, and all his Enemies shall be eternally vanquished

^b 1 Cor. xv. 24. *and destroyed; after which time, ^b he shall deliver up the Kingdom to God, even the Father; but, until that time,*

^c Psal. cx. i. *^c till all his Enemies are made his Footstool, he shall sit at the Father's right Hand; that is, he shall as Mediator, exercise an absolute Authority, and an unlimited Dominion over all: Which sense I do the rather chuse to put upon these words, because the word Almighty is farther added in this Article; wherein it is said, That he sitteth at the right*
Hand

Hand of God the Father *Almighty*; which word, though the same with that in the beginning of the Creed, both in *Latin* and *English*, yet is different from it in the *Greek*. In the beginning of the Creed, where it is said, I believe in God the Father *Almighty*, the *Greek* word is Παντοκράτωρ, which properly signifies God's supreme and universal Dominion; but in this Article the *Greek* word is Παντοδύναμις, which, in strictness and propriety of Speech, denotes the efficacy and irresistibleness of his Power and Operation, that he hath all things at his command and beck, able to dispose of them without any controul or hinderance, as he himself pleaseth according to the counsel of his Will: And so in this place this Attribute seems to have been superadded to the Person of the *Father*, to confirm us in the belief of his Son's *sitting at his right Hand*, or of his universal Disposal and Government of all things, in the execution of his regal Office as Mediatour, because the *Father*, who hath advanced him to that place of Dignity and Rule, is *Almighty*, of infinite Force and Efficacy, whom no Creature can resist, but all are infinite Weakness and Imbecillity in comparison of him.

Now,

Now, as for the time and occasion of the Introduction and Settling of this Article in the Creed, there is very little said concerning it in the Primitive Writers; it is in neither of the Creeds of *Irenæus*; but is first found in those of *Tertullian*, and since his time used in most others.

According to the Interpretation which some of the Ancients give thereof, it seems to have been designed for no other end, than to be a continued proof of the same Point with the precedent Clause of the Ascension, *viz.* that *Christ* did not lose or dissolve his human Body after his Resurrection, but that with the same human Body he not only ascended into Heaven, but is also sate down at the right Hand of his Father, where he shall remain till the restitution of all things, when he shall come to judge the World, both the Quick and the Dead: According unto which, in the Epistle of *Damasus* to *Paulinus*, amongst the several *Anathemas* against the Hereticks of those Times, there is

this relation to our purpose; ^a *If any one shall not say, that Christ in the same Flesh which he assumed here, is sate down*

^a Εἰ τις μὴ εἴπῃ, ὅτι ἐν σαρκί, ὡς περ ἀνέλαβεν, καθίσεν ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ τοῦ Πατρὸς, — ἀνάθεμα ἔστω. *Apud Theodorit. Eccles. Hist. lib. 5. c. 11. p. 215.*

down at the right Hand of the Father, let him be accursed: Where it is evident, that the Explication that he gave of this Article was, that *Christ* since his Ascension into Heaven, continues still there with the very same Body that he had on Earth; which exactly agrees with the Explanation of the Creed to the said *Damasus*, extant amongst the Works of *St. Jerom*, but falsely attributed to him; wherein this Articles is thus unfolded, ^a *He sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father, that nature of Flesh remaining, in which he was born, and suffered, and also rose again.*

^a Sedet ad dextram Dei Patris, manente eâ naturâ carnis, in quâ natus & passus est, in quâ etiam resurrexit. *Tom. 9. p. 71.*

But, inasmuch as this Point was asserted by the foregoing Clause of the *Ascension*, and this of our Lord's *Session at his Father's right Hand*, is first found in the Creeds of *Tertullian*, it is not improbable, but that it was chiefly designed against another sort of Persons mentioned by the said Father, who did indeed own the Ascension of our Saviour's human Body into Heaven, but ^c *affirmed it to remain there in a stupid and unconcerned*

^b Adfirmant carnem in cœlis vacuum sensu, ut vaginam exemplo Christo sedere. *De carne Christi. p. 24.*

manner

manner, void of Sense, and without Christ, as a Scabbard is when it is without a Sword: Which Doctrine is directly condemned by this Article, which assures us, That our Mediatour liveth not in a regardless and unactive Temper in Heaven, but that since his Ascension, he is sate down at his Father's right Hand, having all Power and Authority committed into his Hands, which he continually exerts for the weal of his Church in the Government of the whole World, and of every Occurrent therein; which is not much different from the Explication that Epiphanius gives of this Article, which is, That

Christ being ascended into Heaven,^a sate down at the right Hand of God the Father, and from thence sent forth Preachers, Apostles and

^a Ἐκάθισεν ἐν δεξιᾷ τοῦ Πατρὸς, πέμψας κήρυκας εἰς ἅλιν τῆς οἰκουμένης, Σίμωνα Πέτρον, — καὶ τὸν τῆς ἁγίας, — Παῦλον, — ἐκλεξάμενον διὰ φωνῆς ἰδίας ἀπ' ἑαυτοῦ. *Anaceph. p. 524.*

Evangelists into the whole World, as Peter, James, Mark, Luke, Barnabas, Stephen, Paul, and others; the last of whom he chose out by his own Voice from Heaven: So that he is not idle and unemployed in Heaven, but is sate down at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty; from whom he hath received all Power and Authority, which he constantly exercises for his
own

own and his Father's Glory, and the good of his Church and People, and will still continue so to do to the end of the World, when *he shall come from Heaven to judge both the Quick and the Dead.*

Which is the last Particular that is attributed unto the Son, and comes next in order to be considered ; wherein I shall give first a brief Explication thereof, and then shew the occasion and time of its being introduced into the Creed.

Now as for the Explication thereof, its sense is very plain and obvious, *viz.* that at the end of the World our Lord *Jesus Christ* shall come from Heaven to judge according to their Works, all Mankind, both *the Quick and the Dead*; which latter words I shall a little more explain, because there was some difference in the Notions of the Ancients concerning them, which it may not be unnecessary to mention.

Isidore the Pelusiote, reckons up three Explications of this Phrase; the first whereof is, That by ^a *the Quick and the Dead*, may be understood the Bo-

^a τὸ κρεί-
νεσθαι ζῶντας καὶ
νεκρούς, τῷ το-
ῦτο, τὸ καὶ ψυ-

χλὴ καὶ σῶμα εἰς κρίσιν ἐλθούσας, καὶ ὅτε ἐν δαίεσι κεχωρισμένον,
ἀλλ' ὡς ποιεῖ κοινὸν τὸ ἐνταῦθα συνάγειν ἐποιήσαντο, ὅτε ὁ
δὲ ἐν δίκῃ ἡνωμένοι ὑφίστανται. Lib. 1. Epist. 222. p. 53.

dies

dies and Souls of Men, that one shall not be separated from another, but as they have behaved themselves alike here, so they shall receive an equal Reward hereafter: According unto which Interpretation, Ruffinus also writes,

^a Vivos animos, corpora mortuos nominavit. *Expos. in Symb.* §. 32. p. 574.

That ^a by the Quick may be understood Souls, and by the Dead Bodies.

^b Ζώντας τὰς αἰζῶν βίον καὶ θεοφιλεῖς μελεθόντας, καὶ τὰς νεκρῶ θέντας τοῖς ἀμαρτήμασι, &c. *Isidor. Pelusiot. Ibid. ut antea.*

The second is, That ^b by the Quick and Dead, are meant the good and bad; which Opinion is not condemned, but judged probable both by St. ^c Austin and Gennadius Massiliensis; the latter of whom informs us, That ^d Diodorus Bishop of Tarsus, who flourished about the Year 380, attributed this sense un-

^c Vivos justos, mortuos injustos. *Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laur. c. 53. p. 225.*

^d Justos & peccatores significari, sicut Diodorus putat. *Inter Oper. August. Tom. 3. de Eccles. Dogmat. p. 261.*

to it, That by the Quick and Dead, are signified the Godly and Ungodly.

But the third Interpretation is the most natural and genu-

^e Καὶ τὰς τότε ζώντας, καὶ λατρεῖν θέντας, & τὰς ἤδη πρὸς αὐτῶν κοιμηθέντας. *Isidor. Pelusiot. ibid. ut supra. p. 54.*

ine, That ^e by the Quick, are meant those who shall be alive at the coming of our Lord, and

and by the Dead, those who shall be then void of Life, and must then be raised to be brought to Judgment; which Explication is followed by ^a *Augustin*, ^b *Gennadius Massiliensis*, and others.

^a Tom. 3. *Enchir. ad Laurent.*
c. 53. p. 225.

^b *Inter Opera August. Tom. 3.*
De Eccles. Dogmat. p. 261.

So that taking in these three Explanations of *the Quick and the Dead*, the meaning of this Article is no other than this; That all Mankind in Soul and Body, both good and bad, the dead as well as those then living, shall appear at the last Day before the Tribunal of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, to receive from him according to what they respectively did in the Flesh.

Now as for the occasion of the inserting this Article in the Creed, or the reason or cause of it, I apprehend it to have been two fold; that it was designed to be an Antidote against two sorts of most pestilent Hereticks, *viz.* the *Marcionites* and the *Gnosticks*; the former of whom blasphemed the Judge, and the other subverted the Judgment: Against whom it is most pertinently repeated in the Creed, That *Jesus Christ* himself shall come to judge the World, that is, to dispense Rewards and Punishments to every Man according to his

^a Marcion præter Creatorem alium Deum solius bonitatis inducit. *Tertull. de Præscript. advers. Hæret.* p. 82. vid. *Origen. Dialog.* 1, & 2.

^b Cerdon introducit initia duo, id est, duos Deos, unum bonum, & alterum sævum; bonum superiorem, sævum hunc, mundi creatorem. *Tertull. de præscript. advers. Hæret.* p. 95. Cerdoniani—dogmatizant Deum legis ac Prophetarum non esse Patrem Christi, nec bonum Deum esse, sed justum, Patrem verò Christi bonum. *Aug. de Hæres. c. 21.* P. 95.

his Works. As for

^a *Marcion* and his Followers, they together with their Master ^b *Cerdon*, imagined two Gods; *the one an unknown, good, and merciful God, the other a just and severe God, the Maker and Creator of the World; the former, or the good God, they affirmed to be the Father of our Lord Jesus*

Christ, and that both he and his Son were nothing else but Pity, Grace and Love; that the Son's design in coming into the World, was only to save those from the severity of the Maker of the World who should fly unto him; but as for others, though they should be the most flagitious and abominable Sinners, yet he would never condemn or punish them: Which monstrous and horrid Tenet, opens a Flood-gate to all Licentiousness and Impiety; for if God be only good, and not also just, who will ever obey his Commandments, and especially such of them as are contrary to Men's sensual Inclinations and carnal Interests? If there be

no

no fear of a future Punishment, the Sensualists and Voluptuous are without contradiction the wisest and most prudent Men; and it would be a most unaccountable Folly to mortify the Flesh, to renounce the World, yea, and to deny Interest, Life, and all, to serve and obey that God, who is not at all displeased with any of our disobedient Actions; and being not displeased, will never punish us, though we freely plunge our selves in all sorts of Debaucheries and Impurities: On which account, in a just Detestation of this impious Doctrine, *Tertullian* elegantly cries out,

^a Hear this, all ye Sinners, and ye who are not so yet, that ye may be so: Such a kind God is found, who is neither offended nor angry, nor revengeth, who hath no Fire burning in Hell, nor gnashing of Teeth in utter Darkness; he is altogether good; he prohibits Sin in words only; it is at your pleasure, whether you will obey him or no; for, he doth not desire to be feared by you.

^a Audite peccatores, quique nondum hoc estis, ut esse possitis; Deus melior inventus est, qui nec offenditur, nec irascitur, nec ulciscitur, cui nullus ignis coquitur in gehennâ, cui nullus dentium frendor horret in exterioribus tenebris, bonus tantum est; denique prohibet delinquere, sed literis solis: in vobis est, si velitis illi obsequium subsignare, — timorem enim non vult. *Advers. Marcion.* lib. 1. p. 145.

Wherefore, in contradiction to this destructive Tenet of all Religion and

U

Piety,

Piety, the Rule of Faith declares, That God is not only good, but that he is also just; that he is a Judge as well as a Saviour; that he and his Son are Justice and Equity, as well as Grace and Mercy; that *Christ Jesus* did not only die and rise again for the good and weal of Mankind, but that *he will also come to judge the Quick and the Dead*, to examine into all Men's Carriages and Behaviours, and to reward them suitably thereunto; not only to give

^a Rom. ii. 8, 9. *Glory and Honour, Immortality and eternal Life* to the Penitent and Believing, but also to *render Indignation and Wrath, Tribulation and Anguish* to every Soul of Man that doth evil.

Now that this was the reason for which the Name or Person of the supreme or final Judge is mentioned in the Creed, seems very probable from the frequent use which the Fathers make of this Argument of *Christ's* coming to judge the World, to prove, that God is just and righteous as well as kind and good, as may be seen in the Writings of ^b *Tertullian*, ^c *Irenæus*, and others:

^b *Advers. Marcion lib. 4. p. 221.*
^c *Lib 4. c. 78. p. 313.*

And it appears to be more evident from the third Book of *Irenæus*, which is chiefly levelled against the *Marcionites*; in the beginning whereof, after an account

count given of *Polycarp's* reception of *Marcion* at *Smyrna*, calling him the First-born of Satan, and of the care taken by the Apostles and Apostolick Men, to preserve the Faith of the Gospel pure and entire from all manner of Heresies whatsoever, he proceeds to repeat the Catholick Creed, wherein this Article is expressed with this circumlocution, That ^a *he shall*

come to be the Saviour of those who are saved, and to be the Judge of those who are judged, sending in-

to eternal Fire the corrupters of the Truth, and the despisers of his Father and of his Coming; which, on the same account is mentioned by Tertul-

lian in terms not much unlike, viz. That ^b he shall come in brightness to receive the Saints into the Fruit of eternal Life, and to adjudge

the Prophane to everlasting Fire; in which two Creeds, the Actions of the Judge being so emphatically enumerated, after the confutation and recital of the Heresy of the Marcionites, that he is not only the Saviour of the Godly, but also the Condemner and Punisher

^a Venturus salvator, eorum qui salvantur, & judex eorum qui judicantur, & mittens in ignem æternum transfiguratōres veritatis, & contemptores Patris sui & adventus ejus. *Lib. 3. c. 4. p. 172.*

^b Venturum cum claritate ad sumendos sanctos in vitæ æternæ, — fructum, & ad prophanos judicandos igni perpetuo. *De Præscript. advers. Heret. p. 73.*

of the Wicked, it is not unreasonable to conclude, that the Person of the *Judge* was inserted in the Creed against the said Hereticks; by which, in contradiction to them, it is declared, That God is not only good, but also just; that as he will render a reward of Happiness and Bliss unto the Righteous, so

• 1 Theff. i. he will also ^a *come from Heaven in*
7, 8. *flaming Fire, to take Vengeance on them, who know not God, nor obey his Gospel.*

But, as there is remarkable in this Article the Person spoken of, *viz.* the Lord *Jesus Christ*, he shall come; so there is also observable, that which is predicated concerning him, which is, that he shall *judge both the Quick and the Dead*; by which is signified, that he shall at the last Day, examine into all Mens Carriage and Behaviour, and render them a just Reward suitable to their Deeds; that unto the Holy he shall give Life everlasting, but on the Wicked he shall pour his Wrath and Vengeance, every one receiving according to his Actions in this Life, as they were good or evil; which supposeth that Mankind, the subject of this Judgment, was in this Life a voluntary and spontaneous Creature, not forced by any
 supe-

superiour Agent, but freely determining himself to all his Actions and Operations: For Judgment implieth a Freedom and Liberty in the Person judged, as *Justin Martyr* writes, That although the *Christians* believed that the holy Prophets foretold future Events, yet they did not ^a thereby

establish a fatal necessity, or a forcible pre-determination to future Actions, but altogether disowned and rejected it; it being contrary to that fundamental Truth taught

them by the Prophets, that there should be Punishments and Rewards rendered to every Man according to the Merits of his Works; where he evidently declares, that in the Opinion of that Age, a righteous Judgment, as our Lord's will be, did necessarily imply a liberty and freedom of every Action that should be judged: For, as the said Father continues farther to write in the same place,

^b If it be determined by Fate, that this Man shall be good, and the other wicked, then neither is the one to be

^a Ὅπως ᾗ μή τινες ἐν τῷ προλε-
λεῖσθαι ὑφ' ἡμῶν, δοξάζωσι καὶ
εἰμαρμένης ἀνάγκῃ φάσκουσιν ἡμᾶς τὰ
γινόμενα γινέσθαι, — τῆτο διαλύο-
μεν. Τὰς τιμωρείας καὶ τὰς κολάσεις
καὶ τὰς ἀγαθὰς ἀμοιβὰς, κατ' ἀξίαν
τῶν πράξεων ἐκάστη ἀποδίδομεν διὰ τῶν
προφητῶν μαθόντες, καὶ ἀληθὲς ἀπο-
φαινόμεθα. *Apologet. 2. p. 80.*

^b Εἰ γὰρ εἰμαρῇ τίνδε τις ἀγα-
θὸν εἶναι, καὶ τίνδε φαῦλον, ἔθ' ἔτι
ἀποδεχόμενος, ἔθ' ἐκείνῳ, μεμπτέον,
Ibid. p. 80.

οὐ γὰρ ὥσπερ τὰ ἄλλα οἷον δέ-
δρα καὶ τελεόποιον, μηδὲν διωάμμεν
παραγέειν, ἐποίησεν ὁ Θεὸς
τὸ ἄνθρωπον, εἰδὲ γὰρ ἦν ἄξιον ἀμοιβῆς
ἢ ἐπαίνου, ἢ ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ ἐλόμμεν,
τὸ ἀγαθόν, ἀλλὰ τῆτο γνόμενον, εἰδὲ
εἰ κακὸς ὑπέχευε, δικαίως κολάσσεως
ἐτύχαιεν, ἢ ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ τοῖσιν ὧν.
Ibid. p. 81.

*commended, nor the o-
ther to be blamed: But,
saith he, God hath not
created Man as Trees
and Four-footed Beasts,
who do nothing by
choice and discretion;
neither would Man de-*

*serve a Reward or Praise, if he
were made good, and did not of him-
self choose the good; neither if he
were wicked, could he be justly pu-
nished, except he voluntarily made him-
self so.*

And as the word *Judging* supposeth
the liberty of the Person judged, so it
also implies a Rule by which the Judg-
ment is to be made, which the *Scripture*
affirms, is to be according to eve-
ry Man's Deeds, that ^b *they who have
done wickedly, shall be adjudged unto
everlasting Punishment, but the Righ-
teous unto Life eternal*: So that when
this Article is repeated, it is thereby de-
clared, That Man being a free and vo-
luntary Agent, acting without constraint
or force, shall at the general Judgment-
day receive a Sentence from *Jesus Christ*,
either of Bliss or Woe, suitable to the
Works which he did here on Earth,
whether of Piety or Wickedness, Obe-
dience

^b Matth. xxv.
46.

dience or Disobedience. But now both these necessary Truths, the liberty of Man, and his being judged according to his Works, were denied by the *Valentinians*, *Basilidians*, and others, comprised under the general Name of *Gnosticks*; as I shall in the next place endeavour to shew, beginning first with the *Valentinians*, who were the chiefest Sect amongst them; whose System concerning the nature and state of Man is as follows. ^a *They main-*

tained that there were three kinds of Men, Spiritual, Earthly, and Animal, whom they exemplified in Cain, Abel, and Seth; of which, the earthly sort would be necessarily reduced to Corruption; the Animal should ascend to a place of Rest if it did well, but should be reduced to the same Fate with the earthly, if it did ill; and the Spiritual should certainly be sa-

ved: ^b Those who were earthly or material, though they lived never so good Lives, yet should necessarily perish, because they were not capable to receive any Breath

^a Ἀνθρώπων ἡ τρία γένεσις ὁρίσαντες, πνευματικόν, χοϊκόν, ψυχικόν, καὶ οὕτως ἐξηγουτο Καὶν, Ἀβελ, Σέθ, — τοῦ μὲν χοϊκοῦ εἰς φθορὰν χωρεῖν, καὶ τὸ ψυχικόν, εἰὰν τὰ βελτίονα ἐλθῇ, εἰς τὴν δὲ μεσότητην τόπων ἀναπαύεσθαι, εἰὰν δὲ τὰ χείρω, χωρήσειν καὶ αὐτὸ πρὸς τὰ ὅμοια, τὰ δὲ πνευματικὰ, — ψυχῶν αὐτῶν, — εἰς μεσότητι — ἀναπαυστομήριον. *Iren. lib. I. c. I. p. 24. §. 14.*

^b Τὸ μὲν ὑλικόν, κατ' ἀνάγκην ἀπόλλυται, λέγουσιν, ὅτε μετεμίσθωσιν ἐπεδείξασθαι πρὸς ἀφραδίαν δυνάμενον. *Ibid. p. 20.*

of *Incorruptibility*; that is, they were not capable to receive any of the spiritual Seed of *Achamoth*, which they affirmed to be the alone cause of Salvation, whereof I have already spoken under the Article of *Maker of Heaven and Earth*, unto which I refer the Reader.

^a *The Animal, who were the middle sort between the earthly and the spiritual, should have their Portion ac-*

cording to their Inclinations and Actions; if they did ill, they should have the same condemnation with the material; but if they

did well, ^b their Souls should be hereafter received into the middle place, as they called it,

which they placed between the imaginary Seventh Heaven and their Plenitude, and there remain in rest and quiet; from whence they should never pass into the Plenitude, because no ani-

mal Being can be admitted there. ^c This animal sort of Men, they affirmed to be the Orthodox Christians; for whom, Acts of Pie-

ty

^a Τὸ δὲ ψυχικόν, — ἅτε μέτον ὄν
ἔτε πλούμαλιν ἐν ὑλικῷ ἐκείσε
χωρεῖν ὅπως ἀνὰ τὴν πρὸς τελειότητα ποίη-
σιν. Id. Ib. p. 20.

^b Ταῖς δὲ τῶν δικαίων ψυχὰς ἀνα-
παύσεαι καὶ αὐτὰς ἐν τῇ μεσότη-
τι τόπῳ, μηδὲν γὰρ ψυχικὸν ἐν τῷ
πληρώματι χωρεῖν. Id. Ibid. p. 22.

^c Ἡμᾶς ψυχικὸς ὀνομάζεται —
ἐκ ἀναγκαῖαν ἡμῖν τὴν ἱσχυομένην καὶ ἀ-
γαθῶν προᾶξιν, ἵνα δι' αὐτῆς ἔλθωμεν
εἰς τὴν μεσότητα. τέκον. Id. Ibid.
p. 22.

ty and Virtue were absolutely necessary, that by them they might arrive unto the middle place, or the Haven of their Joy and Happi-

ness: ^a Which animal Kind was again thus subdivided by them; some they said were evil, and others good by Nature; of which the one remained good, being capable to receive the spiritual Seed, and the other continued evil, being incapable so to do: ^b The Nature of Nature, as Tertullian expresseth it, being esteemed by them to be immutable and irrefor-

mable. ^c The spiritual kind of Men, were they themselves who had received the spiritual Seed from Achamoth, by which alone they affirmed, they should be saved, and not by their good Works and Actions; ^d upon which account they exceeded in Pride and Ar-

^a Καὶ αὐτὰς μὲν τὰς ψυχικὰς πάλιν ἀπμειρίζοντες λέγουσιν, ὅς μὲν φύσιν ἀγαθὰς, ὅς δὲ φύσιν πονηρὰς, καὶ τὰς μὲν ἀγαθὰς ταύτας εἶναι, τὰς δὲ κακὰς δὲ ἀπέρμαλτον γινόμενὰς, τὰς δὲ φύσιν πονηρὰς μηδέποτε ἀν ἐπιδέξασθαι ἐκείνο τὸ σπέρμα. Id. Ib. p. 24.

^b Immutabilem enim & inreformabilem naturæ naturam pronuntiaverunt. *Advers. Valentin.* lib. p. 304.

^c Αὐτὰς δὲ μὴ διὰ πρῆξιν ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ φύσιν πνευματικὰς εἶναι πάντη τε ἐπὶ πάντως καθήσεως δογματίζουσιν. *Iren. lib. I. c. I. p. 20.*

^d Ἐαυτοὺς δὲ ὑπερφῶσι τελείως ἀπκαλόντες καὶ ἀπέρματα ἐκλογῆς. Id. Ibid. p. 22.

rogance,

rogance, calling themselves perfect, and the Seeds of Election; asserting, that they should be saved by virtue of their spiritual Nature alone: On which

^a Nec operationes necessarias sibi existimant. Tertul. advers. Valentin. p. 305.

^b Ὡς γὰρ τὸ χοικὸν ἀδωάalon σα-
τηρίας μεταχεῖν, — ἕτως πάλιν τὸ
πνευματικὸν θέλουσιν οἱ αὐτοὶ εἶναι
ἀδωάalon φθορὰν καλαδέξασθαι, καὶ
ἐποίαις (συκαταχρήων) πράττειν· ὅν
γὰρ τρέπον χρυσὸς ἐν βορβόρῳ κατα-
τεθείς ἐκ ἀπὸβάλλει τὴν καλλονὴν αὐτῆς,
ἀλλὰ τὴν ἰδίαν φύσιν διαφυλάττει, ὅ-
σοι βορβόρος μηδὲν ἀδικῆται δυνάμει τὴν
χρυσόν, ἕτω καὶ αὐτὸς λείψαι, καὶ ἐν
ἐποίαις ὑλικαῖς πράττει συκαταχρήων,
μηδὲν αὐτὸς ἀφραδαπλεῖσθαι, μὴ καὶ ἀπο-
βάλλειν τὴν πνευματικὴν ὑπόστασιν·
διὸ δὴ καὶ τὰ ἀπειρημύρια πάντα ἀδεῶς
οἱ τελειότατοι πράττεισιν αὐτῶν, ὥς
ὅταν αἱ γραφαὶ διαδοῖσιν, τὰς
ποιῶντας αὐτὰ βασιλεῖαν Θεοῦ μὴ
κληρονομήσιν· καὶ γὰρ εἰδωλόθυτοι δια-
φύεως ἐστίςτι, μὴ καὶ μολύνεσθαι ὑπὸ
αὐτῶν ἡγούμενοι, &c. Iren. advers.
Heres. lib. I. c. I. p. 20. §. II, 12.

account, ^a they esteem-
ed good Works unne-
cessary for them, main-
taining, that neither
good Actions could pro-
fit them, nor evil Ac-
tions injure them; that
^b as the material Na-
ture, though never so
good in its Actions,
could not be saved, so
their spiritual Nature,
though defiled with ne-
ver so many Enormi-
ties, should never see
Corruption; for as a
piece of Gold, which is
buried in the Dirt and
Mire, loses not its
Beauty, but retains its
Nature that cannot be
injured thereby, so in
the like manner they

affirmed, that they could not be harmed
by any impious Practices whatsoever,
or lose their spiritual Seed thereby;
from whence the most perfect amongst
them fearlessly perpetrated those Sins
of

of which the Scriptures testify, that they which do them shall never enter into the Kingdom of God, eating indifferently things offered to Idols, not holding themselves to be defiled thereby, committing without any scruple or horror all manner of most execrable Impieties, Incests and Villanies, most impudently avouching,

That ^a they were not saved by good Works, but by their spiritual Seed; which spiritual Seed being all perfected, their Mother Achamoth shall leave the middle place wherein she hath hitherto lived, between the Seventh Heaven and the Plenitude, wherein the Æons dwell, and enter into the Plenitude itself, and be joined or copulated with the Saviour, who was made by all the Æons; after which the spiritual shall in an incomprehensible and invisible manner, enter within the Plenitude also, to be given for Spouses to the Angels that are about the Saviour; and those of the animal who did well, shall go into the middle Space:

^a Οὐ γὰρ προῆξίς εἰς πλήρωμα εἰσέλθῃς, ἀλλὰ τὸ σπέρμα, — ὅταν ᾖ πᾶν τὸ σπέρμα τελειωθῇ, τῷ μὲν Ἀχαμῶτι τῷ μητέρι αὐτῶν μετὰθεῖναι τὸ μεσότιμον τόπον λείψαι, καὶ ἐν τῷ πλήρωματι εἰσελθεῖν, καὶ διπλαθεῖν τῷ νυμφίῳ αὐτῆς τῷ σωτήρι, τὸ ἐν πάντων γενέσθαι, — τῆς δὲ πνευματικῆς, — ἀκραλήτως καὶ ἀδοξάτως ἐν τῷ πλήρωματι εἰσελθόντας, νύμφας διδοθήσεως τοῖς πρὸς τὸ σωτῆρα ἀγγέλοις. — Τὰς δὲ δικαίαν ψυχὰς, — ἐν τῷ τῷ μεσότιμον τόπῳ. — τῶν δὲ ζῴων ὅπως τὸ ἐμφωλεῖον τοῦ κόσμου πῶς ἐκλάμψαν καὶ ἐξαρθέν, καὶ κατεργασάμενον, πᾶσαν ἑλπίσιν συναναλωθήσεως αὐτῇ καὶ εἰς τὸ μήκει εἶναι χωρήσειν διδάσκει. Id. Ibid. p. 22. §. 12, 13.

Space: Which things being once transacted, a Fire which now lies hid in the World, shall kindle and break out, and with its self consume all that is material, so that it shall be no more.

But as the *Valentinians*, so the *Basilidians* also, who were another Sect of the *Gnosticks*; embraced in a great measure the very same Opinions, introdu-

c^a *a precedent natural necessity to all Mens Actions, whether of Faith or Unbelief, affirming, That Faith was a natural Gift, or, the prerogative of Nature; to which they*

^a Πᾶτα ὃ ἢ τὸ πίστεως ἔκ ἀπιστίας ἰδιότης, — προηγουμένῳ ἔχεται τὸ ἐκ τῶν πάντων ἐνωμένων φυσικῶν ἀνάγκῃς ἡγορούμενον. *Clem. Alexand. Stromat. lib. 2. p. 265.*

^b Φυσικῶν ἡγούμενον τὸ πιστεῖν οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸ βασιλείδῳ, — φύσεως πλεονέκτημα. *Id. Ibid.*

were forcibly predetermined or pre-moved, and should be thereby saved, although their Lives were never so irregular and debauch'd: Upon which account, it is no wonder that in a conformity to these Principles, they openly indulged themselves in all manner of Wickedness,

^c *eating without any fear or scruple things offered to Idols, and freely committing all other Acts of Villany and Uncleanness, esteeming all Actions to be indif-*

^c Contemnere autem & idolothyta & nihil arbitrari, sed sine aliquâ trepidatione uti eis. Habere autem & reliquarum operationum usum indifferentem & universæ libidinis. *Iren. lib. 1. c. 23. p. 78.*

indifferent ; that no good work could advantage, or bad work prejudice them, seeing they ^a were by nature Believers and elected, and ^b had a liberty to be wicked by reason of their perfection; and although they did sin, yet they should necessarily be saved by virtue of their natural Election.

^a Τῶς φύσεϊ πιστῇ καὶ ἀληθεῖ ὄντες, ὡς βασιλείης νομίζουσι. Clem. Alex. Strom. lib. 5. p. 398.

^b Βασιλευσάντων, ὡς ἔτοι ἐχόντων ἐξουσίαν & ἑμαρτεῖν διὰ τὴν τελειότητα, ἢ πάντως γε ζωοποιῶν φύσεϊ καὶ νυνὶ ἀμαρτανῶν διὰ τὴν ἔμφυτον ἐκλογὴν. Idem Ibid. lib. 3. p. 312.

Not much unlike whereto were the horrid Tenets of the *Carpocratians*, another subdivision of the *Gnosticks*, who blasphemously imagined ^c only Faith and Charity to be necessary to Salvation; that all other things were indifferent; that according to the opinion of

^c Per fidem & charitatem salvari, reliqua verò indifferentia cū sint, secundū opinionem hominum quædam quidem bona, quædam autem mala vocari, cū nihil naturā malum sit. Iren. lib. 1. c. 24. p. 81.

Men, some things were called good, and others bad, when in reality there is by Nature nothing evil: From whence, together with the former Hereticks, they plunged themselves in all Licentiousness and Debauchery; it being related concerning them by ^d Clemens ^d Strom. l. 3. Alexandrinus, That after their natural

inclinations to Lust, were excited through the delicacy and abundance of Meats at their Suppers or Love Feasts, they extinguished.

tinguished their Lights, and both Men and Women promiscuously joined and perpetrated the most filthy and obscene Villanies

But, what need I mention any more of the particular Sects of these monstrous *Gnosticks*, seeing, though each Division was signalized by some peculiar Notion, yet they generally combined in the forementioned Heresies and Abominations, taking the first occasion thereof from their grand Patriarch and Master

Simon Magus, who
^a affirmed, *That God so created the Nature of Man, as that by its proper Motion and necessary Impulse, it neither could, nor would do any thing else but sin*; ^b *that those who believed in him, and in his Whore Selene, might live as they list, seeing Salvation was to be obtained according to his Grace, and not according to his good Works.*

So that the whole swarm of *Gnosticks*, or at least the greatest part of them, united in these two dangerous Tenets, That Man was fatally necessitated and predetermined to all his Actions whether
 good

^a Quippe quem adserit talem hominum manibus ipsam suis creare naturam, quæ proprio quondam motu, & necessariæ cujusdam voluntatis impulsu nihil aliud poscit, nihil aliud velit, nisi peccare. *Vincent. Lirinens. Commonit. c. 34. p. 110.*

^b Hi qui in eum & in Selenen ejus spem habeant, & ut liberos agere quæ velint: secundum enim ipsius gratiam salvari homines, sed non secundum operas justas. *Iren. lib. 1. c. 20. p. 76.*

good or bad, and that he should not be judged at the last Day according to his Works, but be disposed of according to his spiritual Seed, Election, or solitary Faith, which was naturally conferred upon him, and was not attainable by any endeavour or industry of his own. Now, what more monstrous and abominable can be expressed or imagined? By the first of these Opinions, God is made the Author of Sin, represented as an unkind, cruel, and an unjust Being, punishing and tormenting his Creatures for that Nature which he irresistibly forced on them; the Nerves and Sinews of all human Industry and Diligence are cut and broken, the nature of Rewards and Punishments is entirely taken away; and many other Blasphemies are the natural consequences of so wild an Opinion. By the second, the necessity of an holy Life is taken away, Licentiousness and Impiety are introduced, all manner of Wickedness is patronized and encouraged.

Wherefore, in contradiction to these Notions, that all true Christians might be confirmed and settled in contrary Principles thereunto, the Fathers of the Primitive Church inserted in the Rule of Faith, That Christ *shall come to judge*

judge both the Quick and the Dead ; thereby declaring the Liberty of Man in all his Actions, and that the final disposal of every Man shall be according to the Works which he hath done in the Flesh.

Now that a Declaration of the Freedom of Mens Actions was designed hereby, will be most evident from this consideration, *viz.* that in some of the ancient Creeds the word *Αὐτεξέσις*, or, that *Man hath a Power over himself*, was part of this Article ; as in a Creed of *Origen's* ; one of the Fundamental

Truths assented to is, That ^a *we being αὐτεξέσις*, or, *having the command over our selves*, shall be punished for

what we do ill, and be rewarded for what we do well: And in another of his, translated by *Ruffinus*, it is declared to be the Ecclesiastical Doctrine re-

ceived from the Apostles, That ^b *every Soul is rational, of a Free-will and Determination ; from whence it follows, that we are not subject to Necessity, and compelled a-*
gainst

^a Καὶ ὅτι αὐτεξέσις οἱ ὄντες κο-
λαζόμεθα ἢ ἐφ' οἷς ἀμαρτάνομεν,
τιμώμεθα ἢ ἐφ' οἷς εὖ πράττομεν.
Com. in Johan. Tom. 32. P. 397.
Vol. 2.

^b Animam esse rationabilem, liberi arbitrii & voluntatis, — unde & consequens est intelligere non necessitati esse subjectos, ut omni modo etiam si nolimus, vel bona vel mala agere cogamur. *In lib. περὶ ἀρχῶν inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 156.*

gainst our Will do either good or evil: And in his *Dialogues*, where *Entropius*, the Moderator of the Dispute between an orthodox Christian and his several heretical Opponents, *Gnosticks*; and others; sums up the Christian Faith; he repeats this as one Article thereof,

^a That God shall judge all men justly according to the Freedom of their Wills, or, the Power that they have over themselves. In all which Creeds, the inserting of the word *Αὐτεξέσκει* in this Article, or that *Man hath a command over himself*, doth most clearly convince us, that the forementioned Heresy of the *Gnosticks*, was designedly levelled at, and condemned thereby.

And, even in those other Creeds wherein that word was not expressed; the same sense was always supposed and couched under the word *Judge*; for the Fathers apprehended it an impossible thing, that there should be a true Judgment where a Man was irresistibly necessitated to all his Actions: For, as *Clemens Alexandrinus* writes against the *Basilidians*, ^b If Faith be the prerogative of Nature, then there can be no

^a Ὃς καὶ διὰ τὴν αὐτέξουσαν δικαίως ἀπαντᾷ εἰς καὶ τὴν ἀξίαν ἀποδείξει. Dial. 5. p. 160.

αὐτῷ ἀνάγκη εἶναι, ὁ μὴ πίστεύων καὶ ἐκ αἰτίας ὁ πιστεύων πάντα τὰ ἢ τὴν πίστει καὶ ἀπιστίας ιδιότητος καὶ διαφορῆτος, εἴτε ἐπαίνοι εἴτε μὴ ψέλω ὑποπέσοι εἶναι, ὁμοῦ καὶ λογισμοῖς, παρορμήσει ἕκαστα τὰ ἐν τῷ τὰ πάντα δυνάμει φυσικῶς ἀνάγκη καὶ χρομῶν. Sirom. lib. 2. p. 265.

X

just

just retribution; neither to him that believeth not, because it is not his fault, neither to him that believeth, because he is not the cause thereof; and the property and difference of Faith and Unbelief being under a precedent natural necessity from the Almighty, cannot be either commended or blamed by all due considerers: Wherefore they did with good reason apprehend, that a profession of our Saviour's coming to judge the World, was a sufficient declaration of the Freedom of Man, who is to be the Person judged; as in the forementioned Passage of ^a Justin Martyr the said Father writes, That the Christians did not believe a Fatal Necessity, or a forcible Predetermination to their future Actions, but altogether disowned and rejected it, because it was contrary to that fundamental Truth taught them by the Prophets, that there should be Punishments and Rewards rendered to every Man according to the Merits of his Works: Where he concludes, that the very notion of Judgment did necessarily suppose the freedom and liberty of those Actions for which the Person shall be judged. Upon which account, St. Austin, the great Assertor of the Grace of God, and of the necessity of its concurrence in the Conversion

of

^a *Apolog. 2.*
p. 80.

of a Sinner, doth from this Argument contend for the liberty of Man, as well as from others he pleads for the efficacy of God's Grace: An instance whereof is in a Letter of his to one *Valentinus*, the Head probably of a Monastery, wherein some over-zealous and imprudent opposers of *Pelagius*, had advanced the Power of divine Grace, to that height, as to take away all Freedom from Man, which he condemns as dangerous and erroneous; and directs to the middle way as the safest, wherein the Grace of God is so asserted, as that the liberty of Man is not denied; and the liberty of Man is so maintained, as that the Grace of God is not diminished: *There are come, saith he, unto us from your Congregation, two young Men, Cresconius and Felix, who report, that your Monastery is divided; that some*

so preach up Grace, as to deny Man to ^a *Quidam in vobis sic gratiam prædicent, ut negent hominis esse liberum arbitrium; & quod est gravius dicunt, quòd in die judicii non sit vel redditurus Deus unicuique secundum opera ejus; etiam hoc tamen indicaverunt, quod plures vestrum non ita sentiant, sed liberum arbitrium adjuvari fateantur per Dei gratiam; ut recta faciamus atque sapiamus, ut cum venerit Dominus reddere unicuique secundum opera ejus inveniat opera nostra bona, quæ præparavit Deus in illis ambulemus. Hoc qui sentiunt bene sentiunt, — primo enim, — Christus non venit ut judicaret mundum, sed ut salvaretur mundus per ipsum; postea verò judicabit Deus mundum quando venturus est, sicut tota Ecclesia in Symbolo confitetur, judicare vivos & mortuos: si igitur non est Dei gratia quomodo salvat mundum? Et si non est liberum arbitrium, quomodo judicat mundum? Tom. 2. Epist. 45. p. 179.*

to have a Freewill; and which is worse, that at the Day of Judgment, God will not render to every Man according to his Works; but that others disagreeing from them, confess, that our Free-will is helped by the Grace of God, to think and do those things which are right, that when the Lord shall come to render unto every Man according to his Works, he may find our Works good which God hath prepared, that we may walk in them; those who think so, think well: Wherefore, as the Apostle did the Corinthians, so I beseech you, Brethren, by the Name of the Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all say the same thing, and that there be not Schisms amongst you, for our Lord Jesus Christ came not first to judge the World, but that the World through him might be saved; but hereafter he shall judge the World, when he shall come, as the whole Church professes in the Creed, to judge both the Quick and the Dead. If therefore, there be not God's Grace, how can he save the World? And, if there be not Free-will, how can he judge the World? Where he appeals, as it were to the common sense of all Mankind, that there could not be a proper and righteous Judgment, as to be sure our Lord's will be,

be, except the Party judged were free and voluntary in all his Actions. From all which, it doth evidently enough appear, that by this Article, the compilers of the Creed designed to obviate that part of the Heresy of the *Gnosticks*, which introduced a fatal Necessity, and denied the Liberty of Man.

But, as this part of the *Gnosticks* Heresy which regarded the Liberty of Man, so also that other part which denied the future Judgment to be according to Mens Works, was warded against by this Article, that *Christ shall come to judge both the Quick and the Dead*. These Hereticks, as it hath been already related, affirmed, That Men should not be tried and rewarded at the last Day, according to their Works and Actions; that it was no odds whether they lived virtuously or wickedly, but that according to their spiritual Seed, Election, Predetermination, and the like, they should be either condemned or absolved: Wherefore, as an Antidote to prevent the infection of so pernicious a Tenet, it was inserted in the Creed, That *Christ shall come to judge the World*, that is, to render unto all Men Rewards suitable to their Deeds; which is most undeniably evident from that, whilst the Heresy of the *Gnosticks* raged and infested

Church; the Rulers thereof, to prevent any equivocal Evasions, expressed this Article with such a *Periphrasis* and Circumlocution, as the *Gnosticks* could never assent to without a direct and formal renunciation of their horrid Notions, and by which the whole World might apparently see, that their Heresy was intentionally aimed at thereby; Examples of which are in the two Creeds of *Irenæus*, the great Scourge and Confuter of those Hereticks. In the first whereof, which is immediately subjoined to his large account of that Heresy, as a Preservative there-against, this Article is thus expressed, That he

shall come from Heaven, ^a to render a righteous Judgment unto all; that he shall send into everlasting Fire evil Spirits, and the Angels which are fallen and apostatized, and all impious, unrighteous, ungodly and

blasphemous Men; but that on the righteous, holy, and obedient observers of his Commandments, he shall confer Life, Immortality and everlasting Glory: And in his second, That

^a he

ἡ κρίσις δικαίαν ἐν τοῖς πᾶσι
παιήσῃ· τὰ μὲν πονηρικὰ τὸ πον-
είας, καὶ ἀγνῶτας τὰς ἐντολὰς
καὶ οὐ δυνάμεις γενόμενους, καὶ τὰς
ἐντολὰς οὐ ποιῶντες, καὶ ἀνόμιμοι καὶ
βλασφημοὶ· τὰς δὲ ἀγγέλων εἰς τὸ αἰῶνιον
πῦρ πωμψή· τοῖς δὲ δικαίοις καὶ ὁσί-
οις καὶ ταῖς ἐντολαῖς αὐτῶν τηρηταῖς,
ζωὴν χαρίζεσθαι, ἀθανάσιον
δωρεῖσθαι, καὶ δοῦναι αἰῶνιον ἀμειψίστην.
Lib. I. c. 2. p. 36.

^a *he shall come in Glory to be the Saviour of those who are saved, and the Judge of those who are judged, sending into everlasting Fire the corrupters of his*

^a In gloria venturus salvator eorum qui salvantur, & judex eorum qui judicantur, & mittens in ignem æternum transfiguratōres veritatis, & contemptores Patris sui, & adventus ejus. *Lib. 3. c. 4. p. 172.*

Truth, and the despisers of his Father and his Coming. Not much unlike to which, we have another instance in a Creed of *Tertullian's*, wherein this Article is thus worded, That Christ

^b *shall come in splendour to receive the Saints into the fruit of eternal Life, and the heavenly Promises,*

^b Venturum cum claritate ad sumendos sanctos in vitæ æternæ & promissorum cœlestium fructum, & ad profanos judicandos igni perpetuo. *De Præscript. advers. Hæ. p. 73.*

and to adjudge the prophane to everlasting Fire. But afterwards, when the Heresy of the *Gnosticks* decreased, and their Numbers lessened, or were altogether extinct, it is probable, that the Governours of the Church not willing to enlarge their short Confession of Faith beyond what was absolutely necessary, omitted this Circumlocution, and contented themselves with a bare Declaration, That *Christ* shall come to judge the World, seeing unto all sensible and unprejudiced Persons, that is a sufficient and manifest Acknowledgment, that e-

very Man shall at that Day be suitably rewarded according to his Actions here.

To conclude therefore with this Article; from what hath been written, it doth appear, that by the repetition thereof, it was designed that we should yield our assent to this Proposition, That *Jesus Christ*, the Son of the true and only God, shall at the end of the World descend from Heaven, to render a righteous Judgment unto all Mankind, either of Absolution or Condemnation, according to their Works and Actions, which in this Life they freely and voluntarily acted and committed.



C H A P. VI.

I believe in the Holy Ghost. *Why the word Believe is again repeated. This Article was always part of the Creed. Why so little is said of the Holy Ghost, when so much is said of the Father, and of the Son. His Divinity intended by the Creed's requiring us to believe in him; whereas, we are only simply required to believe the ensuing Articles; as in particular the Holy Catholich Church, which is next of all considered. In the Greek, wherein they are followed by the Modern French and Dutch, the word Believe is again repeated before the Article of the Church; which, for different Ends, was variously placed in the Primitive Creeds. Its usual Order after the Holy Ghost. This Article first mentioned by Tertulian. The most ancient Creeds read only the Holy Church. The term Catholick being added by the Greeks to be an explication or determination thereof. By the Church, is to be*

A CRITICAL HISTORY of

be understood the universal One, which is affirmed to be One, Holy and Catholick. That the Unity of the Church was here intended, appears from that the Greek Creeds read in one Holy Catholick Church. The Church Universal is to be considered as One, either as to Faith or Charity; in which sense it was, for several reasons which are mentioned, inserted in the Creed in opposition to Hereticks and Schismatics. The Church termed Holy from the Purity and Holiness of her Doctrine, which is assented to thereby. The Affection Catholick, which signifies Universal, not always in the Creed; first introduced by the Greeks, to prevent too narrow and limited Conceptions of the Church. A brief repetition of what is assented to, when we repeat this Article, the Holy Catholick Church. Whereunto is added as an Appendix, the Communion of Saints; which was introduced about St. Austin's time, in opposition to the Donatists. By Saints, are to be understood particular Churches and the Members thereof. For what reason they were called Saints.

By

By Communion, is signified the mutual Society and Fellowship of particular Churches and their Members. Various Methods used by the Ancients to maintain their Communion. The Donatists refused Communion with other Churches; and for that Schism, were justly condemned and rejected by them. In opposition unto whom, this Article may be considered either as a Mark to know a true particular Church by, that she is one that is acknowledged so to be by other Churches, or rather as the Quality, Property and Practice of such an one to hold Communion with other particular Churches: In which sense it is also added as an Explanation of the Holy Catholick Church, and was intended to declare, that there ought to be a due Communion and Fellowship between the particular Churches and Members of the Catholick and Universal One.

THE Faith of an orthodox Christian, respecting the *Father* and the *Son*, having been already declared,

That ^a *our Belief*, as *Augustin* writes, *might be perfected concerning God; the Creed proceeds to add, that we*

^a Jungitur confessioni nostræ ad perficiendam fidem, quæ nobis de Deo est, Spiritus Sanctus. *Tom. 3. de Fid. & Symbol. p. 190.*

must also believe in the Holy Ghost: Where the word *Believe* is again repeated to relieve our Memories, after that so many Particulars concerning the Son had intervened.

This Article hath been always part of the Creed, and is coeval with Christianity and the Administration of Baptism, as appears from the very Form of Baptism, the ground and foundation of the Creed, which is not only to be solemnized in the *Name of the Father, and of the Son*, but also of the *Holy Ghost*, where the *Holy Ghost* is joined with the *Father* and the *Son*: From

^b Quis non ex ipsa cogitur veritate suscipere indifferentiam

whence ^b *Didymus* thus argues, *Who will not from hence conclude the equality of the sacred Trinity, seeing there*

sanctæ Trinitatis, dum una sit fides in Patre & Filio, & Spiritu Sancto, & lavacrum detur atque firmetur in nomine Patris & Filii & Spiritus Sancti; non arbitror quemquam tam vecordem atque insanum futurum ut perfectum Baptisma putet, quod datur in nomine Patris & Filii, sine assumptione Spiritus Sancti. *De Spiritu Sancto, lib. 2. inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 6. p. 224.*

is but one Faith in the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost? And Baptism is given in the Names of all three. I do not think that any one will be so foolish or mad, as to imagine that Baptism to be perfect, which is given in the Name of the Father and of the Son, without the addition of the Holy Ghost. Consonant unto which, is that observation of St. Jerom, That those Persons mentioned in the Nineteenth of the ^a Acts, who were baptized with John's Baptism, and believed in God the Father, and Christ Jesus, because they knew not the Holy Ghost, were again baptized, yea then received the true Baptism; for, without the Holy Ghost, the Mystery of the Trinity is imperfect.

It may perhaps seem strange to some, that when there is so much declared in the Creed relating to the Father and the Son, so little should be said concerning the Holy Ghost. But, for this there is a sufficient and manifest reason, which is, That there was not so great a Controversy in the Primitive Church concerning the Divinity and Person of the
Holy

^a In Actibus Apostolorum qui Joannis baptismo fuerint baptizati; & credebant in Deum Patrem & Christum, quia Spiritum Sanctum nesciebant, iterum baptizantur, imò tunc verum accipiunt Baptisma; absque enim Spiritu Sancto imperfectum est mysterium Trinitatis. Tom. 3. ad Hebr. Epist. 150. Quæst. 9. p. 420.

Holy Ghost; for, though the *Gnosticks* and some others blasphemed him, yet their Assaults were more furious and violent against the Father and the Son, which obliged the Church to use her greatest care for the preservation of that part, which was most exposed and attack'd.

This Observation was made long ago against the *Macedonians*, or *Pneumatomachists*, the first Hereticks, who owning the Divinity of the Son, directly attacked that of the Holy Ghost alone; of whom *Epiphanius* writes, That they boasted ^a of their entire adherence to the Nicene Creed, which saith the same with the Apostles Creed concerning the Holy Ghost, affirming, that his Divinity was not therein asserted; unto which the said Father replies, That whatsoever they might imagine, that Creed did condemn their Heresy; for, although there was no great mention made of the

• Καὶ τε γὰρ ἐξ αὐτῶν τινὲς θελήσαντες λέγειν, ὅτι μὴ τῷ πνεύματι ἐκκληθεῖσαν καὶ Νικαίαν καὶ αὐτοὶ ὁμολογῶμεν, δεῖξον ὅτι ἀπ' αὐτῆς, ὅτι τὸ ἅγιον πνεῦμα ἐν τῇ θεότητι συναριθμῆται.

δήσονται καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῆς ἐλεγχόμενοι, ὃ γέροντες ὅτε περὶ τοῦ πνεύματος ἡ ζήτησις, πρὸς τὸ ὑποπίπλον ἐν καιρῷ & καιρῷ, αἱ σωδοὶ τῆς ἀσφάλειας ποιεῖται, ἐπεὶ ἐν ὧν Ἀρεῖον εἰς τὸ ὕψος τῆς δυσφημίας ἀπειλείνει, ταῦτα ἐνεκα μὴ περὶ τῆς διαλογῆς ἀκρίβειαν τὸν λόγον γεγενῆσθαι, ὅρα ὅτι ἀπ' αὐτῆς τὴν ὁμολογίαν, ὅτι ὅτε ἐν ταύτῃ διεκρίθηται τὴν λέξιν οἱ εἰς τὸ πνεῦμα βλασφημῶντες, — οὕτως γὰρ ἡ ἐκθεσις ὁμολογεῖται, καὶ ἐκ ἀντιθέσεως, πιστεύομεν γὰρ εἰς ἓνα θεὸν πατέρα παντοκράτορα, τὸν ὅντως ἀόρατον, ἐκ ἀπλῶς εἰρη, ἀλλὰ ἡ πίστις εἰς τὸ Θεόν, καὶ εἰς ἓνα Κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν, ἐκ ἀπλῶς εἰρη, ἀλλ' εἰς Θεὸν ἡ πίστις, καὶ εἰς τὸ ἅγιον πνεῦμα, καὶ ἐκ ἀπλῶς εἰρηται, ἀλλ' εἰς μίαν δοξολογίαν, &c. *Advers. Hares. in Har.* 74. *advers. Pneumatomach.* p. 384.

Holy

Holy Ghost therein, because there was no Controversy then about him; and that Synod principally insisted upon the Articles of Faith relating to the Deity of the Son, which at that time were impugned and denied by Arius and his Followers; yet nevertheless, there was sufficient said of him to declare him to be God, in that as we are directed by that Creed, not only simply to believe the Father and the Son, but in the Father and in the Son, terminating our Faith upon them; so also, we are obliged in the like manner to believe in the Holy Ghost.

Which Criticism and Distinction between *believing* and *believing in*, is not to be despised, seeing the Primitive Writers lay great stress thereon; and do from thence conclude and prove the Divinity of the Holy Ghost, and intimate to us, that the Framers of the Symbol did on this account omit to prefix the Preposition *in*, before the other Articles which immediately succeed, as it is observed by

Ruffinus, That ^a it is not said in the Holy Church, nor in the Remission of

^a Non dixit,
in sanctam
Ecclesiam,
Sins, nec in remissionem pec-

catorum, nec in carnis resurrectionem; si enim addidisset in Præpositionem, una eademque vis fuisset cum superioribus, nunc autem in illis quidem vocabulis, ubi de divinitate fides ordinatur, in Deum Patrem dicitur, & in Jesum Christum Filium ejus, & in Spiritum Sanctum; in cæteris verò, ubi non de Divinitate sed de creaturis

ac mysteriis Sermo est, *in* Præpositio non additur; ut dicatur *in* sanctam Ecclesiam, sed sanctam Ecclesiam credendam esse, non ut in Deum, sed ut Ecclesiam Deo congregatam: & remissionem peccatorum credendam esse, non *in* remissionem peccatorum—Hæc itaque præpositionis syllabâ Creator à creaturis secernitur, & divina separantur ab humanis. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 35. P. 575.*

Sins, nor in the Resurrection of the Body; for, if the Preposition in had been added, it would have had the same force with what went before. But now in those words, where our Faith in the Deity is declared, it is said to be in God the Father, and in his Son Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost; but, where the Creed speaks of Creatures and Mysteries, the Preposition in is not added; as we do not say in the holy Church, but that we believe the holy Church, not as in God; but as a Church congregated by God; and we do not say in the Forgiveness of Sins, nor in the Resurrection of the Body; but the Forgiveness of Sins, and the Resurrection of the Body: By this Preposition therefore, the Creator is distinguished from the Creatures, and divine Things separated from humane. So that the not prefixing the Preposition in before the holy Catholick Church, and the other Articles which follow, directs us, according to the said observation of Ruffinus, to believe them after another manner than

than the precedent Articles before whom that Syllable is prefixed; that on the former we are to believe as God, whilst we are only simply to believe the latter as Mysteries revealed by God; or as the Author of a Sermon, who passeth under the Name of St. *Austin*, expresseth it, with particular relation to the Article of *the Holy Catholick Church*: Which I now come in the next place to consider, That the Creed obligeth

us ^a *to believe the Church, but not in the Church; for the Church is not God, but the House of God.* By all

^a Ecclesiam credere, non tamen in Ecclesiam credere debemus, quia Ecclesia non Deus est, sed domus Dei est. *Tom. 10. Sermon. de Temp. 181. p. 535.*

which, it appears, that the Ancients observed a great difference in the manner of their believing the several Articles of the Creed, laying a great stress upon this little Preposition *in*; and which is yet farther observable, the *Greeks* contented not themselves with the bare suppression thereof before *the Holy Catholick Church*, but to make the Distinction more evident and remarkable, inserted also another *I believe* between that and the precedent Article of *the Holy Ghost*: From whence it comes to pass, that the Modern *Greek* Creeds thus run; wherein they are ex-

Y

actly

^a Je croi au Saint Esprit, je croi la Sainte Eglise universelle.

^b Ick geloove in den Heyligen Geste, Ick geloove een Heyligen Algemeene Christelicke Kercke.

actly followed by the present ^a *French* and

^b *Nether Dutch*, Πιστεύω εἰς πνεῦμα ἅγιον, Πιστεύω ὃν ἁγίαν ἐκκλησίαν καθολικὴν.

I believe in the Holy Ghost, I believe the Holy Catholick Church.

But, to insist no longer on these Criticisms, and to come to the Article of *the Holy Catholick Church*; there is this thing in the first place to be remarked concerning it, That the ancient Creeds vary in the Order and Place thereof. In several of them it is the very last Article of all; as in a Creed of *Cyprian's*, wherein we profess to believe

^c Remissionem peccatorum & vitam æternam per sanctam Ecclesiam. *Epist.* 76. §. 6. p. 248.

^c *the Remission of Sins, and Life everlasting through the holy Church.*

The reason whereof is alledged by one who falsely passeth under the Name of *St. Austin*, to be,

^d Hujus conclusio Sacramenti per Sanctam Ecclesiam terminatur, quoniam si quis absque eâ inventus fuerit, alienus erit à numero Filiorum, nec habebit Deum Patrem, qui Ecclesiam noluisset habere Matrem. *Tom.* 9. *Symb. ad Catech. lib.* 4. p. 1438.

^d *because if any one be found out of the Church, he is not to be reckoned in the number of Sons; for he shall not have God for his Father, who will*

not have the Church for his Mother; or, as it may be gathered from St. Cyprian, the

the design thereof was, to signify, That ^a *Remission of Sins and Life everlasting, could not be obtained but in and through the Holy Catholick Church.*

^a Nam cum dicunt, credis remissionem peccatorum, & vitam æternam per sanctam Ecclesiam? Mentiuntur in interrogatione, quando non habeant Ecclesiam, tum deinde voce suâ ipsi confitentur, remissionem peccatorum non dari, nisi per sanctam Ecclesiam posse. *Epist.* 76. §. 6. p. 248.

But in the generality of Creeds, this Article possesseth the same place that it doth in ours, immediately following our Faith in the Holy Ghost; the reason whereof is thus given by *Tertullian*, in whom the clear mention of this Article is first found,

^b *That after the pledging of our Faith and Hope in the Trinity, the mention of the Church is necessarily added, because where*

^b Cum autem sub tribus & testatio fidei, & sponsio salutis pigmentur, necessario adjicitur Ecclesiæ mentio, quoniam ubi tres, id est Pater, & Filius, & Spiritus Sanctus, ibi Ecclesia quæ trium corpus est. *De Baptism.* p. 599.

those three, the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost are, there is the Church, which is the Body of them. Not much different wherefrom, *St. Austin* writes,

That ^c *the right Order of Faith required, that the Church should be subjoined to the Trinity, as an House to his Occupier, a Temple to its God, and a City to its Builder.*

^c Rectus Confessionis Ordo poscebat, ut Trinitati subjungeretur Ecclesia tanquam habitatori domus sua, & Deo Templum suum, & conditori civitas sua. *Tom.* 3. *Enchir. ad Laur.* p. 226.

But, besides the different placing of this Article in the Primitive Creed, there is this to be remarked concerning the words thereof, that the more ancient Symbols had only *the Holy Church*,

^a Vitam æternam per sanctam Ecclesiam. *Epist.* 76. §. 6. p. 248.

as is to be seen in ^a *Cyprian* and several others: The word *Catholick* being afterwards added by the *Greeks*, as I shall hereafter shew, by way of Explanation or Determination; from whom it was received by the *Latins*, and by them inserted in their Creed, wherein we now read *the Holy Catholick Church*. Into the meaning and intent whereof, I now proceed to enquire; in which, the sense of the word *Church* is first to be considered, and the Affections thereof, which are in number three, *Unity*, *Sanctity*, and *Universality*. As for the *Church*, which we are obliged to believe, though it be capable of various Significations, yet the Affection of *Universality* being joined with it, makes it evident, that it must be here necessarily understood of the Visible Catholick, Universal Church, which comprehends within its Bounds all Men and Women, who throughout the whole World make a visible Profession of the Christian Religion, and own the Doctrine delivered by our Saviour and his Apostles;

stles; who, though necessarily divided into many separate Congregations and particular Churches, yet compose but that one general Church, which is here affirmed by the Creed to be *One, Holy, and Catholick*.

Now that the *Unity* of the Church is herein contained, appears not only from that this Article is in the singular Number, and from that the Fathers put this constant Interpretation upon it; but also from that in some Creeds, to render it the more obvious and indisputable, the word *One* is added thereto, as in the *Nicene*, or rather *Constantinopolitan* Creed, ^a *I believe One Holy Catholick and Apostolick Church*: And in the Exposition thereof, by *Alexander* Bishop of *Alexandria*, he expresses it by ^b *the One and only Catholick and Apostolick Church*.

^a Πιστεύω μίαν ἁγίαν καθολικὴν καὶ ἀποστολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν.

^b Μίαν καὶ μόνην καθολικὴν καὶ ἀποστολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν. Apud Theodorit. Eccles. Hist. lib. I. c. 4. p. 18.

Now, though in several respects the Universal Church may be said to be *One*, yet, that I may not go beyond the bounds of my designed Task, I shall only take notice of what was principally intended by the inserters of it in the Creed, which was, That the Church

is *One* as to her *Faith* and *Doctrine*; that though she be enlarged through the Face of the whole Earth, yet all her Members universally assent to the same necessary Truths of the Gospel, and that she is *One* as to her *Love and Charity*; there being an harmonious Agreement and Union between particular Churches which complete and perfect the Universal One.

That the Unity of the Churches *Faith* was hereby designed, will more evidently appear, when I shall come to consider the occasion of its being placed in the Creed: For the present, I shall only cite a pregnant Passage in *Irenæus* very pertinent to this purpose, which is, that immediately after his repetition

Ἡ ἐκκλη-
σία καίπερ ἐν
ὅλῳ τῷ κόσμῳ
διεσπασμένη, ἐ-
πιμελῶς φυ-
λάσσει, ὡς ἓνα
οἶκον οἰκῶσα
καὶ ὁμοίως ποι-
εῖ τὰ τοιαῦτα,
ὡς μίαν ψυ-
χὴν, καὶ τὴν αὐ-
τὴν ἔχουσα

of the Creed, he writes, *That the Church, although dispersed through the whole World, yet, as if she dwelt in one and the same House, did diligently preserve this Faith, believing it, as if she had but one Soul, and one Heart, and uniformly preaching and teaching it, as if she had but one Mouth; for,*

καρδίαν, καὶ συμφώνως ταῦτα κηρύσσει καὶ διδάσκει ὡς ἀρχιδίδασκεν, ὡς ἐν
τόμῳ κεκλήρηται καὶ ᾧ αἱ καὶ τὸ κόσμον διάλεκτοι ἀνέμοισι, ἀλλ' ἡ δυνά-
μις τῆς ἀρχιδόσεως μία καὶ ἡ αὐτή, καὶ ὅτε αἱ ἐν Γερμανίαις ἰδρυ-
μέναι ἐκκλησίαι ἄλλως πεπιστεύουσιν, — ὅτε ἐν ταῖς Ἰσπερίας, ὅτε ἐν
Κελτοῖς, ὅτε καὶ τῶς ἀνατολάς, — ἀλλ' ὅσπερ ὁ ἥλιος, — ἐν ὅλῳ τῷ κόσμῳ
εἷς καὶ ὁ αὐτός, ἕνω καὶ τὸ κήρυγμα τῆς ἀληθείας πανταχῇ φαίνει, καὶ φανίσκει
πάντως ἀνθρώπους τὰς βασιλείας εἰς ἐπίγνωσιν ἀληθείας ἐλθεῖν. Lib. I.
c. 3. p. 36.

although

although there be different Dialects in the World, yet the force of Tradition is one and the same; for neither do the Churches in Germany, Spain, France, the East, Egypt, Libya, or the middle of the World, believe otherwise; but as the Sun is one and the same in the whole World, so the preaching of the Truth shines every where, and enlightens all Men who are willing to come unto the knowledge thereof.

But the *Unity* of the Church Universal, besides the Uniformity of her Faith, included also the Love and Concord, Union and Communion, which was and ought to be between her particular Members and Churches, which is now partly contained in the following Clause of the *Communion of Saints*, and is partly to be considered under this Article, to render the Interpretation thereof complete and entire. In reference whereunto, it directs us to this observation, That although the Universal Catholick Church be composed of different and almost innumerable Members and Churches, yet that she is but one Body; and those particular Parts are, or ought to be united amongst themselves by Love and Charity, without Factions and

Schisms, and so agree as to the execution of their Ecclesiastical Power and Government, that whatsoever is justly determined in one Church according to the common Laws received by them, is not thwarted and contradicted by another; and, if any schismatical and factious Spirits rent and divide one Church, they are not favoured or countenanced, but disallowed and condemned by others; all Churches harmoniously concurring in this Bond of Love and Charity, diligently avoiding every thing that might break this kind of Unity of the Church Universal.

Now that which gave occasion unto the Fathers to introduce the *Unity of the Church* thus expounded into the Rule of Faith, were the Heresies and Schisms wherewith they were pestered and assaulted, designing to oblige hereby all orthodox Christians at their Baptism, to declare, That they would firmly adhere to the one and undivided Church of *Christ*, which preserved the Faith of the Gospel pure from Heresies, and the Union thereof free from Schisms and Divisions.

Now that the Unity of the Churches Faith, and an Adhesion thereunto, was for the forementioned Reason designed hereby,

hereby, appears from the frequent References which the Fathers in their Disputes against Hereticks, make unto the Faith and Doctrine of the Church, and especially of those Parts of her who were planted and confirmed by the Apostles, challenging the Hereticks to be determined by their Arbitrement, and exhorting the Faithful to follow their Prescriptions and Directions: Which Method is frequently used by *Tertulian* (in whose Works is the first mention of this Clause as an Article of the Creed,) as in his Book of *Prescriptions against Hereticks*, where he several times refers his Readers to the Faith received in the Church, and admonishes them to ^a *reject as Lies, whatsoever Doctrines were contrary to the Truth of the Churches*; as also by *Irenæus*, who from time to time ^b *challenges the Hereticks to stand to that Tradition, which from the Apostles, by the succession of Presbyters, was preserved in the Church*; ^c *in which Church, God*

^a Omnem doctrinam de mendacio præjudicandam quæ sapiat contra veritatem Ecclesiarum. *De Prescrip. advers. Heret.* p. 76.

^b Eam traditionem, quæ est ab Apostolis, quæ per successiones Presbyterorum in Ecclesiis custoditur, provocamus eos. *Lib. 3. c. 2. p. 170.*

^c In Ecclesiâ posuit Deus, Apostolos, Prophetas, Doctores, & universam reliquam operationem Spiritûs, cujus non sunt participes omnes qui non concurrunt ad Ecclesiam, sed semetipsos fraudant à vitâ per sententiam malam, & operationem pessimam. Ubi enim Ecclesia ibi & Spiritus; & ubi Spiritus Dei, illic Ecclesia, & omnis gratia. *Lib. 3. c. 40. p. 226.*

placed

placed Apostles, Prophets, Doctors, and the rest of the Spirit's Operation, whereof they are not Partakers who do not run unto the Church, but deprive themselves of Life by their evil Faith and wicked Works; for, where the Church is, there is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of God is, there is the Church, and all Grace: So that by assenting to the Unity of the Church in this sense, it was thereby intended to declare, That forsaking all Hereticks, and renouncing Communion either with them or their Heresies, we will adhere and firmly stick to the Faith and Doctrine received in the Apostolical and Universal Church.

But, as the *Unity of the Church*, as including its Faith, was intended against Hereticks, the Corrupters thereof; so also, as comprehending its Love and Charity, it was designed against Schismaticks, who were the Subverters thereof, and the Introducers of all Division, Confusion and Disorder; which will be manifest from this consideration, That all the legal Acts of a particular Church were esteemed and reckoned to be the Acts of the Universal One, and were not contradicted, but ratified
and

and approved by other particular Churches; and if any did unjustly separate from, or cause Disorder and Confusion in a particular Church, they were condemned as Dividers from, and Disturbers of the whole Catholick Universal Church: A particular Church being part of the Universal, every Disorder and Breach therein had a general and universal Influence; as the Pain and Anguish of one Member affects and disturbs the whole Body, so the Division of one particular Church was reputed to break the Unity of the Universal and Catholick one: From whence the Schism of *Novatian*, which at first respected only the Church of *Rome*, is frequently represented by *Cyprian*, who was his Cotemporary, to be a Rent and Separation from the Catholick Church; as when several of the *Roman* Confessors had engaged with him in that schismatical Conspiration, he informs their legal Bishop *Cornelius*, that he had written unto them an extraordinary Letter *to return to their Mother, that is, to the Catholick Church*; in which Letter, he most sensibly bewails their grievous sin in consenting to the Election of a schismatical Bishop, which was not only against the Law of the Gospel, but

^a Ut ad Matrem suam, id est, Ecclesiam Catholicam revertantur. *Epist.* 43. p. 101.

also

^a Contra institutionis Catholice unitatem. *Epist.* 44. §. 1. p. 102.

^b Vosmet ipsos à Christi grege & ab ejus pace & concordia separatis,—ad Ecclesiam Matrem revertamini. *Id.* §. 2. p. 102.

^c Ad Ecclesiam Catholicam regressos esse. *Epist.* 47. §. 1. p. 107.

also against ^a *the Unity of the Catholick Institution*; and as pathetically intreats them, ^b *not to separate themselves from the Flock of Christ, his Peace and Concord, but to return to*

the Church their Mother; and when it pleased God to incline their Hearts to come back to their former Station; he terms it ^c *a returning to the Catholick Church*: So that although their Schism had only an immediate reference to their own particular Church, yet by reason of their mutual intercourse between each other, and its subversion of the common Order observed by them, it was esteemed to be a Contradiction to the Unity, and a Separation from the Communion of the whole Catholick Church; for which, reason, those who schismatically disturbed the Peace and Union of those Churches to which they appertained, were never maintained and encouraged by other Churches, or received to Communion by them: An Instance whereof we have *in the Legates of Novatian, Author of a Schism in the Church of Rome, with whom, neither*

^a *Cyprian*

^a *Cyprian* Bishop of *Carthage*, nor ^b *Antonius* another *African* Bishop, would communicate, lest thereby they should impair the Unity of the Universal Church, which though ^c *divided into many Members*, yet was but one Church: And which is yet farther observable,

that the Unity and Order of the Church in this respect, might be preserved entire and inviolable, whosoever was excommunicated in one Church, was not received into Communion by another, till he had given satisfaction unto that Church by which he was censured. An eminent Example whereof, is to be seen in the Heretick *Marcion*, who being ejected from the Church by his own Father, the Bishop of *Sinope* in *Pontus*, applied himself to the Church of *Rome* to be admitted to Communion there, who rejected him with this Answer, That ^d *they could not do it without the permission of his Father*, be-

^a Et cum ad nos in Africam legatos misisset, optans ad communionem nostram admitti, hinc sententiam retulerit, se foris esse coepisse, nec posse à quoquam nostrum sibi communicari. *Epist.* 67. §. 2. p. 198.

^b Cum Novatiano te non communicari. *Cyprian. Ep.* 52. §. 1. p. 113.

^c Una Ecclesia, — in multa Membra divisa. *Id. Ep.* 52. §. 16. p. 119.

ὅτι τὸ ποιεῖν, μία ὅτι ἐστὶν ἡ πίστις, καὶ μία ἡ ὁμολογία, καὶ ἡ δυνάμεως ἐναντιωθῆναι τῷ καλῷ συλλειτουργῷ, πατὴρ ὅτι ὁ πατήρ. *Epiphani. advers. Hæres. Marcion.* p. 135.

^d Οὐ δύναμεθα ἄνδρες ἐπιτελεῖν τὴν τιμὴν πατρὸς

cause

cause the Faith is one, and the Concord one; and we cannot contradict our reverend Fellow-Minister, but your Father. From all which, it evidently enough appears, That as by assenting to the Unity of the Church, an aversion to Heresies and Hereticks was thereby intended to be declared; so by the same, it was likewise design'd to profess an adherence to the Catholick Communion, in contradiction to Schisms and Schismaticks; which is not much different from what St. Austin writes on

* Credimus & sanctam Ecclesiam, utique Catholicam; nam & Hæretici & Schismatici Congregationes suas, Ecclesias vocant; sed Hæretici de Deo falsa sentiendo ipsam fidem violant, Schismatici autem discessionibus iniquis à fraternâ charitate diffiliunt, quamvis ea credant quæ credimus: Quapropter nec Hæreticus pertinet ad Ecclesiam Catholicam, quoniam diligit Deum; nec Schismaticus, quoniam diligit proximum. *Tom. 3. Fid. & Symbol. p. 195.*

this Article, ' We believe, saith he, the Holy Church, to wit, the Catholick one; for Hereticks and Schismaticks call their Congregations Churches; but Hereticks, by false Opinions concerning God, violate the Faith; and Schismaticks, by unjust Separations, depart from brotherly Love, although they believe what we believe: Wherefore, a Heretick doth not belong to the Catholick Church, because she loves God; nor a Schismatick, because she loves her Neighbour.

But

But as the Church is one, so the Creed affirms it also to be *holy*: For which Appellation, many Reasons might be given; which, to prevent a Digression from my designed Task, I shall omit to mention, and only take notice of that which probably the Framers of the Creed intended by it, which is not much different from the intent of the precedent Affection of the Church, *viz.* its Unity; for as by that is declared a Renunciation of the perfidious Tenets and Practices of Hereticks and Schismatics, so by this is acknowledged the Truth and Regularity of the Doctrines and Actions of the Catholick Church; that whatsoever she proposeth to our Faith, (still with this supposition, that it is according to the holy Scriptures,) is certain, pure, and unquestionable:

Which Interpretation I gather from the Exposition of *Ruffinus*, who writes on this Article, That ^a *the Church, in*

^a In quâ una est fides, & unum Baptisma, in quâ unus Deus creditur Pater, &

unus Dominus Jesus Christus, Filius ejus, & unus Spiritus Sanctus, ista est sancta Ecclesia, non habens maculam, aut rugam: multi enim & alii Ecclesias congregârunt, ut Marcion, ut Valentinus, ut Hebion, ut Manichæus, ut Arius, & cæteri omnes Hæretici, sed illæ Ecclesiæ non sunt sine maculâ aut rugâ perfidiæ; & ideo dicebat de illis Propheta, odivi Ecclesiam malignantium, & cum impiis non sedebo; de hac autem Ecclesiâ quæ fidem Christi integram servat, audi quid dicat Spiritus Sanctus in canticis canticorum, una est columba mea, una est perfecta genitricis suæ. Qui ergo hanc fidem in Ecclesiâ suscepit, nec declinet in Concilio Vanitatis, & cum iniqua gerentibus non introeat. *Exposit. in Symb.* §. 37. p. 575.

which

which there is one Faith, and one Baptism, in which there is believed one God the Father, one Lord Jesus Christ his Son, and one Holy Ghost, is the Holy Church without spot or wrinkle; for, many others have gathered Churches, as Marcion, Valentinus, Ebion, Manichæus, Arius, and all other Hereticks, but these Churches were not without the spot or wrinkle of Perfidiousness: Wherefore the Prophet said of them, I have hated the Church of evil Doers, and will not sit with the Wicked. But of this Church which keeps the Faith of Christ entire, hear what the Holy Ghost saith in the Song of Songs, My Dove, my Undeiled is but one, she is the only one of her Mother: Let him therefore who hath received this Faith in the Church, not turn aside to the Council of Vanity, neither let him go in the way of evil Doers. After which, the said Father enumerates several Hereticks, as Marcion, Ebion, and others, who turned aside to the Council of Vanity, and embraced impious and blasphemous Opinions; ^a from whom, saith he, let the Believer turn aside and hold the holy

▪ Ab his omnibus fidelis declinet auditus, San-

ctam verò Ecclesiæ fidem teneat, quæ Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & unigenitum Filium ejus Jesum Christum, &c. profitetur. *Ibid.* §. 38. p. 576.

Faith

Faith of the Church, which is, I believe in God the Father Almighty, &c. From whence it appears, that the Church is metonymically called *Holy*, from the Holiness and Purity of her Faith: In which sense, *Cyprian* beseeches God the Father Almighty, and his Son *Jesus Christ* our Lord, That

the Unity and the Sanctity of the Church might not be corrupted by the obstinacy of

^a Ut Unitas ejus & Sanctitas non — perfidiae & haereticæ pravitas obstinatione vitietur. *Epist.* 47. §. I. p. 107.

Perfidiousness, and heretical Pravity. So that by affirming the Church to be holy, the Faith and Doctrine thereof is thereby declared to be pure and undefiled.

The third Affection of the Church yet remaining to be considered, is *Catholic*; which, as it hath been already remarked, was not originally in this Article, but was introduced by the *Greeks* as an Explication or Determination thereof: The first Creed wherein it is found, being that of ^b *Alexander* Bishop of *Alexandria*; after which, it is in both of the Creeds of *Epiphanius*, repeated in his Book, entituled, *Sermo Ancoratus*, and of several other *Greeks*, from whom it was received by the *Latins*; signifying the same with *Universal*, de-

^b Καθολικὴ — Ἐκκλησίαν.
Apud Theodorit. Eccles. Hist. l. I. c. 4. p. 18.

termining the *One* and *Holy Church* spoken of in this Article, to be that which is diffused throughout the whole World, from one end of the Earth unto the o-

^a Catholicam dicit toto orbe diffusam, quia diversorum Hæreticorum Ecclesiæ ideo Catholicæ non dicuntur, quia per loca, atque per suas quasque Provincias continentur, hæc verò à Solis ortu usque ad occasum unius fidei splendore diffunditur. *August. Tom. 10. Serm. de Temp. 181. p. 535.*

ther; that ^a *it was not like the Churches of Hereticks, confined within certain Places and Provinces, but enlarged by the splendour of one Faith, from the rising of the*

Sun to the going down thereof: Whereby Provision was made against too narrow and limited Conceptions of the Church; it being too natural even to good Men, and that especially when transported with Heat and Zeal, to make the Entrance into the Church narrower than ever the Founder thereof intended it. I would not willingly animadvert so far on any of the Primitive Fathers, who were Men famous in their Generations, the Ornament and Splendour of their respective Ages, as to say, That some of them, in favour to their own particular Churches, did sometimes reduce the Unity and Sanctity of the Church to so narrow a compass as seems to be unbecoming the Charity and Moderation of a Christian, espousing such
straiten'd

straiten'd Notions as excluded many from the number of the Church Militant here, who might be reasonably presumed should be Members of the Church triumphant hereafter: But this I will venture to say, That to prevent too rigid straiten'd Conceptions of the Church, and the mistaking of any particular Part thereof for the whole, it is highly probable, that the term *Catholick* was added in the Creed as an Explication of the two former Affections of the Church, to inform and settle the true Believer's Judgment in free and moderate Principles, that the *One* and *Holy* Church, is not to be confined to any particular place or corner, but is diffused throughout the Face of the whole Earth; that from one end of the World unto another, all those who make a profession of *Jesus Christ*, and retain Christian Love and Charity, however disagreeing from each other in lesser and inferiour Points, are the constituent Parts and Members of this *One Holy Church*.

Wherefore, to conclude this Article of the *Holy Catholick Church*: By the Repetition thereof, it was intended to declare our firm Persuasion, That *Jesus Christ* hath one visible Body or Church here on Earth, comprehending all the

Professors of his Name throughout the whole World, who retain the Purity of the Faith, and the Unity of the Spirit, in the Bond of Love; unto which Church, as pure and peaceable, in opposition to all real Hereticks and Schismatics, we will by the Grace of God, stick and adhere.

To the Article of the *Holy Catholick Church*, there is added as its Appendix, *The Communion of Saints*; which is not found in any Creed before St. *Austin's* time, nor in any, as I do think, of his genuine and undoubted Writings, seeing in his *Enchiridion* to *Laurentius*, he

assures us, That ^a *in the Order of the Confession of Faith, the Forgiveness of Sins was placed after the Com-*

memoration of the Holy Church; though it be very likely, that about that time, or not long after, this Clause was introduced, not only because it is first found

in a ^b *Creed recited in a Sermon*, commonly attributed unto him, but also because at that time, a probable Occa-

sion presented its self for which it should be introduced, *viz.* the Schism of the

Donatists;

^a Post Commemorationem sanctæ Ecclesiæ in ordine Confessionis ponitur remissio Peccatorum. Tom. 3. c. 64. p. 230.

^b Sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam, sanctorum Communionem. Tom. 10. Serm. de Temp. 123. p. 385.

Donatists; as I shall immediately shew, after that I shall have first explained the two Terms of this Clause, *Communion* and *Saints*.

And first of all, The Term *Saints* is not in this Place to be strictly confined to those who are really and internally holy, but is to be understood of all the several Members of particular Churches professing Christianity; as St. *Paul* directs his Epistles to the *Saints* which were at ^a *Ephesus*, ^b *Philippi* and ^c *Colosse*; that is, as Dr. *Hammond* expounds it, to the Societies of Christians belonging to those Places, or constituting those Churches: The word *Saint* or *Holy* being attributed to the whole, because a great part of them had without doubt, received a Principle of true and inward Sanctity: Or, they might be rather called *Holy* upon the account of their separating themselves from the heathenish and idolatrous World, to the Worship of the true God, through *Jesus Christ*: For it is well known, that the primary Notion of the word *Holy* signifies no other, than the Separation of a Thing or Person from a common and prophane, to a peculiar and religious Use: For which Reason, the Children of *Israel*, though often the great-

^a Eph. i. 1.

^b Phil. i. 1.

^c Colos. i. 2.

est part of them were vicious and corrupt, are frequently called in the Old Testament *an holy People* or *Nation*, because God had chosen them out from the rest of the World, and set them apart for his peculiar People. In which manner also, the Creed here styles the Members of particular Churches *Saints* or *Holy*, because by their Profession and Baptism, which is a Sign and Seal of Purification, and is metonymically called ^a *a washing away of Sins*, they are separated from the rest of the World, and devoted to the pure and holy Service of the true God, through *Jesus Christ*.

* Acts xxii. 16.

Now the Term *Saints* being thus explained, it will not be difficult to apprehend the meaning of the other Term *Communion*; which naturally appears to be this, that there is and ought to be a mutual Intercourse and Society, Fellowship and Communion, in all usual and regular Ways, between the several respective Churches and Congregations of Christians and Believers, whereby they declare unto the whole World, that although both Necessity and Convenience oblige them to assemble in distinct Places, and compose different Societies, that yet nevertheless, they are all Mem-
bers

bers of one and the same Body, of which *Christ Jesus* is the Head; that they are all guided by the same Spirit, communicate in the same Institutions, and governed by the same general Rules; so that whatsoever is regularly performed and determined in one Congregation, is assented to by all others; and whosoever is received to Communion in one Church, is freely admitted in any other.

Various were the Methods used by the Ancients, to maintain an inviolable Communion and Correspondency between themselves, and to preserve the Union of their particular Churches whole and entire; amongst which the *Communicatory Letters* which the Bishop elect of any Church sent to other Bishops, and they returned to him, were not the least, as ^a *Cornelius* advised *Cyprian* Bishop of *Carthage*, of his Promotion to the See of *Rome*; who, on the contrary, ^b returned him a *Communicatory Letter*, acknowledging him to be Bishop of that Part of the Universal Church, and promising to hold Communion with him as a Brother and Fellow Member; which Communicatory Letters, ^c *Antoninus* an *African* Bishop, refused to send to *Novatian*, a Schismatical Pretender

^a Tuas-litteras legimus. *Apud Cyprian. Epist.* 42. §. 1.

^b Litteras nostras ad te direximus. *Epist.* 42. §. 1. p. 99.

^c *Apud Cyprian. Epist.* 52. §. 1. p. 113.

^a *Id. Epist.* 41
§. 1. p. 96.

to the Bishoprick of *Rome*; who, according to the usual Custom, ^a advised by Letter the Canonical Bishops of several Churches, that he was advanced unto the Episcopal Throne; though all or most of them would not send back their communicatory Letters unto him, lest they should thereby dissolve the Communion and Fellowship, which ought to be carefully preserved between all the particular Members and Congregations of the Holy Catholick and Universal Church: And besides these, there was also another sort of Communicatory Letters, granted by the Bishops and Governours of Churches, to such of their Members as travelled, called by *Tertul-*

^b *Communicatio Pacis, & appellatio Fraternitatis, & contestatio Hospitalitatis. De Praescript. advers. Hæres.* p. 76.

lian, ^b The Communication of Peace, the Title of Brotherhood, and the common Mark of Hospitality; by virtue

whereof, they were admitted to communicate in all Churches through which they passed: And which is yet farther observable, if it happen'd that a Bishop in his Travels came to a strange Church which was not his own, he was for the Testification of their Union and mutual Society, permitted by the Bishop of that Church to consecrate the Sacramental

tal elements of the Lord's
Supper, as ^a *Polycarp*
did at *Rome*, by the
consent of *Anicetus* the
then Bishop of that Church.

^a Ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ παρεχώρησεν ὁ
Ἀνίκητος τῇ δούλειαν τῷ Πολυ-
κάρπῳ &c. *Iren apud Euseb. Eccles.*
Hist. lib. 5. c. 24. p. 193.

Many other Methods were also made
use of, to preserve the Harmony and
Communion between particular Churches,
which I shall wholly omit, and
content my self with the brief mention-
ing of one or two more relating to their
Discipline, which are more particularly
assented to by this Article: One where-
of is, that although there might be a
Disagreement in some lesser and inferiour
Points, yet they still retained Peace and
Order; and one Church did not imperi-
ously claim and exercise a Jurisdiction
over another; but, whatsoever was regu-
larly and according to Form perform-
ed in one Church, was allowed to be va-
lid and obligatory by all others: Who-
soever was baptized, ordained, or the
like, in one Church, was not obliged
to receive those things *de Novo*, if his
Circumstances and the Divine Providence
should necessitate him to be Member of
another. To offer to prove this con-
cerning *Baptism*, will be the greatest
Impertinency, seeing every one knows,
that the Baptism of Hereticks was deem-
ed

• Numidicus
Presbyter ad-
scribatur
Presbytero-
rum Cartha-
ginensium
numero. Cy-
prius. Ep. 35.
p. 84.

ed valid, and was never reiterated: And as for *Ordination*, there is an Instance thereof in one *Numidicus*; who ^a *being a Presbyter before, was admitted into the Number of the Presbyters of Carthage without a new Ordination*. And as for other things, they are so universally known, that it will be superfluous to add the Proof of them. The other Instance therefore of their mutual Communion and Fellowship, respecting their Discipline, was, that whosoever were justly and legally censured in one Church, were not in opposition thereunto countenanced and supported by another; but as they were excluded their own Congregation, so they were also debarred from the Communion of all others, and never admitted into the Fellowship of any regular Christian Society, till by their Amendment and Satisfaction they were received again into their own Church unto which they appertained. An Example whereof, I have already given in the Excommunication of *Marcion*, by his own Father the Bishop of *Sinope* in *Pontus*, which I shall not here again recite.

But having thus briefly explained the Terms of this Clause, *The Communion of Saints*, and shewn some of the Methods used

used by the Ancients, to continue and promote their Society and Communion, I shall in the next place more particularly enquire into the Occasion of its being inserted in the Creed, and shew what was chiefly and more particularly designed thereby.

Now, as it hath been said before, the Introduction of this Clause was occasioned by the *Donatists*, who although orthodox in Matters of Faith and Doctrine, yet by reason of a Quarrel at the Election of *Cecilian* to the Bishoprick of *Carthage*, about the End of the Tenth Persecution, engaged themselves in a long, violent, and deplorable Schism; arriving to that height of Pride, Uncharitableness and Faction, as to affirm their Party, which was confined within the Bounds of *Africa*, and rejected by all Transmarine Churches, who were the greatest Part of the Universal One, to be only and solitarily the *one Holy Catholick Church*; and that all others were without its Pales and Limits, having no right to administer any of the Institutions thereof; that whatsoever they performed, were Invalidities and mere Nullities. Upon which account, they most schismatically and unchristian-like, proceeded to rebaptize, and to perform

form every thing *de Novo* upon those who revolted from the Catholick Church unto their narrow-hearted Sect; thus proudly and unjustifiably cutting off all other Churches from their Society and Union, whilst other Churches most justly rejected them from their Fellowship and Communion. In opposition unto which, this Clause of *the Communion of Saints* was inserted in the Creed; whereby these two things were declared, *viz. the Mark and the Property* of true particular Churches, that on the one hand, a Sign to know a regular particular Church by, is entertaining of Communion with it by other Churches; and that on the other hand, it is the Property and Practice of such a particular Church, to maintain all regular Communion and Fellowship with others: Of both which I shall briefly discourse.

First, this Clause may be considered as a Mark or Sign by which to know a regular particular Church, that such an one must be esteemed so to be, which is acknowledged as such by the other particular Churches and Members of the Catholick and Universal One: A sufficient ground for which Interpretation, is in the Conference of *St. Austin* with *Fortunius* a Bishop of the *Donatists*, who,
with

with the rest of his Faction, excluded all the Orthodox from being Members of the Catholick Church, limiting the Bounds of it by their own Party, who were all confined within the Borders of *Africa*; for which reason, saith St. *Au-*

stin, I ask'd him, *Which was the Church? Whether that, which according to the Prediction of the holy Scriptures, should spread it self throughout the whole Earth, or that which a small part of Africa should contain?*

^a Quænam esset Ecclesia, utrùm illa quæ sicut sancta ante Scriptura prædixerat, tanto se terrarum orbe diffunderet, an illa quam pars exigua vel Afrorum vel Africæ contineret? Hic primò asserere conatus est, ubique terrarum esse communionem suam. Quærebam utrùm Epistolas Communicatorias, quas formatas dicimus, posset quo vellem dare, &c. *Tom. 2. Epist. 163. p. 854, &c.*

Unto which, he first endeavoured to assert, That their Communion was throughout the whole Earth. Unto which St. Austin replies, That the easiest way to conclude that Question, was for each Party to produce their Communicatory Letters from other Churches. In pursuance whereof, Fortunius produced a certain Book, wherein, he said, was contained a Letter from the Council of Sardis to the Bishops of the Donatist's Communion in Africa; which Letter being read, there was found in it the Name of Donatus amongst the other Bishops, to whom it was directed:

Upon

*Upon which, St. Austin asks him, Whether this Donatus was the same with him from whom they received his Name? For it might be, that he was a Bishop of another Heresy, seeing the Name of Africa is not so much as mentioned in the Letter; adding moreover, that it could not be proved that it was this Donatus, since it could not be made out, that this Letter was sent to the African Churches: For, although Donatus be an African Name, yet one of another Countrey might be called so also, or an African of that Name might be a Bishop elsewhere. Besides, supposing that this Letter had been really sent to Donatus the Schismatical Bishop in Africa, this would be no Proof of the Catholick Churches Communion with, and Acknowledgment of them, seeing the Members of that Council did visibly incline to the Arian Faction; and as such were resisted and opposed both by Athanasius Bishop of Alexandria, and Julius Bishop of Rome. From all which, as also from other Passages of the said Father, which I might farther cite, it is most clear, That in contradiction to the *Donatists*, who were rejected from the Fellowship of other Churches, the Communion of Saints, or the*

the Communicatory Letters from other Churches, and the rest of the Methods and Tokens of Union then used, were esteemed as Marks and Signs of a particular Church, that was regularly framed and constituted.

But, *Secondly*, I think, that in contradiction to the same Hereticks, this Clause is rather to be understood, as expressing and declaring the Quality, Property, and Practice of a particular Church, regularly constituted and governed. The *Donatists* arrived to that height of Pride, Impudence, and Uncharitableness, as to unchurch all other Churches besides themselves, affirming, that those of their own Party, who were confined to a little Part of *Africa*, were alone *the One Holy Catholick Church*; and that for all the other Churches both of *Europe* and *Asia*, as well as of the other Parts of *Africa*, they were not Churches of *Jesus Christ*, but *Synagogues of Satan*; for which reason, they asserted all their Ordinances and Administrations to be mere Nullities, that their Baptisms, Ordinations, and every thing else, were all invalid and of no worth. In consequence whereof, they performed every thing *de Novo* on those who revolted to them from
the

the Catholick Church, avowedly renouncing all Communion and Fellowship with every Church, which was not of their Party and Faction. Wherefore in opposition to these proud Opinions and schismatical Practices, it is very probable that the *Communion of Saints* was added as an explanatory Clause of *the Holy Catholick Church*, to signify unto us thereby, that though there was but one Universal Church, yet the particular Churches and Members thereof, maintained a strict Union and Correspondence with each other; that whatsoever was regularly performed in one Church, was esteemed valid and obligatory by all others; or, that though the Universal Church was necessarily divided into many Particulars, yet the Christian Unity was not thereby destroyed, but was still preserved by their reciprocal Agreement and Communion: Consonant whereunto, St. *Austin* writes against these Schismatics,

a Neque enim quia & in orbem terrarum plerumque regna dividuntur, ideo & Christiana unitas dividitur, cum in utraque parte Catholica inveniat Ecclesia. Tom. 7. Part. 2. de Unit. Eccles. c. 12. p. 651.

That *a the Christian Unity is not divided, because the World is divided into several Kingdoms, seeing in every place where there are Christians, the Catholick Church is found.* And in another place, the said Father seriously addresses

dresses himself to the *Donatistical* Laity, beseeching them not to be held any longer in their factious and uncharitable Practices by the slight and cunning of their Teachers, but to return to the Communion of the Catholick Church, from whence they had schismatically separated themselves: *The holy Scriptures*, saith he, *mention the place where the Church should begin, viz. at Jerusalem; from whence it should go out to the Ends of the Earth. Turn over the sacred Writings, and you shall find, that from Jerusalem it spread its self into places far and near. The Names of the Places and Cities are expressed and known, wherein the Church of Christ was founded by the Labours of the Apostles: From whom, some of them received Epistles;*

which Epistles, saith he, they themselves, that is, the Clergy of the Donatists, read in your Congregations, and yet will not communicate

with the Churches of those Places and Cities who received those Epistles.

After which, the said Father elegantly introduces the Apostolical Churches, expostulating with the *Donatists* for their uncharitable refusal to hold Communion

a Quas Epistolas & ipsi in vestris congregationibus legunt, & tamen non communicant eorum locorum & civitatum Ecclesiis, quæ ipsas Epistolas accipere meruerunt. Tom. 7. Part. 1. cont. Donat. post Collat. c. 2. p. 728.

^a Clamant Ecclesiæ Pontifices Bithyniæ, Asiæ, Cappadociæ, cæterarumque Orientalium Regionum, ad quas beatus Petrus Apostolus scripsit; O Pars Donati, non novimus quid dicatis: quare nobis non communicatis? Si Cæcilianus mali aliquid fecit, — quare nobis præjudicat? *Ib. c. 3. p. 728.*

^b Clament etiam similiter Ecclesiæ septem Orientales, ad quas scribit Apostolus Johannes, Ephesi, Smyrnæ, Thyatiræ, Sardis, Philadelphia, Laodiceæ, Pergami, & dicant, Quid vobis fecimus, Fratres? Quare, Christiani cum Christianis pacem habere non vultis? Quare in nobis communia Sacramenta, rescinditis? *Ibid. c. 4. p. 729.*

^c Dicant etiam Ecclesiæ, ad quas Paulus Apo-

stolus scribit, Romanorum, Corinthiorum, &c. literas ad nos datas fratres quotidie legitis, qui vultis adhuc esse de parte Donati, in ipsis Epistolis per nomen pacis nos Apostolus salutavit, dicens Gratia vobis & Pax à Deo Patre & Domino nostro Jesu Christo; Quare pacem in nostris Epistolis legendo didicistis, & eam nobiscum tenere nolulistis? *Ibid. c. 4. p. 729.*

with them; ^a *Let, faith he, the Churches unto whom the blessed Apostle Peter wrote, of Asia, Bithynia, Cappadocia, and the other Eastern Parts, speak, and they will say, O ye, Party of Donatus, we know not what you say: Why will ye not communicate with us? If Cecilian hath done any evil, why must it prejudice us?* ^b *Let the seven Oriental Churches also speak, unto whom the Apostle John wrote, of Ephesus, Smyrna, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, Laodicea, and Pergamus, and they will*

say, What have we done unto you, Brethren? Why will not you Christians have Peace with Christians? Why will you annul in us the common Sacraments?

^c *Let also the Churches unto whom the*

Apostle

Apostle Paul writ, of Rome, Corinth, Philippi, Colosse, and Thessalonica, speak, and they will say, You, Brethren of the Party of Donatus daily read the Epistles sent to us, in which the Apostle saluted us by the naming of Peace, saying, Grace and Peace be unto you, from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ: Wherefore then have ye learned Peace by reading it in our Epistles, and yet will not maintain it with us? And, after the same manner, the said Father might have represented all the other Parts of the Catholick Church, reasoning with the Donatists for their Pride and Folly in refusing to hold Communion with them; it being an horrid Piece of Arrogance to limit the Church to their own Party, and an intolerable Act of Schism, to require the reiteration of Baptism and other Administrations (which are to be received but once,) on those who were to be admitted into their Church, as if their former Baptism, &c. had been vain, wholly insignificant, and nothing at all.

Wherefore, that such schismatical Notions and Practices, so destructive of Christian Charity, and subversive of the Unity of the Catholick Church, might be repressed and contradicted, it is most

probable, that the *Communion of Saints* was added in the Creed as an Appendix to, or Explanation of *the Holy Catholick Church*; by which it was intended to declare, That although there be several particular Churches and Congregations throughout the Face of the Earth, yet that there ought to be a Communion and Correspondence between them, as far as is necessary, possible and convenient; that whatsoever is regularly performed and determined in one, either as to Acts of Worship or Discipline, must be allowed by all others to be valid and good, seeing particular Churches are no other than so many distinct Limbs, Members, or Parts of the Catholick and Universal one.



C H A P. VII.

A brief Explication of the Forgiveness of Sins: Not constantly repeated in the Creed till the Days of Cyprian, though sometimes expressed, and always supposed from the very beginning of Christianity. Two Interpretations are given thereof, a primary, and a secondary one. To have a clear Idea of the primary one, which respects Sins committed before Baptism, it will be necessary to reflect on the great Wickedness of the World before the Publication of the Gospel; by means whereof they were under Guilt, which the Heathens knew by the Light of Nature, but could not tell how to remove it. The Jews had no universal Assurance of the Pardon of Sins: Wherefore the Apostles were sent forth to reveal an infallible way for the obtaining it, viz. by believing, and being baptized; which is proved to be the primary sense of this Article, always supposed, or else expressed in the Creed from

the very first preaching of the Gospel, viz. that all past Sins are for the sake of Christ, remitted to all penitential Believers at Baptism: Wherein these two Things are contained: First, That our Sins are forgiven for the sake of Christ: Secondly, That the time of their Forgiveness is at Baptism. Remission of Sins ascribed to Baptism, which is always to be understood with due Regards to the Qualifications of the Persons baptized. Why Sins are said to be forgiven at Baptism. The secondary sense of this Article, respected Sins committed after Baptism. The rigorous Notions of the Basilidians, Montanists, but especially of the Novatians, who denied the Pardon of God, or at least of the Church, to scandalous Sins perpetrated after Baptism. The wretched consequences of this Opinion, as an Antidote there-against this Clause was constantly recited in the Creed. Both the Senses of this Article repeated. The Resurrection of the Body is in some Creeds the last Article, and may be considered in conjunction with the Resurrection of our Saviour.

The

The Resurrection from the Dead being a necessary Point of our Religion; and withal being early opposed both by Heathens and Hereticks, it hath been always a Part of the Creed from the Apostles Days. In the Greck and Latin Creeds, as also in the Modern French and Dutch, it is the Resurrection of the Flesh. Several Hereticks would equivocatingly assent to the Resurrection of the Body, who denied that the same fleshly Substance should rise again. Against whom it was emphatically inserted in the Creed, that there should be the Resurrection of the Flesh; that is, that the very same fleshly and material Body should rise again, though the Qualities thereof shall be changed and altered. Life Everlasting diversly placed in the ancient Creeds, pertinently put at the end of the Apostles, because it is the end of our Faith, and the determination of every Man to his proper place. The Gnosticks affirmed, that the greatest part of Mankind should be annihilated at the Day of Judgment; against whom, it is declared by this Article, that after that there will be Life ever-

lasting: *Wherein is included, the eternal Misery of the Damned, and the everlasting Happiness of the Blessed.*

THE next Article that in order follows to be enquired into, is *the Forgiveness of Sins*; the Terms whereof are so plain and easy, as that they scarce need any Explication at all. Wherefore, that which I understand by it, is in brief no other than this, that God for the sake of *Christ*, will freely remit and forgive all manner and kind of Sins, and release their obligation to Punishment, unto all such as shall unfeignedly repent and believe the Gospel; wherein I insert the sake of *Christ*, as also Repentance, Faith, and receiving of the Gospel, as a Cause and Conditions of the Remission of Sins, for reasons which will hereafter follow.

As for the time of the constant repetition of this Article in the Creed, it was not till the Days of *Cyprian*, seeing it is not in any of the Creeds of *Irenæus*, *Tertullian* or *Origen*, but is first of all to be found in a Creed of the forementioned *Father*; after which, it is generally to be met with in all succeeding Creeds, which was no doubt, occasioned by the severe and rigorous Notions

^a Credis —
remissionem
peccatorum?
Epist. 76. §. 6.
p. 248.

of the *Basilidians*, *Montanists*, but especially of the *Novatians*, as I shall hereafter shew.

But, though this Article was not constantly demanded with the other Parts of the Creed at Baptism, till the Days of *Cyprian*, yet long before his time, even from the Promulgation of the Gospel, it was always supposed, and sometimes expressly mentioned to be part of the Faith unto which the baptized Person gave his assent: In which respect I may truly say, That this Article is as ancient as any in the Creed; and, that the primary sense thereof is to be fetched from the holy Scriptures, and the Circumstances of the Apostles, and of the *Jewish* and *Pagan* World at that time, as well as a secondary Interpretation, which afterwards occasioned its fixed and continual repetition, is to be searched for elsewhere.

As for the first and primary Sense, which hath respect to Sins committed before Baptism; the best way to have a clear Idea and Apprehension thereof, is to reflect on the state and condition of the World before the preaching of the Gospel, and the Commission given unto the Apostles with respect and reference to them.

The whole World, as is well known, was at that time drowned in Impiety, Profaneness and Ignorance, fallen into the last Irregularity and Dregs of Licentiousness, giving themselves over to all manner of Uncleanesses and Abominations; by which Sins, they were necessarily fallen under insupportable loads of Guilt, and bound over to the inevitable Punishment and Vengeance of the Almighty, when he should come in his Majesty and Glory to render a righteous Reward unto every Man according to his Works: Of which the very *Heathens* themselves were convinced, having found out by their natural Ratiocinations that they were Sinners, and obnoxious to the divine Anger, as appears by their Sacrifices, and other Rites. But now, this was that which surpassed their most raised Intellects, How their Sins should be forgiven, and their obligation to Punishment by reason of them, be cancelled and annulled. They had indeed some general Hopes of God's Mercy founded on the common Bounty of his Providence towards them, in giving them Rain from Heaven, and fruitful Seasons, filling their Hearts with Food and Gladness, and the like, which they endeavour'd to increase by their
Sacri-

Sacrifices, and other religious Rites and Ceremonies; but they had no positive assurance of the Remission of their Sins, and of the divine Reconciliation unto their Persons, being still obscured and bewildred in their Notions and Apprehensions concerning it, never arriving unto any certain Conclusion; That tho' the Goodness of God did now attend them, yet that his Justice, Anger, and Vengeance, should not overtake and seize them another Day, and severely punish them for all those innumerable and abominable Sins, which they themselves were sensible, they had most daringly committed against him.

And as the *Heathens* knew not how their Sins could be forgiven, and their Persons absolved from the Guilt thereof, so neither had the *Jews* any perfect and certain Apprehension thereof: The *Mosaical* Law had appointed Sacrifices for Sins of Ignorance, and for small and ordinary Transgressions; by the regular and conscientious Offering whereof, those Sins were remitted, and the Anger of God appeased: But, as for greater and capital Sins, such as Murder, Adultery, and the like, there was a Sentence of Death denounced against them; for the reversing of which, the
Law

Law had made no Provision. Unto which it is not improbable, the Psalmist *David* had respect in *Psalm li. 16.* *For thou desirest not Sacrifice, else would I give it; thou delightest not in Burnt-offering; the Sacrifices of God are a broken Spirit, &c.* intimating thereby, That if the Law had prescribed Sacrifices and Burnt-offerings for his enormous Crimes of Adultery and Murther, he would have offered them unto God; but, seeing that no Provision was made thereby for the Expiation of those scandalous Transgressions, he would present unto the Almighty a broken Heart, and a contrite Spirit, hoping that those might prove acceptable and pleasing to him.

This being then the condition of the World at the time of our Saviour's appearing therein; they being all, both *Jew* and *Gentile*, concluded under Sin, and not knowing which way to free themselves from the guilt and condemnation thereof, the Apostles were sent forth with full Power and Authority to invite them both to come into the Christian Church, which they were now founding; assuring them, that they should therein receive a complete and perfect Remission of all their Sins and Crimes,

Crimes, though never so innumerable and abominable: The Entrance whereinto, was by Baptism, supposed to be accompanied with Faith and Repentance, when for the sake of *Christ*, all the Sins of the baptized Person should be entirely obliterated and forgiven.

Thus our Saviour a little before his Ascension into Heaven, authorized his Disciples to ^a *go into all the World, and preach the Gospel to every Creature; he that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved.* And at the same time informed their Understandings, that the holy Scriptures of the Old Testament had long before foretold concerning him, ^b *That Repentance and Remission of Sins should be preached in his Name among all Nations, beginning at Jerusalem.* According unto which Prediction and Command, when they were all inspired by the Holy Ghost on the Day of *Pentecost*, the principal end and drift of *St. Peter's* Sermon then preached, is summed up in these words, ^c *Repent and be baptized every one of you, in the Name of Jesus Christ for Remission of Sins.* And the same Apostle concludes his Sermon to *Cornelius* with this Position, as the design and sum of his whole precedent Discourse, That ^a *through*

^a Mark xvi.
15, 16.

^b Luke xxiv.
47.

^c Acts ii. 38.

^a Acts x. 43. *through the Name of Christ, whosoever believeth in him, shall receive Remission of Sins*; which was also done by St. Paul in his Sermon to the Jews at Antioch in Pisidia, wherein he invited them to the Obedience of the Gospel from this consideration, That it revealed unto them a Way and Method for the full Pardon of all Sins whatsoever, even of those for which there was no Remedy provided by the Law of Moses; ^b Be it known unto you therefore, Men and Brethren, that through this Man is preached unto you Forgiveness of Sins; and by him, all that believe are justified from all things, from which they could not be justified by the Law of Moses. And the same Apostle, relating the manner of his Conversion, writes, That Ananias, a devout Man of Damascus, after he had restored his Sight unto him, exhorted him speedily to become by Baptism, a Member of the Christian Church, that so he might receive Remission of Sins: ^c And now, why tarriest thou? Arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy Sins, calling on the Name of the Lord. From all which it appears, that the Forgiveness of Sins was always either expressed or supposed in the Creed demanded at Baptism, seeing Persons were baptized for that

^b Acts xiii.
38, 39.

^c Acts xxii.
16.

that very end, that all their Sins might be remitted and pardoned, through the merit and virtue of that Blood which was signified to them, and really applied unto all due Recipients, by the Water in that Ordinance of Baptism: From whence it naturally follows, that the primary sense of this Article is, that at Baptism all past Sins are remitted and forgiven for the sake of *Christ*, unto all believing and penitential Receivers thereof. According unto which, it is thus expounded by several of the Fathers, as in a Creed extant amongst the Works of *Athanasius*, whose Author was probably *Vigilius Tapsensis*: After the Profession of our Saviour's Death, Resurrection, Ascension, Session at God's right Hand, and coming to judge the World, it follows,

That ^a *by his Death and Blood we receive Remission of Sins*: And the Explication which *Maximus Taurinensis* gives here-of, is, That ^b *we must believe the Forgiveness of Sins, because it is the only remedy that frees Mankind from the sentence of everlasting Death; for which end,*

^a In hujus morte & sanguine remissionem peccatorum consecuturi. *Tom. 2. lib. 11. ad Theophil.* p. 588.

^b Credenda est peccatorum remissio, quia hoc unum est remedium, quod hominum genus à sententiâ perpetuæ mortis absolvit; idcirco unigenitus Altissimi sumere dignatus est carnem, contentus est crucem, ut te qui crimina tua evadere, — non poteras, indulgentia faceret innocentem; ideo immaculatus occisus est agnus, ut ejus cruore humani generis macula tergeretur. *Homil. in Symbol.* p. 240.

the

the only begotten Son of the Most High was contented to be incarnated and crucified, that by his Mercy he might make thee innocent, who couldest not avoid thy Sins and Crimes; and the spotless Lamb was slain, that by his Blood the spots of Mankind might be washed away. And St. Austin writes in his Exposition of this Article, That

^a Baptismatis munere, quod contra Originale peccatum donatum est, — activa quoque peccata — tollit. Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laurent. c. 64. p. 230.

at Baptism all our Sins are forgiven, whether original or actual; with which agrees the Nicene or rather the

Constantinopolitan Creed, wherein this Article runs thus, Ὁμολογῶ ἐν Βάπτισμα

εἰς ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν, I acknowledge one Baptism for the Remission of Sins.

And the Creed of St. Cyril of Jerusalem, which is, ^b I believe in one Baptism

of Repentance for the Remission of Sins: So that these and others explained this Article in this primary Sense

thereof, viz. that all Sins of whatsoever kind, sort, or degree, are for the

sake of Christ, perfectly remitted at Baptism, to all the due and worthy Receivers thereof: Wherein are these two

Things contained; First, That our Sins are forgiven for the sake of Christ: And,

Secondly, That the time of their Forgiveness is at Baptism.

First,

^b Εἰς ἐν βάπτισμα μετάνοίας εἰς ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν. Catech. 18. p. 220.

First, It is herein contained, that our Sins are forgiven for the sake of *Christ*; unto which consideration, the Water in Baptism, and the washing of our Bodies therewith, direct us, since it is impossible that the sprinkling of that should purge away the stain and guilt of Sin, in any other way or manner, than as it hath reference to, and is a Representation of the Blood of the Lamb of God, which was spilt to take away the Sins of the World: For, Water under the Evangelical Dispensation, is in it self no more available to the purifying of the Conscience and the pacifying divine Wrath, than the Blood of Bulls and Goats was under the *Mosaical* and *Legal OEconomy*; of which the Apostle expressly saith, That ^a *it was not possible they should take away Sins.* ^a Heb. x. 34. Wherefore, the Apostles and Primitive Doctors preached Remission of Sins through the Blood of *Christ*, as the alone Remedy of fallen Mankind, as is to be seen from the precedent Quotations: Unto which many more might be added, as that of *Acts* v. 31. where St. *Peter* and the rest of the Apostles affirm in their Speech to the Council, That *God had exalted Jesus with his right Hand to be a Prince and a Sa-*

B b

viour,

vicour, for to give Repentance to Israel, and Forgiveness of Sins; and that of Ephes. i. 7. That we have Redemption through his Blood, the Forgiveness of Sins: And many other such like Texts might be easily enumerated, directing us to this necessary and fundamental Truth, That the Blood of Christ typified by the Water of Baptism, is the alone Cause of the Remission of our Sins and Trespases; which is not much different from the Exposition given by Petrus Chrysologus of this Article, which is, That

^a Ipse sibi donat veniam, qui sibi peccata per Christum remitti posse confidit. *In Symb. Apost. Serm. 57. P. 52.*

^a *he pardons himself, who trusteth that his Sins can be remitted through Jesus Christ.*

But, *Secondly*, There is farther to be considered the Time of the Forgiveness of Sins, which, by the *Constantinopolitan* or *Nicene Creed*, is positively said to be at Baptism; *I acknowledge one Baptism for the Remission of Sins: And by the Apostles Creed* is supposed to be, seeing this Article was then assented to, by which the Person to be baptized, did declare, That he firmly believed, that by the Virtue of the Blood of *Christ*, all his Sins should be washed away by the Sacramental Water: And, the very end for which Persons

sons were baptized, was, That their Iniquities might be pardoned, according unto the Exhortation of St. Peter to the convinced Jews, ^a *Repent, and be baptized every one of you, in the Name of Jesus Christ for Remission of Sins.* From whence it comes, that Forgiveness of Sins, and other suchlike noble Epithets and Appellations, are frequently attributed by the Fathers unto Baptism; as by *Tertullian*, it is called ^b *a Washing away of our Sins, a Salvation into eternal Life, a Dissolution of Death,* ^c *a taking away of Guilt, and consequently of Punishment also;* by *Clemens Alexandrinus*, ^d *Grace, Illumination, Perfection;* by *Dionysius Alexandrinus*, ^e *a Purgation from the Filth of old and impure Leaven,* ^f *a participation of Adoption and Grace;* by *Justin Martyr*, ^g *Regeneration*, that being no longer Children of Ignorance, but of Election

^b *Fœlix Sacramentum aquæ nostræ, quia ablutis delictis pristinae cæcitatæ, in vitam æternam liberamur. — Lavacro dilui mortem. De Baptism. p. 597.*

^c *Exempto, scilicet reatu; eximitur & pœna. Ibid. p. 599.*

^d *Χάρισμα καὶ Θωτίσμα καὶ τέλειον. Pedag. lib. 1. c. 6. p. 69.*

^e *Ἀνακαθαίρεσις τῆς παλαιᾶς καὶ ἀκαθάρτης ζύμης ῥύπον. Apud Euseb. Eccles. Hist. lib. 7. c. 5. p. 252.*

^f *Παροδοχῆς καὶ χάριτος τυχεῖν. Ibid. c. 9. p. 255.*

^g *Ἀναγεννήσις, — ἀφέσεως τε ἁμαρτιῶν, ὑπὲρ ἧν προσημαζομένη τὸ χάρισμα ἐν τῇ ὕδατι. Apolog. 2. p. 94.*

and Knowledge, we obtain the Forgiveness of our past Sins in the Water; and many other such like Appellations are every where to be met with in the Writings of the Fathers: By which we must not imagine, that they apprehended Baptism of its self, without any regard to the Qualification of its Subject, to be sufficient and effectual for the blotting out of Sin, and the pardoning of Iniquity, but their meaning was, That whosoever was Evangelically prepared for that Ordinance by a sincere Repentance and an unfeigned Faith, unto him, and him alone, was Baptism efficacious to the remitting and washing away of his Sins and Crimes; according to that of our Saviour, ^a *He that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved*; and that of St. Peter, ^b *Repent, and be baptized every one of you, in the Name of Jesus Christ, for Remission of Sins*: In which Texts Faith and Repentance are made necessary Ingredients of effectual and saving Baptism. For, as

^a Mark xvi.
16.

^c Acts ii. 38.

^c Τι γὰρ ὄφελος ἐνέστι τῷ βαπτίσματι, ὃ τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὸν νοῦν τὸ σαῶμα φαυλοποιεῖ; βαπτισθεὶς τὸ ψυχρὸν ἀπ' ὁρυγῆς καὶ ἀπὸ πλεονεξίας, ἀπὸ φθόνου, ἀπὸ μίσους, καὶ ἰδὲ τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὸν νοῦν ἐστὶ. *Dialog. cum Tryph.*

P. 231.

Justin Martyr well reasons, ^c What profit is there in that Baptism, which only makes the Flesh and Body shining? Baptize, or wash the

the Soul from Anger and Covetousness, from Envy and Hatred, and then the Body is clean.

^a *Simon Magus, as Origen observes, was baptized, and yet was not washed for Salvation. As it was not the Water, but the Blood of Christ which washed away Sins in Baptism, so neither were the Sins of any washed away thereby, but of those who repented and believed. For which reason, the Discipline of the Church took care, that none should be admitted to Baptism till they had by a convenient time of Tryal given sufficient proofs of the Sincerity of their Faith and Repentance; during which time, they were gradually instructed in the Articles of the Christian Faith, and endeavoured more and more to amend their Lives by an increase in an holy and godly Conversation: After which, as Origen remarks,* ^b *When they had to the utmost of their Power lived better, then they were initiated in the Christian Mysteries.*

^a Simon lotus est — verum — non erat lotus in salutem. Homil. 6. in Ezechiel.

^b Ὅση δυνάμει βέλτιον βεβιωκέναι, τὸ τελικώτερον καλῶν αὐτῶς ἐπὶ τὰς παρ' ἡμῶν τελεσίας. Contra Celsum, lib. 3. p. 147.

The Antecedents unto Baptism are thus briefly related by *Justin Martyr*,

B b 3

That

^a Ὅσοι ἂν περὶ αὐτοῦ καὶ πιστεύ-
ωσιν ἀληθῆ ταῦτα τὰ ὑφ' ἡμῶν δι-
δασκόρμα, καὶ λεγόμενα εἶναι, καὶ
βίβιν ἕως διώκοις ὑποχρῶν, εὐχε-
σθαι τε καὶ αἰτεῖν ἡσυχίας καὶ
Θεῷ τῷ προσημαρτημένων ἄφεσιν
διδάσκονταί, ——— ἐπειθεῖσθαι
ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἐνθα ὕδαρ ἐστὶ. *Apol. 2.*
P. 93.

That ^a *whosoever were*
persuaded of the Truth
of the Christian Reli-
gion, and would en-
deavour to live accor-
ding to the Rules there-
of, were instructed by
Fasting and Prayer,

to beg of God the Remission of their
past Sins, and then they were bapti-
zed. Agreeably wherunto Tertullian

writes, That ^b *Persons*
to be baptized, were
to give themselves to
Prayer, Fasting, and
Watching, and to make
a Confession of all their

past Sins. And in his Book *De Pœni-*
tentia, the said Father more largely dis-
courses of the state of Repentance that
was to be undergone before Baptism.
Unto which, and the other Primitive
Writings relating hercunto, I refer the
Reader; seeing it is universally known,
that none were permitted to be bapti-
zed, before they had by a sufficient time
of Tryal, given such evident Proofs of
their Conversion and Repentance, as e-
very Man according to the Rule of Cha-
rity, would judge them to be sincere
and real.

^b Ingressuros Baptismum ora-
tionibus crebris, jejuniis, & geni-
culationibus, & pervigiliis orare
oportet, & cum confessione om-
nium retro delictorum. *De Bap-*
tism. p. 604.

But

But then, besides this state of Probation, at the time of Baptism its self, in a most solemn manner before God and Man, they acknowledged and protested their Repentance and Faith; declaring before the whole Congregation, that they renounced the Devil, the World, and the Flesh; that they believed all the Articles of the Christian Faith; and that by the Grace of God, they would walk according to the Rules thereof, all the Days of their Lives. Upon the Profession of which Repentance and Faith, preceded by a convenient Tryal of the Reality thereof, they were admitted to Baptism for the Remission of their Sins; which, by the Blood of *Christ*, were in that Ordinance unto all, so repenting and believing, freely remitted and forgiven.

But, if any impenitent and unbelieving Persons were washed with the Baptismal Water, it profited them nothing at all, but on the contrary, extremely prejudiced them by the aggravation of their Guilt, and consequently by the augmentation of their Woe: For which reason, *Origen* gives this seasonable and pertinent Exhortation to the *Catechumens*, that is, to those who were in the preparatory State for Baptism;

^a Venite, Catechumeni, agite pœnitentiam, ut in remissionem peccatorum Baptisma consequamini, in remissionem peccatorum ille accipit Baptisma, qui peccare desistit. Si quis enim peccans ad lavacrum venit, ei non fit remissio peccatorum. Propterea, obsecro vos nē absque cautelâ & diligenti circumspectione veniatis ad Baptismum, sed ostendatis primū fructus dignos pœnitentiæ; facite aliquod temporis in conversatione bona, mundos vos à cunctis sordibus vitisque servate: Et tunc vobis remissio peccatorum fiet, quando cœperitis & ipsi propria peccata contemnere. *Hom. 21. in Lucam.*

tism; ^a Come, saith he, ye Catechumens, and repent, that ye may be baptized for the Remission of Sins: He receives Baptism for the Remission of Sins, who hath left off to Sin; for, if any one comes sinning to that Laver, his Sins are not forgiven him. Wherefore, I beseech you, do ye not without caution and diligent Circumspection

come to Baptism; but, first of all bring forth Fruits meet for Repentance; spend some time in a good Conversation, keep your selves clean from all Filthiness and Vice: And then your Sins shall be forgiven, when ye your selves begin to contemn them.

So that from all these Citations it is most evident, that the Fathers esteemed Repentance and Faith to be necessary unto the Efficacy of Baptism, without which it can be of no saving profit or advantage at all; and that, whensoever they termed Baptism *a cleansing or forgiving of Sin*, or the like, they understood it solitarily and only with relation
to

to those who were duly qualified by Faith and Repentance for the reception of it; as for the most part, they are in Charity supposed to be, who are baptized in a Church wherein Discipline and Government is maintained and exercised.

But, to return to the time of the Remission of Sins committed in an Heathenish and Unconverted State, which by the *Nicene* Creed is expressed, and by that of the Apostle's supposed to be at *Baptism*; the Reason thereof was, because every one did at the time of his Baptism, solemnly renounce and forsake the Devil, the World, and the Flesh, and entirely devote and consecrate himself to the Worship and Service of God, through *Jesus Christ*; and as a visible Evidence, Sign and Token thereof, did on his part receive the Sacramental Water of Baptism, appointed by *Jesus Christ* for that very End; whilst on the other part, God through the same Ordinance, sealed and conveyed Grace and Pardon unto every Person thus sincerely qualified and disposed: For the very End of this Institution was, That on the one hand, Men might testify their Repentance and Faith in *Christ* thereby; and that on the other hand, God might by the same, convey and assure them of the
full

full Pardon and plenary Forgiveness of all their Sins whatsoever. For which reason it comes to pass, that by *Cyprian* and others, *Baptism* and *Remission of Sins* are used as convertible Terms, because in the former, God was pleased to confer the latter on all those who were prepared and fitted for it.

But that I may conclude with the chief and primary Interpretation of this Article, it is evident from what hath been said, to be no other than this, That all Sins whatsoever, committed before Baptism in an Heathenish or Unregenerate Estate, are in that Ordinance for the sake of *Christ*, and the Satisfaction made by his Blood to the Divine Justice, entirely forgiven and remitted, unto all those who unfeignedly repent of their Sins, and believe the Gospel.

But, besides this Explication of the Article before us, there is yet another secondary Sense thereof respecting Sins committed after Baptism, which occasioned its constant and perpetual repetition in the Creed; being therein placed to be an Antidote against the heretical Rigours of the *Basilidians*, *Montanists*, but chiefly and principally of the *Novatians*, who maintained such severe and cruel Notions, as too injuriously

riously reflected on the Mercy of God, and the Merits of *Christ*, and were extremely prejudicial to Mens Salvation, naturally forcing them to Despair and Horror.

^a *The Basilidians affirmed, That not all Sins, but only involuntary ones, and Sins of Ignorance, should be pardoned.*

The *Montanists* ^b *denied the Pardon of God, or at least of the Church, to all scandalous and heinous Sinners.*

But, those who were most noted for their Rigour and Severity, were the *Novatians*, who maintained,

That ^c *there was no Mercy for him who should fall after Baptism* ; that is, either

that God would not pardon those who should scandalously sin after they were baptized ; or rather, that the Church could not forgive them, and receive them into Communion again, but must forever exclude them from her Society, and leave them to the Judgment of God hereafter.

^a Οὐδὲ πᾶσας ὁ Βασιλείδης φησὶ, μόνους ὧ τὰς ἀκρίτους καὶ τὴν ἀγνοίαν ἀφίεσθαι. *Clem. Alexand. Strom. l. 4. c. 390.*

^b Nè Montanus & Novatus hinc rideant, qui contendunt non posse renovari per pœnitentiam eos qui crucifixerunt sibi met Filium Dei, &c. *Hieron. Tom. 2. lib. 2. advers. Jovin. p. 164.*

^c Μετὰ τὸ λαλῆσθαι μηκέτι δύνασθαι ἐλεεῖσθαι ἀπὸ πεπαισκότα. *Eriphian. advers. Hæres. Cathar. p. 214.*

St. *Austin*

* Triplex autem consideratio agendæ pœnitentiæ in sanctâ Scripturâ invenitur; nam neque ad baptismum Christi, in quo omnia peccata delentur, quisquam benè accedit, nisi agendo pœnitentiam de vitâ pristinâ. *Tom. 10. Hemil. 27. p. 615.*

b Alia quotidiana, & ubi illam ostendimus pœnitentiam? Non habeo ubi melius ostendam, quàm in oratione Dominicâ, ubi orare nos docuit: —Dimitte nobis debita nostra, sicut & non dimittimus debitoribus nostris. *Ibid. p. 619.*

Temptations of the Devil, the Delusions of the World, and the Infirmities of the Flesh, he will have unavoidable Mis-carriages and Defects; of which he is continually to repent, and to beg of God the Pardon of them, *according to the fifth Petition of the Lord's Prayer, wherein our Saviour teacheth us to pray, Forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them that trespass against*

St. *Austin* observes, That ^a *there is a three-fold Repentance to be found in the holy Scripture; the first, a Repentance at Baptism, when all the Sins of the penitent are blot-
ted out; b the second, a daily Repentance, which is the continued work of every Christian: For even after he is baptized, through the*

us: c The third a more heavy and grievous Repentance, performed in the Church by those who are called Penitents, who having committed Adultery, Murder, Sacrilege, or any other

c Pœnitentiæ tertium genus — est pœnitentia gravior atque lucuosior, in quâ propriè vocantur in Ecclesiâ pœnitentes, remoti etiam à Sacramenti altaris participandis, nè accipiendo indignè iudicium sibi manducant & bibant, illa verò pœnitentia lucuosa est, — adulterium fortè commissum est, fortè homicidium, &c. *Ibid. p. 620.*

other scandalous and heinous Crimes, are excluded from the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, lest by eating it unworthily, they should eat and drink Judgment to themselves. Under which suspension they are continued, till they have given sufficient Evidences of their Repentance; by means whereof, they obtain a Readmission to the Communion of the Church, and unto those Rights and Privileges which by their Miscarriages they had forfeited and lost.

Now the two former Kinds of Repentance the *Novatians* allowed, but absolutely disowned the third and last, refusing to receive again into the Communion of the Church those who had lapsed in times of Persecution, or any other sort of scandalous Sinners whatsoever, though they gave the most convincing Proofs of their Humiliation, Sorrow, and Repentance: Which cruel and unmerciful Doctrine is with good reason affirmed by *Dionysius*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, ^a to be

most wicked towards God, and reproachful to our most merciful Lord Christ Jesus, representing him, as one

^a Περὶ τῆς Θεῆς διδασκαλίας ἁγιο-
σιωάτῳ, — καὶ τὸ χρηστότατον Κύριον
ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν ὡς ἀνηλεῆς ὑπο-
φαντῶντι. Apud Euseb. Eccles. Hist.
lib. 7. c. 8. p. 254.

that

that is implacable : And, by Cyprian,

^a Hæreticæ præsumptionis durissimam pravitatem, ut servis Dei pœnitentibus & dolentibus, & ad Ecclesiam lacrymis & gemitu & dolore pulsantibus, divinæ pietatis & lenitatis paternæ solatia & subsidia claudantur; nec ad fovenda vulnera admittantur vulnerati, sed sine spe pacis & communicationis relictī, ad luporum rapinam, & prædam diaboli projiciantur. *Epist.* 67. § 1. p. 198.

to be ^a a severe Impiety of heretical Presumption; by which, the Consolations of divine Pity and fatherly Lenity are shut against the penitent and mourning Servants of God, who knock at the Church with Tears,

Sighs and Groans; so that the wounded are not admitted to have their Wounds cured; but, being left without any hope of Peace or Communion, are thrown out to the Rapine of Wolves, and the Prey of the Devil. For which reason, the said Father calls Novatian, who was the Propagator and principal Maintainer of these cruel and

^b Misericordiæ hostis, interfectoꝝ pœnitentiæ, doctoꝝ superbiæ, veritatis corruptoꝝ, perditōꝝ caritatis. *Epist.* 57. §. 3. p. 159.

rigid Notions, ^b an Enemy of Mercy, a Murderer of Repentance; a Doctor of Pride, a Corrupter of Truth, and a Destroyer of Charity.

The natural consequences of this Heresy being then so dishonourable to God, so prejudicial to the Church, so contrary to the Spirit of the Gospel, and so destructive to the Souls of Men, it is

no

no wonder, that at the first broaching thereof by *Montanus*, or at least, at the revival of it with greater vigour and success by *Novatian*, the Fathers of the Church ordained, That the *Forgiveness of Sins* should be constantly repeated in the Creed at Baptism; to declare thereby, that not only Sins committed before Baptism were then pardoned to the duly qualified and disposed, but that also all Sins perpetrated after Baptism, even the most scandalous and notorious, (the irremissible one against the Holy Ghost still excepted,) were pardonable and remissible upon the renewal of Repentance and Faith, both by God and the Church; that as the former would not exclude the penitent from Heaven, so neither should the latter seclude them from her Communion on Earth.

Now that this Article was thus assented to, in contradiction to these heretical Rigours of the *Montanists* and *Novatians*, is abundantly evident from the Writings of the Fathers. St. *Jerom* observes, That the *Montanists* and the Orthodox Christians
a disagreed in the Rule of Faith, or in the Creed, and particularly in the Article of the *Forgiveness of Sins*,

^a In fidei regulâ discrepamus — illi ad omne pænè delictum Ecclesiæ obserunt fores, nos quotidie legimus, malo pœnitentiam peccatoris quàm mortem. *Tom. 2. ad Marcel. Epist. 54. p. 193.*

for they shut the Church Doors for every Fault almost; but we, saith he, read every Day, I rather desire the Repentance than the Death of a Sinner.

The Author of the Explanation of the Creed to *Damasus*, wrongfully supposed to be *St. Jerom*, imagined by *Bellarmin* and *Launoy* to be *Pelagius*, thus explains this Clause against the

forementioned Severities, That ^a if a Man falls after Baptism, we believe that he may be saved by Repentance.

But above all, *St. Austin* in sundry places thus interprets it, as in his *Enchiridion* to *Laurentius*, where, after

he hath mentioned the precedent primary Sense thereof, he adds this secondary one, That ^b as for great Sins to be remitted in the Holy Church, the Mercy of God is not to be despaired

^a Hominem si post baptismum lapsus fuerit, per pœnitentiam credimus posse salvari. *Inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 71.*
^b Sed neque de ipsis criminibus, quamlibet magnis, remittendis in sanctâ Ecclesiâ, Dei desperanda est misericordia agentibus pœnitentiam secundum modum sui cujusque peccati; in actione autem pœnitentiæ, ubi tale crimen commissum est, ut is qui commisit à Christi etiam corpore separatur, non tam considerata est mensura temporis, quam doloris; cor enim contritum & humiliatum Deus non spernit: verum quia plerumque dolor alterius cordis occultus est alteri, neque in aliorum notitiam nisi per verba vel quæcunque alia signa procedit, — rectè constituuntur ab iis, qui Ecclesiæ præsunt, tempora pœnitentiæ, ut fiat etiam satis Ecclesiæ, in quâ remittuntur ipsa peccata. *Tom. 3. Enchirid. ad Laurent. c. 65. p. 230.*

of by those who repent according to the measure of their Sin ; but, in the Action of Repentance, where such a Crime is perpetrated, as that the Committer thereof is separated from the Body of Christ, the measure of Time is not so much to be considered as the measure of Sorrow ; for God despiseth not a contrite and humbled Heart : But, because the Sorrow of one Man's Heart is hid from another, and cannot be known by others, except by Words and other external Signs, therefore Times of Penance are appointed by the Ecclesiastical Governours, that the Church may be satisfied, in which their Sins are remitted. And in another place, where he cautions his Readers particularly against those several Hereticks who denied the several Parts of the Creed, he directly levels this Article against the Novatians, saying thereon, ^a *Let us not*

hear those who deny, that the Church of God can forgive all Sins. And elsewhere,

where he largely prosecutes this secondary Explication of the Article before

^a Nec eos audiamus, qui negant Ecclesiam Dei omnia peccata posse dimittere. Tom. 3. de Agone Christian. p. 31. p. 1032.

* Miror autem quosdam sic obstinatos esse ut dandam non putent lapsis pœnitentiam, aut pœnitentibus existiment veniam denegandam, cum scriptum sit, Memento unde excideris, & age pœnitentiam & fac priora opera, — & quum Dominus hortatur per opera rursus exurgere, quia scriptum est, eleemosyna à morte liberat, & non utique ab illa morte, quam semel sanguis Christi extinxit, & aqua nos salutaris Baptismi & Redemptoris nostri graua liberavit, sed ab eà quæ per delictum postmodum surrepsit &c. Tom. 10. Sermon. de Temp. 181. p. 538.

us, * *He wonders that any should be so obstinate, as to deny Repentance to the lapsed, or Pardon to the penitent, when it is written, Remember from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do thy first Works: And when the Lord exhorts to rise again by Works, where it is written, Charity delivereth from Death, that*

is, not from that Death which the Blood of Christ hath once extinguished, and the salutary Water of Baptism, and the Grace of our Redeemer hath saved us from, but from that which afterwards crept in by Sin. From all which, it appears, That by the constant repetition of the Forgiveness of Sins, the Compilers of the Creed intended to declare thereby, in opposition to the Novatians, and others, That scandalous Sins committed after Baptism, were upon an unteigned and sincere Repentance, remissible both by God and the Church.

So that from all that hath been said,
we

we may conclude, that by this Article of the Creed, it was intended to be professed, That all Sins committed before Baptism, are at that time, for the sake of *Christ*, completely forgiven to all penitent Believers; and that all Sins committed after Baptism, though never so scandalous and offensive, are upon the renewal of Faith and Repentance, pardonable both by God and the Church. Both which Explications whereof were given by the Bishops to *Constantine* the Great, as it is reported by *Zozomen*, who relating the History of the famous Cross, which our Saviour impressed on his Fancy, commanding him to make one in the Form and Likeness thereof; farther adds, That the next Morning the Christian Bishops expounded unto him the meaning thereof, and from thence took an occasion to recommend unto him several of the Articles of the Creed; the last whereof was, *the Forgiveness of Sins*, delivered by them in this brief Periphrasis, *That there is hope of Salvation and Remission of Sins, to Per-*

Εἶναι μὲν
τοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἐν-
ταῦθα πηλη-
μελήμασιν ἁ-

φορῶν σωθεῖν, καὶ καθαροὺς ἁμαρτημάτων, ἀμύνητοις μὲν νόμῳ καὶ ἐκκλησίᾳ, τοῖς δὲ μεμνημένοις, τὸ μὴ πάλιν ἁμαρτάνειν ἐπεὶ ἡ τῆ-
το πατιελῶς ὀλίγον καὶ θείων ἀνδρῶν ἐστὶ καθαροῦται. ἐδιδόατο δὲ ἄλλοις
καθαροὺς τελέχθαι ἐκ μελαγχολίας. Οὐρανῶντες γὰρ ὅτι αὐτὸ Θεὸν. Συνάμυν
νέμει τοῖς ἐπιτακτοῖς εἰ μελαμνηθῶσι, καὶ ἐξοῖς ἀλαστοῖς, καὶ μελαμνηθῶσι
βεβαιώσονται. Eccles. Hist. lib. 1. c. 3. p. 404.

sons in this Life; to those who have not yet been initiated in the Mysteries of the Church, by receiving that said Initiation, but to those who have been initiated, not to sin again: But, as the said Historian continues to write, because there are but few Men, and those most Holy and Divine; who can so do, therefore the Bishops farther instructed the Emperour, that there was a second Expiation appointed by Repentance; for, God being merciful and kind, will pardon those who have sinned, provided they repent, and confirm their Repentance by good Works.

Having thus dispatch'd the Article of the Forgiveness of Sins, the next that must be enquir'd into, is the Resurrection of the Body; which in the Creeds

of ^a Jerom, and several others, is the last Article thereof; *Life everlasting* being not expressed, but supposed in the Resurrection. But,

seeing they are in the Apostles Creed, and in several other ancient ones distinctly mentioned, I shall consider them apart, and begin with the first in order, *The Resurrection of the Body*: In the

* In Symbolo fidei — omne Christiani dogmatis Sacramentum, carnis resurrectione concluditur. Tom. 2. advers. Error. Johan. Hierosol. Epist. 61. c. 9. p. 219.

the Explication whereof, it must be remembered, That whatsoever is related concerning our Resurrection, may for the most part be also applied to that of our Lord's, seeing his Resurrection was the Cause and Exemplar of ours; and both his and our Resurrection were denied by the same Persons, and in the same way and manner.

Now, as for the time of its being inserted in the Creed, it is most evident, That the Resurrection from the Dead, hath been always part of the Creed from the very beginning of Christianity; which appears not only from the ancient Creeds, but also from the weight and moment of the Doctrine its self, it being a Point on which the whole Christian Religion seems to depend.

For, if there should be no Resurrection of the Dead, the Christian Religion would be a mere Chimæra and Fable; and the grand Attractive, by which it was recommended to the World, would be no other than a mere Lye and downright Delusion: For, when the Apostles went forth to convert the Heathen World, the Method which they took for that end, as we see by the Example of St. ^a Paul at Athens, was, to preach ^a Acts xvii. 18. Jesus and the Resurrection; that is, to

reveal a Saviour to them, who might redeem them from their sinful and lost condition; and then, that they might engage them to a willing and persevering Obedience in that Saviour's service, notwithstanding all Oppositions and Persecutions to assure them of a Resurrection, when the eternal Majesty should by his Son *Christ Jesus*, whom he had as a Specimen and Pledge raised from the Dead, judge the World in Righteousness, and render unto every Man a suitable Reward according unto his Works.

Now, I say, if there should be no Resurrection of the Dead, this grand Motive to the believing of the Gospel, would be enervated and entirely destroyed; and those who have been engaged thereby to the embracing of Christianity, would be most miserably cheated and deluded; which would be such an odious and blasphemous Reflection on the Christian Religion, and the Divine Author thereof, as no Christian can be imagined to entertain: From whence it comes to pass, that the Apostle *Paul*, disputing against some Christians in the Church of *Corinth*, who denied the Resurrection of the Dead, makes use of this Argument against them for the Proof thereof;

thereof; *Else what shall they do, faith* ^{1 Cor. xv.} *he, which are baptized for the dead?* ^{29.}

If the dead rise not at all, why are they then baptized? Which place of Scripture, by reason of its Obscurity, is capable of many Interpretations; but yet, I think, without any force of the words, this Explication may be naturally given thereof, *viz.* If there shall be no Resurrection of the Dead, what will they do? Or what Profit and Advantage will they have, who embrace Christianity, and are baptized from the Persuasion of the Resurrection? How foolish and ridiculous is it for them to be baptized from the consideration of the Resurrection, that they may arise amongst the number of the Just, if the Dead shall not rise at all? Which is not much different from the *Æthiopic* Version, wherein the Verse is thus rendered; *Else, why do they baptize? Is it not, that they may arise from the dead? If therefore they shall not be raised from the dead, why then do they baptize?*

But this is not the alone Inconvenience that would follow upon the Denial of the Resurrection, as is to be seen in the forementioned place, wherein the Apostle farther argues the Truth

• 1 Cor. xv.
30, &c.

and Certainty thereof, from the prodigious madness and folly, which otherwise all Christians, especially in persecuting Times, as those then were, would be guilty of; *If the Dead*, saith he, *rise not at all, why stand we in jeopardy every Hour?* That is, if there be no Resurrection of the Dead, why then do we for the sake of *Christ* run Risks and Hazards, and expose our selves to all manner of Torments, Cruelties and Severities? Why do we daily encounter *with Men*, who are more furious and savage than *wild Beasts*? What doth this unnecessary hazarding of our selves advantage us? Nay rather, doth it not harm and injure us? For *if the Dead rise not at all*, it would be the wisest and most prudent course *to eat and drink, because to morrow we shall die*; to enjoy the Pleasures of Sense, and to gratify the carnal Ease of our Bodies, because we shall shortly die, and never live more to experience either Sorrow or Happiness, Misery or Felicity.

I might yet farther shew in other respects, the great weight and necessity of this Article of *the Resurrection of the Body*; but I shall wave them, seeing those already mentioned, sufficiently

ly prove the Belief thereof to be of the last and greatest consequence: Upon which account it is most reasonable to imagine, that the Apostles would not omit to require the assent of their Converts unto this Article at their Baptism, seeing without the acknowledgment of this, they could not well be termed Christians, or Professors of the Christian Religion.

And, besides this, there was yet something more, which might possibly oblige them to the constant repetition thereof, *viz.* the early and vigorous opposition which was made thereunto in their Days, both by Heathens and Hereticks.

The Philosophers, who were the wisest and most thinking part amongst the Pagans, had at the best, but very obscure and uncertain Notions of a Resurrection; whence the ^b *Epicurean* and ^a *Stoick* Philosophers, who encountered ^a Acts xvii. 18. St. Paul at Athens, when they heard of the Resurrection, mocked him; *some saying, that he seemed to be a setter forth of strange Gods, because he preached unto them Jesus and the Resurrection*; and as for the prophaner and less considerate part of the Heathens, they jeered at it, and derided it

as

as a melancholy and idle Fancy : And not only Heathens, but also several false and pretended Christians, did sometimes oppugn this necessary and momentous Truth, as *Hymenæus* and *Philetus*,^a who erring concerning the Truth, said, That the Resurrection was past already, and so overthrew the Faith of some ; affirming probably, the same with those Hereticks mentioned by *Tertullian*, That the Resurrection is to be understood in an Allegorical sense, and

that it is^b no other than our *Baptismal Renovation*, wherein we shake off the Death of Ignorance, and arise from the Grave of the old Man alive unto God.

^b Resurrectionem eam vindicandam, quâ quis aditâ veritate redanimatus & revivificatus Deo, ignorantia morte discussâ, velut de sepulchro veteris hominis eruperit — exinde ergo resurrectionem fide consecutos cum domino esse, cum eam in baptismo induerint. *De Resurrect. Carnis*, p. 39.

What trouble the Apostles met with from these sort of Men, and what difficulty they had to preserve the Churches from the Venom and Contagion of so pestilential an Heresy, may be easily gathered from the holy Scriptures. *Thessalonica* and *Corinth* were two Churches founded by *St. Paul*; and yet we find him by^c Epistle, tacitly blaming the former for their ignorance of this necessary Point, and establishing them in the

^a 2 Tim. ii. 18.

^c 1 Thess. iv. 13, &c.

the firm Belief thereof; and as for the latter, though he preached amongst them a Year and half, yet after he was gone from them, this Leaven so infected them, that he was obliged in his First Epistle to that Church, to make a large ^a Discourse, to prove unto them, and fix them in the Belief of this great Truth, That *Christ* is arisen, and that in God's appointed time we shall in the same manner likewise arise. 1 Cor. xv.

Wherefore this Doctrine being so essential to Christianity, and having been withal so violently stormed and attacked on every side, both by Heathens and Hereticks, to the endangering of the purest Primitive Churches, we may from thence fairly conclude, That the Apostles would not omit to require an Assent thereto at Baptism, but make use of that most sacred Tye and highest Obligation, to confirm and settle their Converts in the Belief of this necessary and fundamental Article, *the Resurrection of the Dead*.

But, as the Resurrection of *the Dead* in general was primarily intended by this Article, so also the Kind thereof is farther declared, as is to be gathered from the very manner of its Expression; which is not as in our Translation,

lation, the Resurrection of the Body, but the Resurrection of the Flesh, as it is both in the Greek and Latin *Σαρκὸς ἀνάστασις*, *Carnis Resurrectionem*, being thereing followed by the

^a La resurrection de la chair.
^c De wederopstandinge des vleeschcs.

modern ^a French and ^b Dutch; in which word *Flesh*, lyes a particular Force and Emphasis,

which hath often made me wonder, that our *English* Translators should employ another more general Word in the room thereof.

Now, that which occasioned the invariable mentioning of the Term *Flesh* in the Primitive Creeds, was this, there were several Persons who did acknowledge the Resurrection of *the* or of *a* Body; for in the *Latin* and *Greek*, there is no difference between them; but, they would not grant, that the same Body which now we have should be raised again, but instead thereof, they imagined, that at the Resurrection-Day, there should be framed by the Power of God, thin, subtil, aereal Bodies, whereunto human Souls shall be joined, instead of those gross, material, fleshly Bodies, which they now actuate and inform. Now against these Persons, the Fathers and Governours of the

the Primitive Church, chose to express this Article by the Resurrection of the *Flesh* and not of the *Body*; that latter word being capable of more subterfuges and equivocating Explications than the former: Of which, St. *Jerom* gives us an instance in the *Origenists*, who espoused this Tenet;

they say, saith he, We believe the future Resurrection of the Body; which, if it be sincerely said, is a pure Confession; but, because there are celestial and terrestrial Bodies, and the Air and Æther according to their Natures, are called

Bodies, therefore they use the word Body, and not Flesh; that whilst the Orthodox, hearing the word Body, apprehend it to be Flesh; the Hereticks understand it to be a Spirit, which is their first Evasion: Wherefore Ruffinus, who was accused of this Heresy, in the vindication of himself therefrom, alledges, That to remove all suspicion of his being tainted therewith, ^b he had frequently affirmed, that not only the

a Credimus, inquit, resurrectionem futuram corporum, hoc si benè dicatur, pura confessio est, sed quia corpora sunt cœlestia, & terrestria, & aër iste, & aura tenuis juxta naturam suam corpora nominantur, corpus ponunt, non carnem; ut orthodoxus corpus audiens, carnem putet, Hæreticus spiritum recognoscat. Hæc est eorum prima decipula. *Tom. 2. ad Pammach. & Ocean. Epist. 65. c. 2 p. 229.*

atur, sed & carnis fecimus frequenter mentionem. Hieron. inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 162.

b Et ideo non solum corporis, in quo calumni-
Investiv. I. in

Body,

Body, but that the Flesh also should rise again.

Various were the Persons who embraced this Opinion: It seems that in the Days of *Clemens Romanus*, there were some who espoused it, as is evi-

dent from this Caution

^a Μὴ λέγῃτω τις ὑμῶν ὅτι αὐτὴ ἡ σὰρξ ἢ κείνη, ἢ δὲ ἀνίσταται — ὃν τρόπον ἡδὲ ἐν τῇ σαρκὶ ἐκλήθητε, καὶ ἐν τῇ σαρκὶ ἐλθούσεσθε. *Epist. 2. ad Corinth. c. 9.*

of his; ^a *Let none of you say, that this Flesh shall not be judged, or rise again; for as ye were called in the Flesh,*

so shall ye come again in the Flesh: Which Notion was afterwards advanced by several others, but with the greatest advantage by the Followers of *Bardeſanes* and *Origen*, two of the greatest Wits of their Age: That the *Bardeſianists* fell into this Opinion, may be largely ſeen in the Fifth *Dialogue* that paſſes under the Name of *Origen*, wherein this Point is cloſely diſputed between *Marinus* a *Bardeſianist*, and *Adamantius* an orthodox Chriſtian; in the beginning of which Diſputation, *Adamantius* lays down as the common

Faith of the Church, That ^b *this Body with which we are now cloathed, ſhall riſe a-*

^b Τῆτο τὸ σῶμα φησὶ ἀνίστασθαι, ὃ ἀνελκόμεθα. *Dialog. p. 130.*

again: Whereunto *Marinus* replies, That
it

it was an Opinion very easy to be confuted,

^a Αὐτόθεν παύσειν ἑλίσχον. *Ca-*
phs. Ibid. p. 131.

both by Scripture and

Reason. From which Foundations, he proceeds to draw several Arguments against it; and from the latter, he makes great use of 1 Cor. xv. 50. *This I say now, that Flesh and Blood shall not inherit the Kingdom of God; and of the 38th Verse of the same Chapter, But God giveth to every one a Body as seemeth him good:* Upon which he

remarks, That ^b it is not said, that this Body shall arise again; but it must necessarily be understood of ano-

^b Οὐ τὸτο τὸ σῶμα λέγει ἀνίστασθαι ἕτερον, ἀπὸ τοῦ λείπειν, ὃ ὁ Θεὸς δίδωσιν αὐτῷ σῶμα, καθὼς ἠθέλησεν. *Ibid. p. 143.*

ther, because it is said that God giveth that Body to every one as seemeth him good; which Body they affirmed to be a ^c spiritual, heavenly one, void of all gross, corporeal, or fleshly Matter.

^c Σῶμα—
πνευματικόν.
Ibid. p. 130.

The Followers also of Origen were reputed to be maintainers of the same Opinion, ^d affirming,

as St. Jerom writes, *that after the Resurrection our Bodies shall be thin, airy, and subtil, losing the present*

^d Quosdam æereum corpus & paulatim in aëre tenuius dissolvendum post Resurrectionem introducere. *Tom. 4. Com. in Isai. c. 66. p. 229.*

fleshly

fleshly Substance which now they have:

A full Account of which Doctrine of Origen's, is epitomiz'd from his Wri-

* *Apud Epiphani. advers. Hæres. Origen. p. 232, 233.*

tings by ^a *Methodius*, wherein it appears to have been this, That

the very same Bodies, Flesh and Blood wherein we now live, shall not arise and see the Kingdom of God, but that in lieu thereof the Almighty will at the Last Day give unto us other Bodies, which shall be thin, subtil, and spiritual, free from the material and fleshly Substance whereof they are now composed.

Now against the Abettors of this Notion, and to prevent the equivocating Evasions, this Article was expressed by the Resurrection of the *Flesh*, and not of the *Body*; according unto which, the general Explication given by the Fathers hereof, is, That hereby is profess'd our Belief, that there shall be a Resurrection of the same Body that now we have.

Ruffinus was accused of being too favourable to this Tenet of *Origen's*; upon which account, it is observable, that in his short Confession of Faith, extant in his Preface to the Apology of *Eusebius* Bishop of *Cæsarea*, for *Origen*;

gen; he thus paraphrases this Article; *a We do not say, that the Resurrection of the Flesh shall be by a Trick, as some calumniate us; but we believe, that this very Flesh in which we now live, shall rise again: We do not say one thing for another, neither any other Body besides this Flesh; whether therefore we say the Body shall rise again, we speak it according to the Apostle, who made use of this Word; or, whether we say the Flesh, we confess it according to the Tradition of the Creed: For it is the foolish Invention of Calumny, to think an human Body to be different from Flesh; for, whether we say it is Flesh according to the common Faith, or a Body according to the Apostle, that shall rise again, so must we believe, as the Apostle hath defined it. And for the same reason in the Creed, which he sent to Pope Anastasius, to justify himself from the Accusation of*

a Carnis resurrectionem non per aliquas præstigias, sicut nonnulli calumniantur, dicimus, sed hanc ipsam carnem, in quâ nunc vivimus resurrectionem credimus: non aliam pro aliâ, nec corpus aliud quàm hujus carnis dicimus: sive ergo corpus resurrectionis dicimus, secundum Apostolum dicimus, (hoc enim nomine usus est ille) sive carnem dicimus, secundum traditionem Symboli confitemur: Stulta enim adinventio calumniæ est, corpus humanum aliud putare esse quàm carnem. Sive ergo caro secundum communem fidem, sive corpus secundum Apostolum dicitur, quod resurget, ita credendum est sicut Apostolus definit. Inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 134.

Heresy, he thus expresses his Assent to this Article; ^a *We confess the Resurrection of our Flesh shall be whole and perfect, of this our Flesh wherein we now live: For*

^a Sed & carnis nostræ resurrectionem fateamur integrè & perfectè futuram, hujus ipsius carnis nostræ in quâ nunc vivimus; non ut quidam calumniantur, alteram pro hâc resurrectionem dicimus, sed & hanc ipsam nullam omnino ejus membro amputato, vel aliquâ corporis parte defectâ, sed cui nihil omnino ex omni naturâ suâ desit, nisi sola corruptio. *Inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 159.*

we do not say, as some do slander us, that another shall arise instead of this, but that it shall be this very same,

without the loss of any of its Members, or the defect of any part of the Body, unto which nothing of its Nature shall be wanting, except Corruption.

To the same purpose, Gennadius Massiliensis writes on this Article,

^b Erit resurrectio mortuorum omnium hominum, — & si id resurgere dicitur quod cadit, caro ergo nostra in veritate

^b *There shall be a Resurrection of all dead Men; and if that which falls is said to rise again, then our Flesh shall truly rise again, as it truly fell; and it shall not be, according to Origen, a Change of Bodies, that is, a new Body instead of the Flesh; but*

resurgit, sicut in veritate cadit; & non secundum Origenem immutatio corporum erit, id est, aliud novum corpus pro carne, sed earum caro corruptibilis quæ cadit tam justorum quàm injustorum incorruptibilis resurget, quæ vel pœnam sufferre possit pro peccatis, vel in gloriâ æternâ manere pro meritis. *Inter Oper. August. Tom. 3. de Ecclesiast. Dogmat. p. 260.*

the

the same corruptible Flesh, which fell both of Just and Unjust, shall arise incorruptible, that it may be capable according to its Merits, either to suffer eternal Pain, or to abide in everlasting Glory.

The same Explication is likewise given hereof by Epi-

phanus, ^a That we shall arise with this Body, and with this Soul, with our whole Man, that every Man

^a Ὅτι ἀναστήσομεθα σὺν σώματι τῷ τούτῳ, σὺν ψυχῇ ταύτῃ, σὺν παντὶ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ σκώδι, ἵνα ἕκαστος ἀπολάβῃ πρὸς αὐτὸ ἔργον. Lib. 3. Advers. Hæres. Compend. Fid. Cathol. p. 464.

may receive what he hath done: As also by the Author of the Explanation of the Creed to Damasus, wrongfully attributed to St. Jerom,

That ^b we shall be raised with the very same Members which now we have.

^b In eadem, in quâ nunc sumus, veritate membrorum esse reparandos. Tom. 9. Inter Hieron. Oper. p. 71.

But here it must be observed, That although the Fathers designed by this Article to declare the Resurrection of the self-same Body; yet they always understood, that the Qualities thereof should be changed and altered; that from mortal and corruptible, it should be immortal and incorruptible, and as it may be called, become a *spiritual Body*, that is, have no need of the Sup-

ports of Meat and Drink for its Reparation and Sustainance; for at that time, saith St. *Austin*, the glorified Bodies,

^a Non solum enim non erit tale quale nunc est in quavis optimâ valetudine, sed nec tale quidem, quale fuit in primis hominibus ante peccatum, qui licet morituri non essent, nisi peccassent, alimentis tamen ut homines utebantur, nondum spiritualia, sed adhuc animalia corpora terrena gestantes. *Tom. 5. de Civit. Dei, lib. 13. c. 20. p. 30.*

^b Tunc jam non terrenus, sed cœlestis homo erit; non quia corpus, quod de terrâ factum est, non ipsum erit, sed quia dono cœlesti jam tale erit, ut etiam cœlo incolendo non amissâ naturâ sed mutatâ qualitate conveniat. *Ibid. c. 23. p. 35.*

^a *shall not only not be, such as they are now in their greatest Health and Vigour, but also not such as Adam's sinless Body was in Paradise; which, although it would not have died if he had not sinned, yet he must have sustained it with Meat and Drink, his earthly Body being yet animal, and not spiritual; but, ^b then the Man shall not be earthly, but heavenly; not as if he should not have the same earthly Body, but because through the*

heavenly Gift, by the change of its Qualities, not by the loss of its Nature, he shall be fitted to inhabit in Heaven: So that, although they affirmed by this Article, that the same Flesh and Blood should still remain at the Resurrection, yet they held withal, that the Properties and Qualities thereof should

should be changed, as St. *Austin* writes in his Exposition hereof, that ^a *this same visible Flesh, which is properly called Flesh, shall arise; for the Apostle Paul doth seem to point at it as it were with his Finger, when he saith, for this corruptible shall put on Incorruption, and this mortal Immortality: And yet a little farther on in the same place, he saith, That those raised Bodies* ^b *shall be simple and shining, whom the Apostle calls spiritual; or, as he expresseth it in another place,* ^c *The Bodies of the Saints shall arise without any Defect or Deformity, as well as without any Corruption, Heaviness, or Difficulty, being by the Change of their Properties fitted and prepared for Life Everlasting; which is the next and last Clause of the Creed to be enquired into.*

^a Hæc visibilis, quæ caro propriè dicitur, sine dubitatione credenda est resurgere, videtur enim Paulus Apostolus eam tanquam digito suo ostendere, cum dicit, oportet corruptibile hoc induere incorruptionem, cum enim dicit hoc, in eam quasi digitum intendit, — & mortale hoc induere immortalitatem, &c. *Tom, 3. de Fide & Symbol. p. 196.*

^b Corpora simplicia & lucida, quæ appellat Apostolus spiritualia. *Ibid. p. 197.*

^c Resurgent sanctorum corpora sine ullo vitio, sine ullâ deformitate, sicut sine ullâ corruptione, onere aut difficultate. *Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laurent. c. 91. p. 242.*

Wherein it may be observed in the first place, that it was variously placed

a Et vitam
æternam per
sanctam Ec-
clesiam. *Epist.*
76. §. 6. p. 248.

in the Primitive Creeds, as in a Creed of *Cyprian's* it stands thus before the Article of *the Church*, and a *Life everlasting through the holy Church*; but it is most pertinently express'd by the Apostles Creed at the Conclusion thereof, because it is the end of all our Faith, and the determination of every Man to his eternal and proper Place and State; for the Dead having been railed, and both Quick and Dead having received their Sentence from the final and supreme Judge of Heaven and Earth, all Men both good and bad, shall go unto their appointed Place, from whence they shall not return, but there remain throughout *Life Everlasting*.

The *Gnosticks*, as it hath been already related in the fifth Chapter of this Treatise, unto which I refer the Reader, divided all Mankind into three Parts, earthly, animal and spiritual; the first of which and part of the second, they affirmed, would be annihilated, or reduced to nothing by the general Conflagration at the last Day, whilst only the spiritual, and part of the animal, should be made immortal and eternal. To obviate which Opinion, as it seems most probable, the Rulers of the Church did in those Days subjoin to the *Resurrection*

rection the Clause of *Life Everlasting*, that thereby that Heresy might be contradicted and warded against: From whence we find, that *Irenæus* a Cotemporary with these Hereticks, and their greatest Antagonist and Confuter, doth in opposition to their Heresy, thus paraphrastically express in his Creed the final Determination of every Man, that after the Resurrection *Christ* shall render a righteous Judgment unto all,

^a wicked, unjust, ungodly and blasphemous Men, he shall send into everlasting Fire; but unto the just and righteous, and those who kept his Commandments,

he shall give Immortality and eternal Glory: And in another of his Creeds he

thus words it, That *Christ* ^b shall come in Glory to be a Saviour of those who are saved, and a Judge of those who are judged, sending the Corrupters of

his Truth, and the Contemners of his Father, and his coming, into eternal Fire: And to the same effect, it is in a Creed of *Tertullian's*, which he de-

^a Τὰς ἀσεβῆς καὶ ἀδίκας, καὶ ἀνόμους καὶ βλασφῆμους ὅ τοις ἀνθρώπων εἰς τὸ αἰῶνιον πῦρ πέμψῃ, τοῖς ὀδίκαιοις καὶ ὁσίοις καὶ τὰς ἐντολάς αὐτῶν τηρηκόσι, — ἀθανασίαν δωρήσῃ, καὶ δόξαν αἰῶνιον ἀποιχόμεν. Lib. I. c. 2 n. 36.

^b Venturus salvator eorum qui salvantur, & iudex eorum qui judicantur, & mittens in ignem æternum transfiguratores veritatis, & contemptores Patris sui & adventus ejus. Lib. 3. c. 4. p. 172.

signedly repeats in opposition to the *Gnosticks*, and other Hereticks of his time, that *Christ* shall come in Glory

^a Ad sumendos sanctos in vitæ æternæ — fructum, & ad prophanos judicandos igni perpetuo. *De Præscript. advers. Hæret.* p. 73.

^a to receive the Saints into the Fruit of eternal Life, and to sentence the prophane to everlasting Fire. From

all which it appears, that this Clause was levelled against the forementioned Heresy of the *Gnosticks*; and, that it includes the final and eternal State of every Man, of the damned in Hell, as well as of the blessed in Heaven; that on the one hand, the wicked and miserable shall for ever suffer under the Loads of divine Vengeance; and that on the other hand, the godly and blessed shall for ever live in the perpetual Fruition of pure and undisturbed Happiness: The Eternity of both which Persons and States, are included by St. *Austin* in his Explication of this Article, That after the Resurrection and universal Judgment,

^b Istis in æternâ vitâ verè scèliciterque viventibus, illis in scèliciter in æternâ morte sine moriendi potestate durantibus, quoniam utrique sine fine. *Tom. 3. Enchirid. ad Laurent.* c. 110. p. 252.

^b the Godly shall happily live in eternal Life, but the wicked miserably, without the power of dying in eternal Death, because they

shall both be without end: Wherewith agrees

agrees the Creed, commonly called the Creed of St. *Athanasius*, That at *Christ's* coming, all Men shall rise again with their Bodies, and shall give account for their own Works; *and they that have done good, shall go into Life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting Fire.*



THE HISTORY OF THE
CITY OF LONDON
FROM THE FOUNDATION
TO THE PRESENT
TIME
BY
JOHN STOW
1618





A N

Alphabetical Catalogue

Of several

AUTHORS,

And others herein before mentioned ;

Containing the several Times, in, or
about which they are supposed to
have lived.

Anno Domini.

506 **A** *Gdense Concilium*, or a Synod
held at *Agatha*, or *Agde*, in
the Lower *Languedoc*.

325 *Alexander*, Bishop of *Alexandria*.

370 *Ambrose*, Bishop of *Milan*.

500 *Andreas Cæsariensis*.

252 *Antonius*, an *African* Bishop.

184 *Apelles*, a Scholar of *Marcion's*.

359 *Apollinarius*.

280 *Archelaus*, Bishop of *Caschara*.

300 *Arnobius*.

315 *Arius*.

Ann. Dom.

315 *Arius.*

340 *Athanasius.*

180 *Athenagoras.*

410 *Augustinus.*

180 *Bardesanes.*

34 *St. Barnabas.*

134 *Basilides* the Heretick.

477 *Basiliscus* the Emperour.

140 *Carpocrates* the Heretick.

430 *Cassianus.*

140 *Cerdon* the Heretick.

90 *Cerintbus* the Heretick.

204 *Clemens*, Bishop of *Alexandria.*

70 *Clemens*, Bishop of *Rome.*

381 *Concilium Constantinopolitanum*
Universale II.

307 *Constantinus Magnus.*

252 *Cornelius*, Bishop of *Rome.*

250 *Cyprian*, Bishop of *Carthage.*

370 *Cyril*, Bishop of *Jerusalem.*

740 *Damasen.*

370 *Damasus.*

360 *Didymus.*

260 *Dionysius*, Bishop of *Alexandria.*

320 *Donatus.*

80 *Ebion*

Ann. Dom.

- 80 *Ebion* the Heretick.
 431 *Ephesinum Concilium Universale III.*
 390 *Epiphanius.*
 360 *Eunomius.*

 525 *Ferrandus Diaconus.*
 525 *Fulgentius.*

 490 *Gennadius Massiliensis.*
 370 *Gregorius Nazianzenus.*
 380 *Gregorius Nyssenus.*

 210 *Hermogenes*, an Heretick.
 390 *Hieronymus.*
 360 *Hilary*, Bishop of *Poictiers.*

 105 *Ignatius*, Bishop of *Antioch.*
 184 *Irenæus*, Bishop of *Lyons.*
 415 *Isidorus Pelusiota.*
 350 *Julius Firmicus Maternus.*
 155 *Justin Martyr.*

 303 *Lactantius.*
 364 *Laodicenum Concilium.*
 450 *Leo Magnus.*

 280 *Manes* the Heretick.
 160 *Marcion* the Heretick.
 420 *Maximus Taurinensis.*
 640 *Maximus Monachus.*
 80 *Menander*

Ann. Dom.

80 *Menander the Heretick.*

230 *Minucius Felix.*

180 *Montanus, an Heretick.*

325 *Nicenum Concilium Universale I.*

252 *Novatianus.*

250 *Numidicus.*

230 *Origen.*

410 *Pelagius the Heretick.*

440 *Petrus Chrysologus.*

520 *Petrus Gnapheus.*

410 *Philostorgius.*

184 *Ptolemæus, a Valentinian.*

140 *Polycarpus.*

189 *Rhodon.*

390 *Ruffinus.*

260 *Sabellius.*

460 *Salvianus.*

134 *Saturnilus the Heretick.*

280 *Seleuciani Hæretici.*

40 *Simon Magus.*

200 *Tertullianus.*

430 *Theodorit.*

518 *Theodorus Lector.*

180 *Theophilus Antiochenus.*

520 *Timotheus,*

Ann. Dom.

520 *Timotheus*, Archbishop of *Constantinople*.

589 *Toletanum Concilium III.*

140 *Valentinus* the Heretick.

484 *Vigilius Tapsensis*.

430 *Vincentius Lirinensis*.

478 *Zeno* the Emperour.

F I N I S.



THE
JOURNAL OF THE
AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION
PUBLISHED WEEKLY
CHICAGO, ILL.
1917
Vol. 14, No. 1
JANUARY 1, 1917
Price, Five Cents

1917









